TEI readingExp

François Vignale/Gautier Michelin   *2015-10-02*

TEI Complete

ReadingExp TEI validator

However, this particular TEI customization is *not recommended* for actual use for encoding documents. It produces schemas and reference documentation that will be much larger, and include many more elements, than almost anyone could conceivably ever need. Tempting though it may be simply to have absolutely everything, and 'just ignore' elements not required, experience has shown that their presence makes the documentation harder to read and use, and makes a schema that is far more lax than desired.

1   Elements

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, containing a single TEI header, a single text, one or more members of the model.resourceLike class, or a combination of these. A series of <TEI> elements may be combined together to form a <teiCorpus> element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@version specifies the major version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.version`

Note The major version number is historically prefixed by a P (for Proposal), and is distinct from the version number used for individual releases of the Guidelines, as used by (for example) the *source* of the <schemaSpec> element. The current version is P5.

Contained by *also* teiCorpus

May contain

header: teiHeader

iso-fs: fsdDecl

textstructure: text

transcr: facsimile sourceDoc

Declaration

```
element TEI
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute version { data.version }?,
```

```
        ( teiHeader, ( ( model.resourceLike+, text? ) | text ) )
}
```

Schematron <s:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/> <s:ns prefix="xs"
    uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/>

Schematron <s:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/>

Example

```xml
<TEI version="5.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <teiHeader>
  <fileDesc>
   <titleStmt>
    <title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title>
   </titleStmt>
   <publicationStmt>
    <p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5
        version using a name space.</p>
   </publicationStmt>
   <sourceDesc>
    <p>No source: this is an original work.</p>
   </sourceDesc>
  </fileDesc>
 </teiHeader>
 <text>
  <body>
   <p>This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.</p>
  </body>
 </text>
</TEI>
```

Example

```xml
<TEI version="5.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <teiHeader>
  <fileDesc>
   <titleStmt>
    <title>A TEI Document containing four page images </title>
   </titleStmt>
   <publicationStmt>
    <p>Unpublished demonstration file.</p>
   </publicationStmt>
   <sourceDesc>
    <p>No source: this is an original work.</p>
   </sourceDesc>
  </fileDesc>
 </teiHeader>
 <facsimile>
  <graphic url="page1.png"/>
  <graphic url="page2.png"/>
  <graphic url="page3.png"/>
  <graphic url="page4.png"/>
 </facsimile>
</TEI>
```

Note This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace
    `http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0` on it, using the *xmlns* attribute.

<ab> (anonymous block) contains any arbitrary component-level unit of text, acting as an anonymous container for phrase or inter level elements analogous to, but without the semantic baggage of, a paragraph. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
 (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
 @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
 (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
 (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declaring
 (*@decls*) att.fragmentable (*@part*)

Member of model.pLike

Contained by

core: item note q quote said sp stage

corpus: particDesc setting settingDesc

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: abstract application availability cRefPattern calendar change correction
 correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc
 handNote hyphenation interpretation licence normalization prefixDef projectDesc
 publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl samplingDecl scriptNote
 segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals styleDefDecl typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition
 custEvent custodialHist decoDesc decoNote filiation foliation handDesc history
 layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct msPart musicNotation
 objectDesc origin physDesc provenance recordHist scriptDesc seal sealDesc
 signatures source summary support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc

namesdates: climate event langKnowledge listRelation nym org person personGrp place
 population state terrain trait

spoken: broadcast equipment recording recordingStmt scriptStmt

tagdocs: exemplum remarks specGrp

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph front
 postscript

transcr: metamark

verse: metDecl

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
 distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
 listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
 q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
 textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element ab
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.fragmentable.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<div n="Genesis" type="book">
 <div n="1" type="chapter">
  <ab>In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.</ab>
  <ab>And the earth was without form, and void; and
     darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the
     spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.</ab>
  <ab>And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.</ab>
<!-- ...-->
 </div>
</div>
```

Note The <ab> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any component-level elements in a text for which no other more specific appropriate markup is defined.

<abbr> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.source (*@source*) att.typed (~~*type*~~, *@subtype*)

@type allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology.
Derived from att.typed

4

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **suspension** the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the word or phrase, omitting the remainder.

contraction the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the middle.

brevigraph the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or mark.

superscription the abbreviation includes writing above the line.

acronym the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase.

title the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, …)

organization the abbreviation is for the name of an organization.

geographic the abbreviation is for a geographic name.

Note The *type* attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occurrence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see PETTY

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality

occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element abbr
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   att.typed.attribute.subtype,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<choice>
 <expan>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</expan>
 <abbr cert="low">NorATO</abbr>
 <abbr cert="high">NATO</abbr>
 <abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr">OTAN</abbr>
</choice>
```

Example

```
<choice>
 <abbr>SPQR</abbr>
 <expan>senatus populusque romanorum</expan>
</choice>
```

Note The <abbr> tag is not required; if appropriate, the encoder may transcribe abbreviations in the source text silently, without tagging them. If abbreviations are not transcribed directly but *expanded* silently, then the TEI header should so indicate.

**** contains a summary or formal abstract prefixed to an existing source document by the encoder. [2.4.4. Abstracts]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.source (*@source*)

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

core: list p

figures: table

linking: ab

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

textcrit: listApp listWit

Declaration

```
element abstract
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   ( model.pLike | model.listLike )+
}
```

Example

```
<profileDesc>
 <abstract resp="#LB">
  <p>Good database design involves the acquisition and deployment of
     skills which have a wider relevance to the educational process.
     From a set of more or less instinctive rules of thumb a formal
     discipline or "methodology" of database design has evolved.
     Applying that methodology can be of great benefit to a very wide
     range of academic subjects: it requires fundamental skills of
     abstraction and generalisation and it provides a simple mechanism
     whereby complex ideas and information structures can be
     represented and manipulated, even without the use of a computer.
  </p>
 </abstract>
</profileDesc>
```

Note The abstract for a born digital document should be located within the <front>; this element is provided for cases where no abstract is available in the original source.

<accMat>

<accMat> (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with the manuscript at some earlier historical period. [10.7.3.3. Accompanying Material]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

<**acquisition**>

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element accMat
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<accMat>A copy of a tax form from 1947 is included in the envelope
with the letter. It is not catalogued separately.</accMat>
```

<**acquisition**> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part entered the holding institution. [10.8. History]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Contained by

msdescription: history

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink

offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element acquisition
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<acquisition>Left to the <name type="place">Bodleian</name> by
<name type="person">Richard Rawlinson</name> in 1755.
</acquisition>
```

<activity> contains a brief informal description of what a participant in a language interaction is doing other than speaking, if anything. [15.2.3. The Setting Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.settingPart

Contained by

corpus: setting

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element activity { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited }
```

Example

```
<activity>driving</activity>
```

Note For more fine-grained description of participant activities during a spoken text, the <event> element should be used.

<actor> contains the name of an actor appearing within a cast list. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.castItemPart

Contained by

drama: castItem

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element actor { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<castItem>
 <role>Mathias</role>
 <roleDesc>the Burgomaster</roleDesc>
 <actor>Mr. Henry Irving</actor>
</castItem>
```

Note This element should be used only to mark the name of the actor as given in the source. Chapter 13. Names, Dates, People, and Places discusses ways of marking the components of names, and also of associating names with biographical information about a person.

<add> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))) att.placement (*@place*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace subst supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element add
```

```
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
The story I am
going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the
consequences <add place="above">of these facts</add> from which
this tale takes its title.
```

Note In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <add> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <corr> or <supplied> element are recommended.In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <add> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.

<addName> (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*) (att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.persNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element addName
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <forename>Frederick</forename>
 <addName type="epithet">the Great</addName>
 <roleName>Emperor of Prussia</roleName>
</persName>
```

\<addSpan/\> (added span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text added by an author, scribe, annotator or corrector (see also \<add\>). [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))) att.placement (*@place*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*)

Member of model.global.edit

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
   div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
   front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
   surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element addSpan
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   empty
}
```

Schematron <sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is
   required.</sch:assert>

Schematron <sch:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>

Example

```
<handNote scribe="HelgiÓlafsson"
 xml:id="HEOL"/>
<!-- ... -->
<body>
 <div>
<!-- text here -->
 </div>
 <addSpan hand="#HEOL" n="added gathering"
  spanTo="#P025"/>
 <div>
<!-- text of first added poem here -->
 </div>
 <div>
<!-- text of second added poem here -->
 </div>
 <div>
<!-- text of third added poem here -->
 </div>
 <div>
<!-- text of fourth added poem here -->
 </div>
 <anchor xml:id="P025"/>
 <div>
<!-- more text here -->
 </div>
</body>
```

Note Both the beginning and the end of the added material must be marked; the
   beginning by the <addSpan/> element itself, the end by the *spanTo* attribute.

\<additional\> groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript, or surrogate copies of it with curatorial or administrative information. [10.9. Additional Information]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: msDesc msPart

May contain

core: listBibl

msdescription: adminInfo surrogates

Declaration

```
element additional
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( adminInfo?, surrogates?, listBibl? )
}
```

Example

```
<additional>
 <adminInfo>
  <recordHist>
   <p>
<!-- record history here -->
   </p>
  </recordHist>
  <custodialHist>
   <p>
<!-- custodial history here -->
   </p>
  </custodialHist>
 </adminInfo>
 <surrogates>
  <p>
<!-- information about surrogates here -->
  </p>
 </surrogates>
 <listBibl>
  <bibl>
<!-- ... -->
  </bibl>
<!-- full bibliography here -->
 </listBibl>
</additional>
```

\<additions\> contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript, such as marginalia or other annotations. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element additions { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<additions>
 <p>There are several marginalia in this manuscript. Some consist of
   single characters and others are figurative. On 8v is to be found a drawing of
   a mans head wearing a hat. At times sentences occurs: On 5v:
 <q xml:lang="is">Her er skrif andres isslendin</q>,
```

```
   on 19r: <q xml:lang="is">þeim go</q>,
   on 21r: <q xml:lang="is">amen med aund ok munn halla rei knar hofud summu all
huad
     batar þad mælgi ok mal</q>,
   On 21v: some runic letters and the sentence <q xml:lang="la">aue maria gracia
plena dominus</q>.</p>
</additions>
```

<addrLine> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.addrPart

Contained by

core: address

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element addrLine { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<address>
 <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine>
 <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine>
 <addrLine>Chicago, IL</addrLine>
 <addrLine>60680 USA</addrLine>
</address>
```

Example

```
<addrLine>
 <ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</ref>
</addrLine>
```

Note Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of
component elements from the model.addrPart class. Other non-postal forms of
address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an
\<address\> element directly but may be wrapped within an \<addrLine\> if they form
part of the printed address in some source text.

\<address\> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an
individual. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.
3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref
reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition
scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout

material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: addrLine cb gap gb index lb milestone name note pb postBox postCode rs street

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

namesdates: addName bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element address
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.global*, ( ( model.addrPart ), model.global* )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<address>
 <street>via Marsala 24</street>
 <postCode>40126</postCode>
 <name>Bologna</name>
 <name n="I">Italy</name>
</address>
```

Example

```
<address>
 <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine>
 <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine>
 <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine>
 <addrLine>USA</addrLine>
</address>
```

Note This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <addrLine> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the model.addrPart class, such as <street>, <postCode> etc.

<addressee> Recipient of a correspondence

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Member of model.personLike

Contained by

corpus: particDesc

namesdates: listPerson org

May contain

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readerStatus

namesdates: birth country education faith nationality occupation persName sex

Declaration

```
element addressee
{
    persName*,
    sex*,
    birth*,
    occupation*,
    country*,
    education*,
    faith*,
    nationality*,
    readerStatus*
}
```

<adminInfo> (administrative information) contains information about the present custody and availability of the manuscript, and also about the record description itself. [10.9.1. Administrative Information]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: additional

May contain

core: note

header: availability

msdescription: custodialHist recordHist

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element adminInfo
{
```

```
    att.global.attributes,
    ( recordHist?, availability?, custodialHist?, model.noteLike? )
}
```

Example

```
<adminInfo>
 <recordHist>
  <source>Record created <date>1 Aug 2004</date>
  </source>
 </recordHist>
 <availability>
  <p>Until 2015 permission to photocopy some materials from this
      collection has been limited at the request of the donor. Please ask repository
staff for details
      if you are interested in obtaining photocopies from Series 1:
      Correspondence.</p>
 </availability>
 <custodialHist>
  <p>Collection donated to the Manuscript Library by the Estate of
      Edgar Holden in 1993. Donor number: 1993-034.</p>
 </custodialHist>
</adminInfo>
```

\<affiliation\> contains an informal description of a person's present or past affiliation with some organization, for example an employer or sponsor. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*)
(att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging
(*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable
(*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*,
@to)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*,
@to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*,
@notAfter-custom, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))
att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.addressLike model.persStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref
reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink
nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName
region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element affiliation
```

```
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<affiliation>Junior project officer for the US <name type="org">National Endowment for
    the Humanities</name>
</affiliation>
<affiliation notAfter="1960-01-01"
 notBefore="1957-02-28">Paid up member of the
<orgName>Australian Journalists Association</orgName>
</affiliation>
```

Note If included, the name of an organization may be tagged using either the <name> element as above, or the more specific <orgName> element.

<age> specifies the age of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

@value supplies a numeric code representing the age or age group
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.count`
>
> *Note* This attribute may be used to complement a more detailed discussion of a person's age in the content of the element

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element age
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   attribute value { data.count }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

`<age notAfter="1986" value="2">under 20 in the early eighties</age>`

Note As with other culturally-constructed traits such as sex, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided as a means of simplifying that variety to Western European norms and should not be used where that is inappropriate. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.

<alt/>

(alternation) identifies an alternation or a set of choices among elements or passages. [16.8. Alternation]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*) att.pointing (~~target~~, @targetLang, @evaluate)

@target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References

   Derived from att.pointing

   Status Optional

   Datatype 2– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

@mode states whether the alternations gathered in this collection are exclusive or inclusive.

   Status Recommended

   Datatype `data.enumerated`

> *Legal values are:* **excl** (exclusive) indicates that the alternation is exclusive, i.e. that at most one of the alternatives occurs.
>
> **incl** (inclusive) indicates that the alternation is not exclusive, i.e. that one or more of the alternatives occur.

`@weights` If *mode* is `excl`, each weight states the probability that the corresponding alternative occurs. If *mode* is incl each weight states the probability that the corresponding alternative occurs given that at least one of the other alternatives occurs.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 2– occurrences of `data.probability` separated by whitespace
>
> *Note* If *mode* is `excl`, the sum of weights must be 1. If *mode* is `incl`, the sum of weights must be in the range from 0 to the number of alternants.

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab altGrp seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person persGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5

div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element alt
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attribute.targetLang,
   att.pointing.attribute.evaluate,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute target { list { data.pointer, data.pointer, data.pointer* } }?,
   attribute mode { "excl" | "incl" }?,
   attribute weights
   {
      list { data.probability, data.probability, data.probability* }
   }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<alt mode="excl" target="#we.fun #we.sun"
 weights="0.5 0.5"/>
```

<altGrp> (alternation group) groups a collection of <alt/> elements and possibly pointers. [16.8. Alternation]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing.group (*@domains*, *@targFunc*) (att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)) (att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*))

@mode states whether the alternations gathered in this collection are exclusive or inclusive.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Legal values are: **excl** (exclusive) indicates that the alternation is exclusive, i.e. that at most one of the alternatives occurs.[Default]

incl (inclusive) indicates that the alternation is not exclusive, i.e. that one or more of the alternatives occur.

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q

29

> quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: ptr

linking: alt

Declaration

```
element altGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.group.attributes,
   attribute mode { "excl" | "incl" }?,
   ( alt | ptr )*
}
```

Example

```
<altGrp mode="excl">
 <alt target="#dm #lt #bb"
  weights="0.5 0.25 0.25"/>
 <alt target="#rl #db" weights="0.5 0.5"/>
</altGrp>
```

Example

```
<altGrp mode="incl">
 <alt target="#dm #rl" weights="0.90 0.90"/>
 <alt target="#lt #rl" weights="0.5 0.5"/>
 <alt target="#bb #rl" weights="0.5 0.5"/>
 <alt target="#dm #db" weights="0.10 0.10"/>
 <alt target="#lt #db" weights="0.45 0.90"/>
 <alt target="#bb #db" weights="0.45 0.90"/>
</altGrp>
```

Note Any number of alternations, pointers or extended pointers.

<altIdent> (alternate identifier) supplies the recommended XML name for an element, class, attribute, etc. in some language. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions 22.4.1. Description of Components]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.glossLike

Contained by

header: category taxonomy

linking: joinGrp

tagdocs: attDef classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec valItem

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element altIdent { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, text }
```

Example

```
<altIdent xml:lang="fr">balisageDoc</altIdent>
```

Note All documentation elements in ODD have a canonical name, supplied as the value for their *ident* attribute. The <altIdent> element is used to supply an alternative name for the corresponding XML object, perhaps in a different language.

<altIdentifier> (alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for a manuscript, such as a former catalogue number. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Contained by

msdescription: msIdentifier msPart

May contain

core: note

header: idno

msdescription: collection institution repository

namesdates: bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement

Declaration

```
element altIdentifier
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional,
      institution?,
      repository?,
      collection?,
      idno,
      note?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<altIdentifier>
 <settlement>San Marino</settlement>
 <repository>Huntington Library</repository>
 <idno>MS.El.26.C.9</idno>
</altIdentifier>
```

Note An identifying number of some kind must be supplied if known; if it is not known,
this should be stated.

\<alternate\> an alternation of references

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.repeatable (*@context, @minOccurs,
@maxOccurs*)

Member of model.contentPart

Contained by

tagdocs: alternate content sequence

May contain

tagdocs: alternate classRef elementRef macroRef sequence textNode

Declaration

```
element alternate
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.repeatable.attributes,
   model.contentPart+
}
```

Schematron <sch:assert test="count(*)>1">The alternate element must have at least two child elements</sch:assert>

Example

```
<content>
 <alternate>
  <elementRef key="name"/>
  <elementRef key="persName"/>
 </alternate>
</content>
```

This example content model permits either a <name> or a <persName>.

<am> (abbreviation marker) contains a sequence of letters or signs present in an abbreviation which are omitted or replaced in the expanded form of the abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality

occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: add corr del orig reg sic unclear

gaiji: g

textcrit: app

transcr: damage handShift mod redo restore retrace supplied surplus undo

Declaration

```
element am
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    ( text | model.gLike | model.pPart.transcriptional )*
}
```

Example

```
 do you <abbr>Mr<am>.</am>
</abbr> Jones?
```

Example

```
<expan>
 <abbr>Aug<am>g</am>
 </abbr>
 <ex>ustorum duo</ex>
</expan>
```

<analytic>

(analytic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

core: biblStruct

May contain

core: author date editor ptr ref respStmt textLang title

header: availability idno

Declaration

```
element analytic
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      author   | editor   | respStmt   | title   | model.ptrLike   | date   | textL
}
```

Example

```xml
<biblStruct>
 <analytic>
  <author>Chesnutt, David</author>
  <title>Historical Editions in the States</title>
 </analytic>
 <monogr>
  <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title>
  <imprint>
   <biblScope>25.6</biblScope>
   <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date>
   <biblScope>377–380</biblScope>
  </imprint>
 </monogr>
</biblStruct>
```

Note May contain titles and statements of responsibility (author, editor, or other), in any
order. The <analytic> element may only occur within a <biblStruct>, where its use
is mandatory for the description of an analytic level bibliographic item.

<anchor/> (anchor point) attaches an identifier to a point within a text, whether or not
it corresponds with a textual element. [8.4.2. Synchronization and Overlap 16.4.
Correspondence and Alignment]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.milestoneLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace
publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term
textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element anchor { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, empty }
```

Example

```
<s>The anchor is he<anchor xml:id="A234"/>re somewhere.</s>
<s>Help me find it.<ptr target="#A234"/>
</s>
```

Note On this element, the global *xml:id* attribute must be supplied to specify an identifier for the point at which this element occurs within a document. The value used may be chosen freely provided that it is unique within the document and is a syntactically valid name. There is no requirement for values containing numbers to be in sequence.

<app> (apparatus entry) contains one entry in a critical apparatus, with an optional lemma and usually one or more readings or notes on the relevant passage. [12.1.1. The Apparatus Entry]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type classifies the variation contained in this element according to some convenient typology.

Status Optional

> > *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> **@from** identifies the beginning of the lemma in the base text.
>
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* `data.pointer`
> >
> > *Note* This attribute should be used when either the double-end point method of apparatus markup, or the location-referenced method with a URL rather than canonical reference, are used.
>
> **@to** identifies the endpoint of the lemma in the base text.
>
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* `data.pointer`
> >
> > *Note* This attribute is only used when the double-end point method of apparatus markup is used, when the encoded apparatus is not embedded *in-line* in the base-text.
>
> **@loc** (location) indicates the location of the variation, when the location-referenced method of apparatus markup is used.
>
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace
> >
> > *Note* This attribute is used only when the location-referenced encoding method is used. It supplies a string containing a canonical reference for the passage to which the variation applies.

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem listApp rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: lem rdg rdgGrp wit witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element app
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute from { data.pointer }?,
   attribute to { data.pointer }?,
   attribute loc { list { data.word+ } }?,
   (
      model.global*,
      ( lem, model.global*, ( wit, model.global* )? )?,
      (
         ( model.rdgLike, model.global*, ( wit, model.global* )? )
       | ( rdgGrp, model.global*, ( wit, model.global* )? )
      )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<app>
 <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem>
 <rdg type="substantive" wit="#La">Experiment</rdg>
 <rdg type="substantive" wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg>
</app>
```

Example

```
<app type="substantive">
 <rdgGrp type="subvariants">
  <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem>
  <rdg wit="#Ha4">Experiens</rdg>
 </rdgGrp>
 <rdgGrp type="subvariants">
  <lem wit="#Cp #Ld1">Experiment</lem>
  <rdg wit="#La">Ex<g ref="#per"/>iment</rdg>
 </rdgGrp>
 <rdgGrp type="subvariants">
  <lem resp="#ed2013">Eriment</lem>
  <rdg wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg>
 </rdgGrp>
</app>
```

Example

```
<app loc="1">
 <rdg resp="#SEG">TIMΩΔA</rdg>
</app>
```
Example
```
<app loc="1-6">
 <note>Too badly worn to yield a text</note>
</app>
```
Example
```
<choice xml:id="choice3">
 <reg>σύμπαντα</reg>
 <orig>ΣΙΝΠΑΤΑΝ</orig>
</choice>
<!-- ... -->
<app from="#choice3">
 <note>Mommsen's fanciful normalization, reproduced here, has not been accepted by
all recent editions</note>
</app>
```

<appInfo> (application information) records information about an application which has edited the TEI file. [2.3.10. The Application Information Element]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

header: application

Declaration

> element appInfo { att.global.attributes, model.applicationLike+ }

Example
```
<appInfo>
 <application ident="Xaira" version="1.24">
  <label>XAIRA Indexer</label>
  <ptr target="#P1"/>
 </application>
</appInfo>
```

<application> provides information about an application which has acted upon the document. [2.3.10. The Application Information Element]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable
(*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*,
@to)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*,
@to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*,
@notAfter-custom, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

@ident supplies an identifier for the application, independent of its version
   number or display name.

   Status Required

   Datatype `data.name`

@version supplies a version number for the application, independent of its
   identifier or display name.

   Status Required

   Datatype `data.versionNumber`

Member of model.applicationLike

Contained by

header: appInfo

May contain

core: desc label p ptr ref

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element application
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   attribute ident { data.name },
   attribute version { data.versionNumber },
   ( model.labelLike+, ( model.ptrLike* | model.pLike* ) )
}
```

Example

```
<appInfo>
 <application ident="ImageMarkupTool1"
  notAfter="2006-06-01" version="1.5">
  <label>Image Markup Tool</label>
  <ptr target="#P1"/>
  <ptr target="#P2"/>
 </application>
</appInfo>
```

This example shows an appInfo element documenting the fact that version 1.5 of the
Image Markup Tool1 application has an interest in two parts of a document which
was last saved on June 6 2006. The parts concerned are accessible at the URLs given
as target for the two <ptr/> elements.

<arc> encodes an arc, the connection from one node to another in a graph. [19.1. Graphs
   and Digraphs]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
   (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
   @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic

(@*ana*)) (att.global.facs (@*facs*)) (att.global.change (@*change*))
(att.global.responsibility (@*cert*, @*resp*))

@from gives the identifier of the node which is adjacent from this arc.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`

@to gives the identifier of the node which is adjacent to this arc.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`

Contained by graph

May contain

core: label

Declaration

```
element arc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute from { data.pointer },
   attribute to { data.pointer },
   ( label, label? )?
}
```

Example

```
<arc from="#T3" to="#T3">
 <label>OLD</label>
 <label>VIEUX</label>
</arc>
```

Note The <arc> element must be used if the arcs are labeled. Otherwise, arcs can be
encoded using the *adj*, *adjTo* and *adjFrom* attributes on the <node> tags in the
graph. Both <arc> tags and adjacency attributes can be used, but the resulting
encoding would be highly redundant.Zero, one, or two children <label> elements
may be present. The first occurence of <label> provides a label for the arc; the
second provides a second label for the arc, and should be used if a transducer is
being encoded.

<**argument**> contains a formal list or prose description of the topics addressed by a
subdivision of a text. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (@*xml:id*, @*n*, @*xml:lang*, @*xml:base*, @*xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (@*rend*, @*style*, @*rendition*)) (att.global.linking (@*corresp*,
@*synch*, @*sameAs*, @*copyOf*, @*next*, @*prev*, @*exclude*, @*select*)) (att.global.analytic
(@*ana*)) (att.global.facs (@*facs*)) (att.global.change (@*change*))
(att.global.responsibility (@*cert*, @*resp*))

Member of model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener
titlePage

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note
p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element argument
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( model.global | model.headLike )*, ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<argument>
 <p>Monte Video — Maldonado — Excursion
   to R Polanco — Lazo and Bolas — Partridges —
   Absence of Trees — Deer — Capybara, or River Hog —
   Tucutuco — Molothrus, cuckoo-like habits — Tyrant
   Flycatcher — Mocking-bird — Carrion Hawks —
   Tubes formed by Lightning — House struck</p>
</argument>
```

Note Often contains either a list or a paragraph

<att> (attribute) contains the name of an attribute appearing within running text. [22.
Documentation Elements]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(@*ana*)) (att.global.facs (@*facs*)) (att.global.change (@*change*))
(att.global.responsibility (@*cert*, @*resp*))

@scheme supplies an identifier for the scheme in which this name is defined.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Sample values include:* **TEI** (text encoding initiative) this attribute is part of the TEI scheme.[Default]
>
> > **DBK** (docbook) this attribute is part of the Docbook scheme.
> >
> > **XX** (unknown) this attribute is part of an unknown scheme.
> >
> > **imaginary** the attribute is from a non-existent scheme, for illustrative purposes only
> >
> > **XHTML** the attribute is part of the XHTML language
> >
> > **XML** the attribute is part of the XML language
> >
> > **XI** the attribute is defined in the xInclude schema

Member of model.phrase.xml

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element att
{
    att.global.attributes,
    attribute scheme { data.enumerated }?,
    data.name}
```

Example

```
<p>The TEI defines several <soCalled>global</soCalled> attributes; their names
include
<att>xml:id</att>, <att>rend</att>, <att>xml:lang</att>, <att>n</att>,
<att>xml:space</att>,
and <att>xml:base</att>; <att scheme="XX">type</att> is not amongst them.</p>
```

Note A namespace prefix may be used in order to specify the scheme as an alternative to specifying it via the scheme attribute: it takes precedence

---

\<attDef\> (attribute definition) contains the definition of a single attribute. [22.4.5. Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.identified (*@ident*, *@predeclare*, *@module*, *@status*) (att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*)))

@usage specifies the optionality of the attribute.

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.enumerated`

   Legal values are: **req** (required)

   rec (recommended)

   opt (optional) [Default]

@ns (namespace) specifies the namespace to which this attribute belongs

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.namespace`

   Default http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0

Contained by tagdocs: attList

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent constraintSpec datatype defaultVal equiv exemplum remarks valDesc valList

Declaration

```
element attDef
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.identified.attributes,
```

```
        attribute usage { "req" | "rec" | "opt" }?,
        attribute ns { data.namespace }?,
        (
            ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*,
            datatype?,
            constraintSpec*,
            defaultVal?,
            ( valList | valDesc+ )?,
            exemplum*,
            remarks*
        )
}
```

Schematron <s:ns prefix="teix" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples"/>
<s:assert test="ancestor::teix:egXML[@valid='feasible'] or @mode eq 'change' or
@mode eq 'delete' or tei:datatype or tei:valList[@type='closed']">Attribute: the
definition of the @<s:value-of select="@ident"/> attribute in the
<s:value-of select="ancestor::*[@ident][1]/@ident"/> <s:value-of select="' '"/>
<s:value-of select="local-name(ancestor::*[@ident][1])"/> should have a closed
valList or a datatype</s:assert>

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:attDef[@usage eq 'req']">
<sch:report test="tei:defaultVal">It does not make sense to make
"<sch:value-of select="normalize-space(tei:defaultVal)"/>" the default value of
@<sch:value-of select="@ident"/>, because that attribute is
required.</sch:report></sch:rule>

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:attDef[tei:defaultVal and tei:valList[@type eq
'closed'] and tei:datatype[@maxOccurs > 1 or @minOccurs > 1 or @maxOccurs =
'unbounded']]"> <sch:assert test=" tokenize(normalize-space(tei:defaultVal),' ') =
tei:valList/tei:valItem/@ident">In the
<sch:value-of select="local-name(ancestor::*[@ident][1])"/> defining
<sch:value-of select="ancestor::*[@ident][1]/@ident"/> the default value of the
@<sch:value-of select="@ident"/> attribute is not among the closed list of possible
values</sch:assert></sch:rule>

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:attDef[tei:defaultVal and tei:valList[@type eq
'closed'] and tei:datatype[not(@maxOccurs) or (if (@maxOccurs castable as
xs:integer) then (@maxOccurs cast as xs:integer eq 1) else false())]]">
<sch:assert test="string(tei:defaultVal) = tei:valList/tei:valItem/@ident">In the
<sch:value-of select="local-name(ancestor::*[@ident][1])"/> defining
<sch:value-of select="ancestor::*[@ident][1]/@ident"/> the default value of the
@<sch:value-of select="@ident"/> attribute is not among the closed list of possible
values</sch:assert></sch:rule>

Example

```
<attDef ident="type" usage="rec">
 <desc>specifies a name conventionally used for this level of subdivision, e.g.
 <val>act</val>, <val>volume</val>, <val>book</val>, <val>section</val>,
<val>canto</val>,
   etc.</desc>
 <datatype>
  <rng:text/>
 </datatype>
</attDef>
```

<attList> contains documentation for all the attributes associated with this element, as

a series of <attDef> elements. [22.4.4. Element Specifications 22.4.6. Element Classes]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@org (organization) specifies whether all the attributes in the list are available (org="group") or only one of them (org="choice")

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.enumerated`

    Legal values are: **group** grouped[Default]

        choice alternated

Contained by tagdocs: attList classSpec elementSpec

May contain

tagdocs: attDef attList attRef

Declaration

```
element attList
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute org { "group" | "choice" }?,
   ( attRef | attDef | attList )+
}
```

Example

```xml
<attList>
 <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
  <desc>type of schema</desc>
  <datatype>
   <rng:ref name="data.enumerated"/>
  </datatype>
 </attDef>
</attList>
```

<attRef/> (attribute pointer) points to the definition of an attribute or group of attributes. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@class the name of the attribute class

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.word`

@name the name of the attribute

    Status Optional

Datatype `data.text`

Contained by docs: attList

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element attRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute class { data.word }?,
   attribute name { data.text }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<attRef class="att.global" name="xml:id"/>
```

\<author\> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.respLike

Contained by

core: analytic bibl monogr

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: editionStmt titleStmt

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element author
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author>
<author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de
(1634–1693)</author>
<author>Anonymous</author>
<author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author>
<author>
 <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and
<persName>John Fletcher</persName>
</author>
<author>
 <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting
   Corporation</orgName>: Radio 3 Network
</author>
```

Note Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes *key* or *ref* may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource.In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast.
Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as *Unknown* or *Anonymous*. When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.

\<authority\> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic

(@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change))
(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))

Member of model.publicationStmtPart.agency

Contained by

core: monogr

header: publicationStmt

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index
lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled
term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
substJoin

Declaration

```
element authority { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited }
```

Example

```
<authority>John Smith</authority>
```

<availability> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any
restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it,
etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

@status supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text.

  Status Optional

  Datatype `data.enumerated`

> *Legal values are:* **free** the text is freely available.
>
> > **unknown** the status of the text is unknown.[Default]
> >
> > **restricted** the text is not freely available.

Member of model.biblPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail

Contained by

core: analytic bibl monogr series

header: publicationStmt

msdescription: adminInfo

May contain

core: p

header: licence

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element availability
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   attribute status { "free" | "unknown" | "restricted" }?,
   ( model.availabilityPart | model.pLike )+
}
```

Example

```
<availability status="restricted">
 <p>Available for academic research purposes only.</p>
</availability>
<availability status="free">
 <p>In the public domain</p>
</availability>
<availability status="restricted">
 <p>Available under licence from the publishers.</p>
</availability>
```

Example

```
<availability>
 <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT">
  <p>The MIT License
     applies to this document.</p>
  <p>Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria</p>
  <p>Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
     of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
     in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
     to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
     copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
     furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:</p>
  <p>The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
     all copies or substantial portions of the Software.</p>
  <p>THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
     IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,
     FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
     AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER
     LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,
     OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN
     THE SOFTWARE.</p>
 </licence>
</availability>
```

Note A consistent format should be adopted

\<back\> (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text.
[4.7. Back Matter 4. Default Text Structure]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Contained by

textstructure: floatingText text

transcr: facsimile

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb divGen gap gb head index lb list milestone note p pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set

figures: figure notatedMusic table

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer div div1 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
docTitle epigraph postscript signed titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element back
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      (
         model.frontPart      | model.pLike.front      | model.pLike      | model.list
      (
         (
            (
               ( model.div1Like ),
               ( model.frontPart | model.div1Like | model.global )*
            )
          | (
               ( model.divLike ),
               ( model.frontPart | model.divLike | model.global )*
            )
         )?
      ),
      ( ( ( model.divBottomPart ), ( model.divBottomPart | model.global )* )? )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<back>
 <div1 type="appendix">
  <head>The Golden Dream or, the Ingenuous Confession</head>
  <p>To shew the Depravity of human Nature </p>
 </div1>
 <div1 type="epistle">
  <head>A letter from the Printer, which he desires may be inserted</head>
  <salute>Sir.</salute>
  <p>I have done with your Copy, so you may return it to the Vatican, if you please
</p>
 </div1>
 <div1 type="advert">
  <head>The Books usually read by the Scholars of Mrs Two-Shoes are these and are
sold at Mr
     Newbery's at the Bible and Sun in St Paul's Church-yard.</head>
  <list>
   <item n="1">The Christmas Box, Price 1d.</item>
   <item n="2">The History of Giles Gingerbread, 1d.</item>
   <item n="42">A Curious Collection of Travels, selected from the Writers of all
Nations,
      10 Vol, Pr. bound 1l.</item>
  </list>
 </div1>
 <div1 type="advert">
  <head>
   <hi rend="center">By the KING's Royal Patent,</hi> Are sold by J. NEWBERY, at the
     Bible and Sun in St. Paul's Church-Yard.</head>
  <list>
   <item n="1">Dr. James's Powders for Fevers, the Small-Pox, Measles, Colds, &c.
      2s. 6d</item>
   <item n="2">Dr. Hooper's Female Pills, 1s.</item>
  </list>
 </div1>
</back>
```

Note Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as back matter and which as front matter, the content models for the <back> and <front> elements are identical.

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.docStatus (*@status*)

Member of model.biblLike model.biblPart

Contained by

core: add bibl cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event location org person personGrp place population state terrain trait

spoken: broadcast scriptStmt writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address author bibl biblScope cb choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp meeting mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr pubPlace publisher ref reg relatedItem respStmt rs series sic soCalled term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: availability distributor edition extent funder idno principal sponsor

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: depth dim height msIdentifier width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listRelation location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: code ident

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

Declaration

```
element bibl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
```

```
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.sortable.attributes,
    att.docStatus.attributes,
    (
       text
     | model.gLike     | model.highlighted     | model.pPart.data     | model.pPart.edit     |
}
```

Example

```
<bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale,
1990)</bibl>
```

Example

```
<bibl>
 <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In
<author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>.
<publisher>OUP</publisher>
 <date>1968</date>.
</bibl>
```

Example

```
<bibl subtype="book_chapter" type="article"
 xml:id="carlin_2003">
 <author>
  <name>
   <surname>Carlin</surname>
      (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name>
 </author>,
<title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last
   congrès</title> dans
<bibl type="monogr">
  <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W.
     Tobin</title>, éd.
 <editor>
   <name>
    <forename>Claire</forename>
    <surname>Carlin</surname>
   </name>
  </editor> et
 <editor>
   <name>
    <forename>Kathleen</forename>
    <surname>Wine</surname>
   </name>
  </editor>,
 <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>,
 <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>,
 <date when="2003">2003</date>.
 </bibl>
</bibl>
```

Note Contains phrase-level elements, together with any combination of elements from the *biblPart* class

---

<biblFull> (fully-structured bibliographic citation) contains a fully-structured
bibliographic citation, in which all components of the TEI file description are present.
[3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.
The File Description 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*) att.sortable
(*@sortKey*) att.docStatus (*@status*)

Member of model.biblLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref
reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source
summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event location org person personGrp place population state terrain
trait

spoken: broadcast scriptStmt writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

header: editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt

Declaration

```
element biblFull
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.docStatus.attributes,
   (
      (
         titleStmt,
         editionStmt?,
         extent?,
         publicationStmt,
         seriesStmt?,
         notesStmt?
      ),
      sourceDesc*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<biblFull>
 <titleStmt>
  <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the
middle ages
      to the present</title>
  <author>Blain, Virginia</author>
  <author>Clements, Patricia</author>
  <author>Grundy, Isobel</author>
 </titleStmt>
 <editionStmt>
  <edition>UK edition</edition>
 </editionStmt>
 <extent>1231 pp</extent>
 <publicationStmt>
  <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher>
  <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace>
  <date>1990</date>
 </publicationStmt>
 <sourceDesc>
  <p>No source: this is an original work</p>
 </sourceDesc>
</biblFull>
```

\<biblScope\>

(scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.citing (*@unit*, *@from*, *@to*)

Member of model.imprintPart

Contained by

core: bibl imprint monogr series

header: seriesStmt

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element biblScope
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.citing.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<biblScope>pp 12–34</biblScope>
<biblScope from="12" to="34" unit="page"/>
<biblScope unit="volume">II</biblScope>
<biblScope unit="page">12</biblScope>
```

Note   When a single page is being cited, use the *from* and *to* attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the *from* attribute should be used without *to*. For example, if the citation has 'p. 3ff' as a page reference.

<biblStruct> (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module   core

Attributes   Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.docStatus (*@status*)

Member of   model.biblLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event location org person personGrp place population state terrain trait

spoken: broadcast scriptStmt writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: analytic citedRange monogr note ptr ref relatedItem series

header: idno

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element biblStruct
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.docStatus.attributes,
   (
      analytic*,
      ( monogr, series* )+,
      ( model.noteLike | idno | model.ptrLike | relatedItem | citedRange )*
   )
}
```

Schematron The use of an <idno> element as a direct child of <biblStruct> is deprecated. Rather, <idno> should appear as a child of a <monogr>, <analytic>, or <series>. <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="child::tei:idno">WARNING: use of deprecated method — the use of the idno element as a direct child of the biblStruct element will be removed from the TEI on 2016-09-18</sch:report>

Example

```
<biblStruct>
 <monogr>
  <author>Blain, Virginia</author>
  <author>Clements, Patricia</author>
  <author>Grundy, Isobel</author>
  <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the
middle ages
     to the present</title>
  <edition>first edition</edition>
  <imprint>
   <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher>
   <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace>
   <date>1990</date>
```

```
    </imprint>
  </monogr>
</biblStruct>
```

<bicond> (bi-conditional feature-structure constraint) defines a biconditional feature-structure constraint; both consequent and antecedent are specified as feature structures or groups of feature structures; the constraint is satisfied if both subsume a given feature structure, or if both do not. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: fsConstraints

May contain

iso-fs: f fs iff

Declaration

```
element bicond { att.global.attributes, ( ( fs | f ), iff, ( fs | f ) ) }
```

Example

```
<bicond>
 <fs>
  <f name="FOO">
   <symbol value="42"/>
  </f>
 </fs>
 <iff/>
 <fs>
  <f name="BAR">
   <binary value="true"/>
  </f>
 </fs>
</bicond>
```

<binary/> (binary value) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which can contain either of exactly two possible values. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the Binary Feature Value]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)

@value supplies a binary value.

Status Required

Datatype `data.truthValue`

> *Note* This attribute has a datatype of data.truthValue, which may be
> represented by the values 1 or true, or 0 or false.

Member of model.featureVal.single

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element binary
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datcat.attributes,
   attribute value { data.truthValue },
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<f name="strident">
 <binary value="true"/>
</f>
<f name="exclusive">
 <binary value="false"/>
</f>
```

Note The value attribute may take any value permitted for attributes of the W3C
datatype Boolean: this includes for example the strings `true` or `1` which are
equivalent.

<binaryObject> provides encoded binary data representing an inline graphic, audio, video or other object. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.media (*@width*, *@height*, *@scale*)
(att.internetMedia (*@mimeType*)) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration
(att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

    @encoding The encoding used to encode the binary data. If not specified, this is
assumed to be Base64.

      Status Optional

      Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

Member of model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email
emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: char glyph

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element binaryObject
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.media.attributes,
    att.timed.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    attribute encoding { list { data.word+ } }?,
    text
}
```

Example

```
<binaryObject mimeType="image/gif">
R0lGODdhMAAwAPAAAAAAAP///ywAAAAAMAAwAAAC8IyPqcvt3wCcDkiLc7C0qwy
GHhSWpjQu5yqmCYsapyuvUUlvONmOZtfzgFzByTB10QgxOR0TqBQejhRNzOfkVJ
+5YiUqrXF5Y5lKh/DeuNcP5yLWGsEbtLiOSpa/TPg7JpJHxyendzWTBfX0cxOnK
PjgBzi4diinWGdkF8kjdfnycQZXZeYGejmJlZeGl9i2icVqaNVailT6F5iJ90m6
mvuTS4OK05M0vDk0Q4XUtwvKOzrcd3iq9uisF81M1OIcR7lEewwcLp7tuNNkM3u
Nna3F2JQFo97Vriy/Xl4/f1cf5VWzXyym7PH hhx4dbgYKAAA7</binaryObject>
```

<binding> contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a manuscript. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(@*ana*)) (att.global.facs (@*facs*)) (att.global.change (@*change*))
(att.global.responsibility (@*cert*, @*resp*)) att.datable (@*calendar*, @*period*)
(att.datable.w3c (@*when*, @*notBefore*, @*notAfter*, @*from*, @*to*)) (att.datable.iso
(@*when-iso*, @*notBefore-iso*, @*notAfter-iso*, @*from-iso*, @*to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(@*when-custom*, @*notBefore-custom*, @*notAfter-custom*, @*from-custom*, @*to-custom*,
@*datingPoint*, @*datingMethod*))

@contemporary specifies whether or not the binding is contemporary with the
majority of its contents

Status Optional

Datatype `data.xTruthValue`

Note The value true indicates that the binding is contemporaneous with
its contents; the value false that it is not. The value unknown should
be used when the date of either binding or manuscript is unknown

Contained by *msdescription:* bindingDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: condition decoNote

Declaration

```
element binding
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   attribute contemporary { data.xTruthValue }?,
   ( model.pLike | condition | decoNote )+
}
```

Example

```
<binding contemporary="true">
 <p>Contemporary blind stamped leather over wooden boards with evidence of a fore
edge clasp
   closing to the back cover.</p>
</binding>
```

Example

```
<bindingDesc>
 <binding contemporary="false">
  <p>Quarter bound by the Phillipps' binder, Bretherton, with his sticker on the
front
     pastedown.</p>
 </binding>
 <binding contemporary="false">
  <p>Rebound by an unknown 19th c. company; edges cropped and gilt.</p>
 </binding>
</bindingDesc>
```

<bindingDesc> (binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a
manuscript, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct <binding>
elements, one for each binding of the manuscript. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: binding condition decoNote

Declaration

```
element bindingDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( model.pLike | decoNote | condition )+ | binding+ )
}
```

Example

```
<bindingDesc>
 <p>Sewing not visible; tightly rebound over
   19th-cent. pasteboards, reusing panels of 16th-cent. brown leather with
   gilt tooling à la fanfare, Paris c. 1580-90, the centre of each
   cover inlaid with a 17th-cent. oval medallion of red morocco tooled in
   gilt (perhaps replacing the identifying mark of a previous owner); the
   spine similarly tooled, without raised bands or title-piece; coloured
   endbands; the edges of the leaves and boards gilt.Boxed.</p>
</bindingDesc>
```

<birth> contains information about a person's birth, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*)
(att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging
(*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable
(*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*,
@to)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*,
@to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*,
@notAfter-custom, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))
att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.persEventLike

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element birth
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<birth>Before 1920, Midlands region.</birth>
```

Example

```
<birth when="1960-12-10">In a small cottage near
<name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name>,
early in the morning of <date>10 Dec 1960</date>
</birth>
```

<bloc> contains the name of a geo-political unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)

(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable (*@calendar*,
@period) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*))
(att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*))
(att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*,
@from-custom, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.placeNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit
layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin
provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates
watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink
nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region
residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element bloc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<bloc type="union">the European Union</bloc>
<bloc type="continent">Africa</bloc>
```

\<body\> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Contained by

textstructure: floatingText text

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div div1 docAuthor docDate epigraph
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element body
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      model.global*,
      ( ( model.divTop ), ( model.global | model.divTop )* )?,
      ( ( model.divGenLike ), ( model.global | model.divGenLike )* )?,
      (
         ( ( model.divLike ), ( model.global | model.divGenLike )* )+
       | ( ( model.div1Like ), ( model.global | model.divGenLike )* )+
       | (
            ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
            (
               ( ( model.divLike ), ( model.global | model.divGenLike )* )+
             | ( ( model.div1Like ), ( model.global | model.divGenLike )* )+
            )?
         )
      ),
      ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
   )
}
```

<broadcast> describes a broadcast used as the source of a spoken text. [8.2.
Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.recordingPart

Contained by

spoken: recording

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct listBibl p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

spoken: recording

Declaration

```
element broadcast
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | model.biblLike | recording )
}
```

Example

```xml
<broadcast>
 <bibl>
  <author>Radio Trent</author>
  <title>Gone Tomorrow</title>
  <respStmt>
   <resp>Presenter</resp>
   <name>Tim Maby</name>
  </respStmt>
  <respStmt>
   <resp>Producer</resp>
   <name>Mary Kerr</name>
  </respStmt>
  <date when="1989-06-12T12:30:00">12 June 89, 1230 pm</date>
 </bibl>
</broadcast>
```

\<byline\> contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.5. Front Matter]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener titlePage

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

textstructure: docAuthor

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element byline
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | docAuthor | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
<byline>Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the
while in London. Never made publick before.</byline>
```

Example

```
<byline>Written from her own MEMORANDUMS</byline>
```

Example

```
<byline>By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington</byline>
```

Example

```
<byline>BY
<docAuthor>THOMAS PHILIPOTT,</docAuthor>
Master of Arts,
(Somtimes)
Of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.</byline>
```

Note   The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the
document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using
the <docAuthor> element.

<c> (character) represents a character. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element c
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<phr>
 <c>M</c>
 <c>O</c>
 <c>A</c>
 <c>I</c>
 <w>doth</w>
 <w>sway</w>
 <w>my</w>
 <w>life</w>
</phr>
```

Note Contains a single character, a <g> element, or a sequence of graphemes to be treated as a single character. The *type* attribute is used to indicate the function of this segmentation, taking values such as letter, punctuation, or digit etc.

<cRefPattern> (canonical reference pattern) specifies an expression and replacement pattern for transforming a canonical reference into a URI. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.patternReplacement (*@matchPattern*, *@replacementPattern*)

Contained by

header: refsDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element cRefPattern
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.patternReplacement.attributes,
   model.pLike*
}
```

Example

```
<cRefPattern matchPattern="([1-9A-Za-z]+)\s+([0-9]+):([0-9]+)"
 replacementPat-
tern="#xpath(//div[@type='book'][@n='$1']/div[@type='chap'][@n='$2']/div[@type='verse'][@n='$3'])
```

Note The result of the substitution may be either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of *xml:base* in force at the place where the *cRef* attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base.

<caesura/> marks the point at which a metrical line may be divided. [6.2. Components of the Verse Line]

Module verse

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.lPart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element caesura { att.global.attributes, empty }
```

Example

```
<l>Hwæt we Gar-Dena <caesura/> in gear-dagum</l>
<l>þeod-cyninga <caesura/> þrym gefrunon,</l>
<l>hy ða æþelingas <caesura/> ellen fremedon.</l>
```

<calendar> describes a calendar or dating system used in a dating formula in the text. [2.4.5. Calendar Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,

@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang, @target, @evaluate*)

Contained by

header: calendarDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element calendar
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<calendarDesc>
 <calendar xml:id="Julian">
  <p>Julian Calendar (including proleptic)</p>
 </calendar>
</calendarDesc>
```

Example

```
<calendarDesc>
 <calendar target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"
  xml:id="Egyptian">
  <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p>
 </calendar>
</calendarDesc>
```

<calendarDesc> (calendar description) contains a description of the calendar system used in any dating expression found in the text. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.4.5. Calendar Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

header: calendar

Declaration

```
element calendarDesc { att.global.attributes, calendar+ }
```

Example

```
<calendarDesc>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_AD">
  <p>Anno Domini (Christian Era)</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_AH">
  <p>Anno Hegirae (Muhammedan Era)</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_AME">
  <p>Mauludi Era (solar years since Mohammed's birth)</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_AM">
  <p>Anno Mundi (Jewish Calendar)</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_AP">
  <p>Anno Persici</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_AS">
  <p>Aji Saka Era (Java)</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_BE">
  <p>Buddhist Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_CB">
  <p>Cooch Behar Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_CE">
  <p>Common Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_CL">
  <p>Chinese Lunar Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_CS">
  <p>Chula Sakarat Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_EE">
  <p>Ethiopian Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_FE">
  <p>Fasli Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_ISO">
  <p>ISO 8601 calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_JE">
  <p>Japanese Calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_KE">
  <p>Khalsa Era (Sikh calendar)</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_KY">
  <p>Kali Yuga</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_ME">
  <p>Malabar Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_MS">
  <p>Monarchic Solar Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_NS">
  <p>Nepal Samwat Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_OS">
  <p>Old Style (Julian Calendar)</p>
```

```
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_RS">
  <p>Rattanakosin (Bangkok) Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_SE">
  <p>Saka Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_SH">
  <p>Mohammedan Solar Era (Iran)</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_SS">
  <p>Saka Samvat</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_TE">
  <p>Tripurabda Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_VE">
  <p>Vikrama Era</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_VS">
  <p>Vikrama Samvat Era</p>
 </calendar>
</calendarDesc>
```

Example

```
<calendarDesc>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Gregorian">
  <p>Gregorian calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Julian">
  <p>Julian calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Islamic">
  <p>Islamic or Muslim (hijri) lunar calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Hebrew">
  <p>Hebrew or Jewish lunisolar calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Revolutionary">
  <p>French Revolutionary calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Iranian">
  <p>Iranian or Persian (Jalaali) solar calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Coptic">
  <p>Coptic or Alexandrian calendar</p>
 </calendar>
 <calendar xml:id="cal_Chinese">
  <p>Chinese lunisolar calendar</p>
 </calendar>
</calendarDesc>
```

Example

```
<calendarDesc>
 <calendar target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"
  xml:id="cal_Egyptian">
  <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p>
 </calendar>
</calendarDesc>
```

Note In the first example above, calendars and short codes for *xml:id*s are from W3
guidelines at **??**ttp://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-11/#lang-cal-country

---

<camera> describes a particular camera angle or viewpoint in a screen play. [7.3.1. Technical Information 7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Member of model.stageLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
   msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
   geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
   offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
   surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
   macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
   metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element camera
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<view>George glances at the window—and freezes.
<camera type="cut">New angle—shock cut</camera>
Out the window the body of a dead man suddenly slams into frame
</view>
```

<caption> contains the text of a caption or other text displayed as part of a film script
   or screenplay. [7.3.1. Technical Information 7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
   (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
   @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
   (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
   (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.stageLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
   sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
   iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element caption { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
<camera>Zoom in to overlay showing some stock film of hansom cabs
galloping past</camera>
<caption>London, 1895.</caption>
<caption>The residence of Mr Oscar Wilde.</caption>
<sound>Suitably classy music starts.</sound>
```

```
<view>Mix through to Wilde's drawing room. A crowd of suitably
dressed folk are engaged in typically brilliant conversation,
laughing affectedly and drinking champagne.</view>
<sp>
 <speaker>Prince of Wales</speaker>
 <p>My congratulations, Wilde. Your latest play is a great success.
 </p>
</sp>
```

Note A specialized form of stage direction.

<case> contains grammatical case information given by a dictionary for a given form.
[9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*,
@value, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
     metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element case
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.lexicographic.attributes,
    macro.paraContent}
```

Example Taken from *Wörterbuch der Deutschen Sprache. Veranstaltet und herausgegeben von Joachim Heinrich Campe. Erster Theil. A - bis - E. (Braunschweig 1807. In der Schulbuchhandlung)*:

Das Evangelium, des Evangelii, ...

```
<entry>
 <form type="lemma">
  <gramGrp>
   <pos value="noun"/>
   <gen value="n"/>
  </gramGrp>
  <form type="determiner">
   <orth>Das</orth>
  </form>
  <form type="headword">
   <orth>Evangelium</orth>,</form>
 </form>
 <form type="inflected">
  <gramGrp>
   <case value="genitive"/>
   <number value="singular"/>
  </gramGrp>
  <form type="determiner">
   <orth>des</orth>
  </form>
  <form type="headword">
   <orth>
    <oVar>Evangelii</oVar>,</orth>
  </form>
 </form>
</entry>
```

Note May contain character data and phrase-level elements. Typical values will be of the form *nominative*, *accusative*, *dative*, *genitive*, etc.This element is synonymous with <gram type="case">.

<castGroup> (cast list grouping) groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

drama: castGroup castList

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb head index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

drama: castGroup castItem roleDesc

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element castGroup
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( model.global | model.headLike )*,
      ( ( castItem | castGroup | roleDesc ), model.global* )+,
      ( trailer, model.global* )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<castGroup rend="braced">
 <castItem>
  <role>Walter</role>
  <actor>Mr Frank Hall</actor>
 </castItem>
 <castItem>
  <role>Hans</role>
  <actor>Mr F.W. Irish</actor>
 </castItem>
 <roleDesc>friends of Mathias</roleDesc>
</castGroup>
```

Note The *rend* attribute may be used, as here, to indicate whether the grouping is indicated by a brace, whitespace, font change, etc.Note that in this example the role description 'friends of Mathias' is understood to apply to both roles equally.

<castItem> (cast list item) contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic

(@*ana*)) (att.global.facs (@*facs*)) (att.global.change (@*change*))
(att.global.responsibility (@*cert*, @*resp*))

@type characterizes the cast item.

   Status Optional

   Datatype data.enumerated

   Legal values are: **role** the item describes a single role.[Default]

      list the item describes a list of non-speaking roles.

Contained by *drama:*   castGroup castList

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
   foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
   milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: actor role roleDesc

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
   objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
   geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
   population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
   metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element castItem
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { "role" | "list" }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.castItemPart | model.phrase | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
<castItem>
 <role>Player</role>
 <actor>Mr Milward</actor>
</castItem>
```

Example

```
<castItem type="list">Constables, Drawer, Turnkey, etc.</castItem>
```

<castList> (cast list) contains a single cast list or dramatis personae. [7.1.4. Cast Lists 7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.frontPart.drama model.inter

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph front imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castGroup castItem castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText opener
salute signed

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element castList
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      ( ( model.common ), model.global* )*,
      ( ( castItem | castGroup ), model.global* )+,
      ( ( model.common ), model.global* )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<castList>
 <castGroup>
  <head rend="braced">Mendicants</head>
  <castItem>
   <role>Aafaa</role>
   <actor>Femi Johnson</actor>
  </castItem>
  <castItem>
   <role>Blindman</role>
   <actor>Femi Osofisan</actor>
  </castItem>
  <castItem>
   <role>Goyi</role>
   <actor>Wale Ogunyemi</actor>
  </castItem>
  <castItem>
   <role>Cripple</role>
   <actor>Tunji Oyelana</actor>
  </castItem>
 </castGroup>
 <castItem>
  <role>Si Bero</role>
  <roleDesc>Sister to Dr Bero</roleDesc>
  <actor>Deolo Adedoyin</actor>
 </castItem>
 <castGroup>
  <head rend="braced">Two old women</head>
  <castItem>
   <role>Iya Agba</role>
   <actor>Nguba Agolia</actor>
  </castItem>
  <castItem>
   <role>Iya Mate</role>
   <actor>Bopo George</actor>
  </castItem>
 </castGroup>
 <castItem>
  <role>Dr Bero</role>
```

```
   <roleDesc>Specialist</roleDesc>
   <actor>Nat Okoro</actor>
 </castItem>
 <castItem>
  <role>Priest</role>
  <actor>Gbenga Sonuga</actor>
 </castItem>
 <castItem>
  <role>The old man</role>
  <roleDesc>Bero's father</roleDesc>
  <actor>Dapo Adelugba</actor>
 </castItem>
</castList>
<stage type="mix">The action takes place in and around the home surgery of
Dr Bero, lately returned from the wars.</stage>
```

<catDesc> (category description) describes some category within a taxonomy or text typology, either in the form of a brief prose description or in terms of the situational parameters used by the TEI formal textDesc. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

header: category

May contain

core: abbr address choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

corpus: textDesc

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef

dictionaries: lang

header: idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element catDesc
{
    att.global.attributes,
    ( text | model.limitedPhrase | model.catDescPart )*
}
```

Example

```
<catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc>
```

Example
```
<catDesc>
 <textDesc n="novel">
  <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel>
  <constitution type="single"/>
  <derivation type="original"/>
  <domain type="art"/>
  <factuality type="fiction"/>
  <interaction type="none"/>
  <preparedness type="prepared"/>
  <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/>
  <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/>
 </textDesc>
</catDesc>
```

\<catRef/\> (category reference) specifies one or more defined categories within some taxonomy or text typology. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang, @target, @evaluate*)

@scheme identifies the classification scheme within which the set of categories concerned is defined, for example by a \<taxonomy\> element, or by some other resource.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Contained by imprint

header: textClass

May contain Empty element

Declaration
```
element catRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.pointer }?,
   empty
}
```

Example
```
<catRef scheme="#myTopics"
 target="#news #prov #sales2"/>
<!-- elsewhere -->
<taxonomy xml:id="myTopics">
 <category xml:id="news">
  <catDesc>Newspapers</catDesc>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="prov">
```

```
  <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="sales2">
  <catDesc>Low to average annual sales</catDesc>
 </category>
</taxonomy>
```

Note The scheme attribute need be supplied only if more than one taxonomy has been declared.

\<catchwords\> describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up a codex or incunable, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element catchwords { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<catchwords>Vertical catchwords in the hand of the scribe placed along
the inner bounding line, reading from top to bottom.</catchwords>
```

<category> contains an individual descriptive category, possibly nested within a superordinate category, within a user-defined taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

header: category taxonomy

May contain

core: desc gloss

header: catDesc category

tagdocs: altIdent equiv

Declaration

```
element category
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( catDesc+ | ( model.descLike | model.glossLike )* ), category* )
}
```

Example

```
<category xml:id="b1">
 <catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc>
</category>
```

Example

```
<category xml:id="b2">
 <catDesc>Prose </catDesc>
 <category xml:id="b11">
  <catDesc>journalism</catDesc>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="b12">
  <catDesc>fiction</catDesc>
 </category>
</category>
```

Example

```
<category xml:id="LIT">
 <catDesc xml:lang="pl">literatura piękna</catDesc>
 <catDesc xml:lang="en">fiction</catDesc>
 <category xml:id="LPROSE">
  <catDesc xml:lang="pl">proza</catDesc>
  <catDesc xml:lang="en">prose</catDesc>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="LPOETRY">
  <catDesc xml:lang="pl">poezja</catDesc>
  <catDesc xml:lang="en">poetry</catDesc>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="LDRAMA">
  <catDesc xml:lang="pl">dramat</catDesc>
  <catDesc xml:lang="en">drama</catDesc>
 </category>
</category>
```

<cb/> (column break) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.edition (*@ed*, *@edRef*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.breaking (*@break*)

Member of model.milestoneLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element cb
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.edition.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.breaking.attributes,
   empty
}
```

Example Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns:

```
<pb/>
<cb n="1"/>
<entryFree>
 <form>Well</form>, <sense>a Pit to hold Spring-Water</sense>:
<sense>In the Art of <hi rend="italic">War</hi>, a Depth the Miner
    sinks into the Ground, to find out and disappoint the Enemies Mines,
    or to prepare one</sense>.
</entryFree>
<entryFree>To <form>Welter</form>, <sense>to wallow</sense>, or
<sense>lie groveling</sense>.</entryFree>
<!-- remainder of column -->
<cb n="2"/>
<entryFree>
 <form>Wey</form>, <sense>the greatest Measure for dry Things,
    containing five Chaldron</sense>.
</entryFree>
<entryFree>
 <form>Whale</form>, <sense>the greatest of
    Sea-Fishes</sense>.
</entryFree>
```

Note On this element, the global *n* attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <cb/> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <cb/> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.

<cell> contains one cell of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]

Module figures

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.tableDecoration (*@role, @rows, @cols*)

Contained by

figures: row

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element cell
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.tableDecoration.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<row>
 <cell role="label">General conduct</cell>
 <cell role="data">Not satisfactory, on account of his great unpunctuality
   and inattention to duties</cell>
</row>
```

⟨certainty⟩ indicates the degree of certainty associated with some aspect of the text markup. [21.1.2. Structured Indications of Uncertainty]

Module certainty

Attributes Attributes att.scoping (@*target*, @*match*) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)

@cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the object pointed to by the ⟨certainty⟩ element.

Derived from att.global.responsibility

Status Optional

Datatype `data.certainty`

@locus indicates more exactly the aspect concerning which certainty is being expressed: specifically, whether the markup is correctly located, whether the correct element or attribute name has been used, or whether the content of the element or attribute is correct, etc.

Status Required

Datatype data.enumerated

Legal values are: **name** uncertainty concerns whether the name of the
element or attribute used is correctly applied.

start uncertainty concerns whether the start of the element is
correctly identified.

end uncertainty concerns whether the end of the element is
correctly identified.

location uncertainty concerns both the start and the end of the
element.

value uncertainty concerns the content (for an element) or the
value (for an attribute)

@assertedValue provides an alternative value for the aspect of the markup in
question—an alternative generic identifier, transcription, or attribute value,
or the identifier of an <anchor/> element (to indicate an alternative
starting or ending location). If an *assertedValue* is given, the confidence
level specified by *degree* applies to the alternative markup specified by
assertedValue; if none is given, it applies to the markup in the text.
Status Recommended

Datatype

data.pointer | data.name | data.word

```
<certainty assertedValue="placeName"
 cert="low"
 locus="name"
 target="#ESX">
 <desc>It is unlikely, but possible, that this refers to the
place
    rather than the person.</desc>
</certainty>
<certainty cert="low"
 locus="value"
 match="parent::tei:gap/@reason"/>
```

Note This attribute makes it possible to indicate the degree of
confidence in a specific alternative to some aspect of the
markup. In the first example above the encoder is expressing
the likelihood (.2) that the generic identifier should be
<placeName> rather than <persName>, which is the coded
element.

@given indicates one or more element(s) characterizing the conditions which are
assumed in the assignment of a degree of confidenceconditions assumed in
the assignment of a degree of confidence.
Status Recommended

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

Note The envisioned typical value of this attribute would be the
identifier of another <certainty> element or a list of such
identifiers. It may thus be possible to construct probability
networks by chaining <certainty> elements together. Such
networks would ultimately be grounded in unconditional
<certainty> elements (with no value for *given*). The semantics of
this chaining would be understood in this way: if a <certainty>
element is specified, via a reference, as the assumption, then it is
not the attribution of uncertainty that is the assumption, but rather
the assertion itself. For instance, in the example above, the first

<certainty> element indicates that the confidence in the identification of the new scribe as *msm*. The second indicates the degree of confidence that *Essex* is a personal name, given that the new scribe is *msm*. Note that the given in the second <certainty> element is not the assertion that the likelihood that msm is the new scribe is 0.6, but simply the assertion that msm is the new scribe; this is a recommended convention to facilitate building networks.The ambitious encoder may wish to attempt complex networks or probability assertions, experimenting with references to other elements or prose assertions, and deploying feature structure connectives such as <alt/>, <join>, and <note>. However, we do not believe that the <certainty> element gives, at this time, a comprehensive ambiguity-free system for indicating certainty.

@degree indicates the degree of confidence assigned to the aspect of the markup named by the *locus* attribute.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.probability`

Member of model.certLike model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl interp m phr s span w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gap gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab join seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc space substJoin
supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

Declaration

```
element certainty
{
   att.global.attribute.xmlid,
   att.global.attribute.n,
   att.global.attribute.xmllang,
   att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
   att.global.attribute.xmlspace,
   att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,
   att.global.rendition.attribute.style,
   att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,
   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,
   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,
   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,
   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,
   att.global.linking.attribute.next,
   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,
   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,
   att.global.linking.attribute.select,
   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,
   att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
   att.global.change.attribute.change,
   att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,
   att.scoping.attributes,
   attribute cert { data.certainty }?,
   attribute locus { "name" | "start" | "end" | "location" | "value" },
   attribute assertedValue { data.pointer | data.name | data.word }?,
   attribute given { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   attribute degree { data.probability }?,
   ( model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Example (For discussion of this example, see section CEconcon)

```
Ernest went to <anchor xml:id="A1"/> old
<persName xml:id="SYB">Saybrook</persName>.

<certainty degree="0.6" locus="name"
 target="#SYB" xml:id="c1"/>
<certainty degree="0.9" given="#c1"
 locus="start" target="#SYB"/>
<certainty assertedValue="persName"
 degree="0.4" locus="name" target="#SYB" xml:id="C-c2"/>
<certainty degree="0.5" given="#C-c2"
 locus="start" target="#SYB"/>
<certainty assertedValue="#a1" degree="0.5"
 given="#c1" locus="start" target="#SYB"/>
```

\<change\> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source
document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.5. The Revision Description
2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Changes]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.ascribed (*@who*) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.docStatus (*@status*) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*,
@xml:lang, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*))
(att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*,
@select)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change
(*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@target points to one or more elements that belong to this change.

> *Status* Optional

> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Contained by header: listChange revisionDesc

msdescription: recordHist

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element change
{
    att.ascribed.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    att.docStatus.attributes,
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    attribute target { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
    macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<titleStmt>
 <title> ... </title>
 <editor xml:id="LDB">Lou Burnard</editor>
 <respStmt xml:id="BZ">
  <resp>copy editing</resp>
  <name>Brett Zamir</name>
 </respStmt>
</titleStmt>
<!-- ... -->
<revisionDesc status="published">
 <change status="public" when="2008-02-02"
  who="#BZ">Finished chapter 23</change>
 <change status="draft" when="2008-01-02"
  who="#BZ">Finished chapter 2</change>
 <change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21"
  who="#LDB">Added examples to section 3</change>
 <change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM">Deleted chapter 10</change>
</revisionDesc>
```

Example

```
<profileDesc>
 <creation>
  <listChange>
   <change xml:id="DRAFT1">First draft in pencil</change>
   <change notBefore="1880-12-09"
    xml:id="DRAFT2">First revision, mostly
       using green ink</change>
   <change notBefore="1881-02-13"
    xml:id="DRAFT3">Final corrections as
       supplied to printer.</change>
  </listChange>
 </creation>
</profileDesc>
```

Note The *who* attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <respStmt> or <person> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it.It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The *status* attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.

<channel> (primary channel) describes the medium or channel by which a text is delivered or experienced. For a written text, this might be print, manuscript, email, etc.; for a spoken one, radio, telephone, face-to-face, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@mode specifies the mode of this channel with respect to speech and writing.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Legal values are:* **s** (spoken)
>> **w** (written)
>> **sw** (spoken to be written) e.g. dictation
>> **ws** (written to be spoken) e.g. a script
>> **m** (mixed)
>> **x** (unknown or inapplicable) [Default]

Member of model.textDescPart

Contained by

corpus: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element channel
{
```

```
     att.global.attributes,
     attribute mode { "s" | "w" | "sw" | "ws" | "m" | "x" }?,
     macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<channel mode="s">face-to-face conversation</channel>
```

<char> (character) provides descriptive information about a character. [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

gaiji: charDecl

May contain

core: binaryObject desc graphic media note

figures: figure formula

gaiji: charName charProp mapping

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element char
{
    att.global.attributes,
    (
        charName?,
        model.descLike*,
        charProp*,
        mapping*,
        figure*,
        model.graphicLike*,
        model.noteLike*
    )
}
```

Example

```
<char xml:id="circledU4EBA">
 <charName>CIRCLED IDEOGRAPH 4EBA</charName>
 <charProp>
  <unicodeName>character-decomposition-mapping</unicodeName>
  <value>circle</value>
 </charProp>
 <charProp>
  <localName>daikanwa</localName>
  <value>36</value>
 </charProp>
 <mapping type="standard">⬚</mapping>
</char>
```

<charDecl> (character declarations) provides information about nonstandard characters and glyphs. [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

core: desc

gaiji: char glyph

Declaration

```
element charDecl { att.global.attributes, ( desc?, ( char | glyph )+ ) }
```

Example

```
<charDecl>
 <char xml:id="aENL">
  <charName>LATIN LETTER ENLARGED SMALL A</charName>
  <mapping type="standard">a</mapping>
 </char>
</charDecl>
```

<charName> (character name) contains the name of a character, expressed following Unicode conventions. [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

gaiji: char

May contain Character data only

Declaration ` element charName { att.global.attributes, text } `

Example

```
<charName>CIRCLED IDEOGRAPH 4EBA</charName>
```

Note The name must follow Unicode conventions for character naming. Projects working in similar fields are recommended to coordinate and publish their list of <charName>s to facilitate data exchange.

\<charProp\> (character property) provides a name and value for some property of the parent character or glyph. [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Contained by

gaiji: char glyph

May contain

gaiji: localName unicodeName value

Declaration

```
element charProp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( ( unicodeName | localName ), value )
}
```

Example

```
<charProp>
 <unicodeName>character-decomposition-mapping</unicodeName>
 <value>circle</value>
</charProp>
<charProp>
 <localName>daikanwa</localName>
 <value>36</value>
</charProp>
```

Note If the property is a Unicode Normative Property, then its \<unicodeName\> must be supplied. Otherwise, its name must be specied by means of a \<localName\>.At a later release, additional constraints will be defined on possible value/name combinations using Schematron rules

---

\<choice\> groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.linePart model.pPart.editorial

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: abbr choice corr expan orig reg sic unclear

linking: seg

transcr: am ex

Declaration

```
element choice { att.global.attributes, ( model.choicePart | choice )* }
```

Example An American encoding of *Gulliver's Travels* which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows.

```
<p>Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above
articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of
meat and drink sufficient for the support of <choice>
  <sic>1724</sic>
  <corr>1728</corr>
 </choice> of our subjects,
with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our
<choice>
  <orig>favour</orig>
  <reg>favor</reg>
 </choice>.</p>
```

Note Because the children of a <choice> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the

alternative encodings to be considered as parallel.Note also that \<choice\> elements may self-nest.

Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the \<app\> element and associated elements discussed in section 12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses should be preferred.

\<cit\> (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.entryPart.top model.quoteLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit gap gb index lb listBibl milestone note pb ptr q quote ref said

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: colloc def etym form gramGrp hom hyph lbl orth pos pron re sense subc
      superEntry syll usg xr

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: eg egXML

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element cit
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      model.qLike    | model.egLike    | model.biblLike    | model.ptrLike    | model.glo
}
```

Example

```
<cit>
 <quote>and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an
insupportable smell,
   as to bring on disorder of the brain.</quote>
 <bibl>Ulloa's South America</bibl>
</cit>
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>horrifier</orth>
 </form>
 <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en">
  <quote>to horrify</quote>
 </cit>
 <cit type="example">
  <quote>elle était horrifiée par la dépense</quote>
  <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en">
   <quote>she was horrified at the expense.</quote>
  </cit>
 </cit>
</entry>
```

<citedRange> (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
      (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
      @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
      (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.citing (*@unit*, *@from*, *@to*)

Member of model.biblPart

Contained by

core: bibl biblStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element citedRange
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.citing.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<citedRange>pp 12–13</citedRange>
<citedRange from="12" to="13" unit="page"/>
<citedRange unit="volume">II</citedRange>
<citedRange unit="page">12</citedRange>
```

Example

```
<bibl>
 <ptr target="#mueller01"/>,
<citedRange target="http://example.com/mueller3.xml#page4">vol. 3, pp.
   4-5</citedRange>
</bibl>
```

Note When the range cited consists of a single page or other unit, use the *from* and *to* attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is given the *from* attribute should be used without *to*. For example, if the citation has 'p. 3ff' as a page reference.

<cl> (clause) represents a grammatical clause. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element cl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<cl function="clause_modifier"
 type="relative">Which frightened
both the heroes so,<cl>They quite forgot their quarrel.</cl>
</cl>
```

Note The *type* attribute may be used to indicate the type of clause, taking values such as finite, nonfinite, declarative, interrogative, relative etc. as appropriate.

<classCode> (classification code) contains the classification code used for this text in some standard classification system. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@scheme identifies the classification system in use, as defined by for example by a <taxonomy> element, or some other resource..

Status Required

Datatype `data.pointer`

Contained by imprint
header: textClass
May contain
analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp
certainty: certainty precision respons
core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index
     lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled
     term time title
derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
dictionaries: lang
figures: figure notatedMusic
header: idno
iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib
linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline
msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
     objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width
namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
     geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
     population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait
spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing
tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val
textcrit: witDetail
transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
     substJoin
Declaration

```
element classCode
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.pointer },
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example
```
<classCode scheme="http://www.udc.org">410</classCode>
```

<classDecl> (classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any
classificatory codes used elsewhere in the text. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration
2.3. The Encoding Description]

Module header
Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
     (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
     @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
     (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
     (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))
Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

header: taxonomy

Declaration

```
element classDecl { att.global.attributes, taxonomy+ }
```

Example

```
<classDecl>
 <taxonomy xml:id="LCSH">
  <bibl>Library of Congress Subject Headings</bibl>
 </taxonomy>
</classDecl>
<!-- ... -->
<textClass>
 <keywords scheme="#LCSH">
  <term>Political science</term>
  <term>United States -- Politics and government —
     Revolution, 1775-1783</term>
 </keywords>
</textClass>
```

<classRef/> points to the specification for an attribute or model class which is to be included in a schema [22.4.6. Element Classes]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.repeatable (*@context*, *@minOccurs*, *@maxOccurs*) att.readFrom (*@source*)

@key the identifier used for the required class within the source indicated.

Status Required

Datatype `data.xmlName`

@expand indicates how references to this class within a content model should be interpreted.

Status Optional

Legal values are: **alternate** any one member of the class may appear

sequence a single occurrence of all members of the class may appear in sequence

sequenceOptional a single occurrence of one or more members of the class may appear in sequence

sequenceOptionalRepeatable one or more occurrences of one or more members of the class may appear in sequence.

sequenceRepeatable one or more occurrences of all members of the class may appear in sequence

Note If the members of the class are a, b and c, then a reference to the class within a content model is understood as being a reference to a|b|c when *expand* has the value alternation; to a,b,c when it has the value sequence; to (a?,b?,c?) when it has the value

109

> sequenceOptional; to (a*,b*, c*) when it has the value
> sequenceOptionalRepeatable; or to (a+,b+,c+) when it has the
> value sequenceOptionalRepeatable.

@include supplies a list of class members which are to be included in the schema
being defined.

Status Optional

Datatype 0– occurrences of `data.xmlName` separated by whitespace

@except supplies a list of class members which are to be excluded from the
schema being defined.

Status Optional

Datatype 0– occurrences of `data.xmlName` separated by whitespace

Member of model.contentPart model.oddRef

Contained by

tagdocs: alternate content schemaSpec sequence specGrp

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element classRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.repeatable.attributes,
   att.readFrom.attributes,
   attribute key { data.xmlName },
   attribute expand
   {
      "alternate"
    | "sequence"
    | "sequenceOptional"
    | "sequenceOptionalRepeatable"
    | "sequenceRepeatable"
   }?,
   (
      attribute include { list { data.xmlName* } }?
    | attribute except { list { data.xmlName* } }?
   ),
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<schemaSpec ident="myTEIe" start="TEI">
 <moduleRef key="tei"/>
 <moduleRef include="abbr add core addrLine address author bibl biblScope choice
cit corr date del desc divGen editor emph expan foreign gap gloss graphic head hi
index item l label lb lg list listBibl mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr pubPlace publisher q ref reg relatedItem resp respStmt rs sic soCalled sp
speaker stage teiCorpus term time title unclear"
  key="core"/>
 <moduleRef include="authority availability catRef category change classCode
classDecl creation distributor edition editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc
extent fileDesc funder idno keywords langUsage language licence notesStmt principal
profileDesc projectDesc publicationStmt refsDecl revisionDesc samplingDecl
seriesStmt sourceDesc sponsor taxonomy teiHeader textClass titleStmt"
  key="header"/>
 <moduleRef include="TEI argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor
docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph front group opener postscript salute
signed text titlePage titlePart trailer"
  key="textstructure"/>
```

```
 <classRef key="att.global.facs"/>
</schemaSpec>
```

Note Attribute and model classes are identified by the name supplied as value for the
ident attribute on the <classSpec> element in which they are declared. All TEI
names are unique; attribute class names conventionally begin with the latters `att.`.

<classSpec> (class specification) contains reference information for a TEI element
class; that is a group of elements which appear together in content models, or which
share some common attribute, or both. [22.3. Specification Elements 22.4.6.
Element Classes]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.identified (*@ident*, *@predeclare*,
@module, *@status*) (att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*)))

    `@type` indicates whether this is a model class or an attribute class

        Status Required

        Datatype `data.enumerated`

        Legal values are: **model** (content model) members of this class appear
in the same content models

            atts (attributes) members of this class share common attributes

    `@generate` indicates which alternation and sequence instantiations of a model
class may be referenced. By default, all variations are permitted.

        Status Optional

        Datatype 1–5 occurrences of `data.enumerated` separated by
whitespace

        Legal values are: **alternation** members of the class are alternatives

            sequence members of the class are to be provided in sequence

            sequenceOptional members of the class may be provided, in
sequence, but are optional

            sequenceOptionalRepeatable members of the class may be
provided one or more times, in sequence, but are optional.

            sequenceRepeatable members of the class may be provided one
or more times, in sequence

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

1 ELEMENTS

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
    filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
    support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
    imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent attList classes constraintSpec equiv exemplum listRef remarks

Declaration

```
element classSpec
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.identified.attributes,
   attribute type { "model" | "atts" },
   attribute generate
   {
      list
      {
         (
            "alternation"
          | "sequence"
          | "sequenceOptional"
          | "sequenceOptionalRepeatable"
          | "sequenceRepeatable"
         ),
         (
            "alternation"
          | "sequence"
          | "sequenceOptional"
          | "sequenceOptionalRepeatable"
          | "sequenceRepeatable"
         )?,
         (
            "alternation"
          | "sequence"
          | "sequenceOptional"
          | "sequenceOptionalRepeatable"
          | "sequenceRepeatable"
         )?,
         (
            "alternation"
          | "sequence"
          | "sequenceOptional"
          | "sequenceOptionalRepeatable"
          | "sequenceRepeatable"
         )?,
         (
            "alternation"
          | "sequence"
          | "sequenceOptional"
```

```
                    | "sequenceOptionalRepeatable"
                    | "sequenceRepeatable"
                )?
            }
        }?,
        (
            ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*,
            classes?,
            constraintSpec*,
            attList?,
            exemplum*,
            remarks*,
            listRef*
        )
}
```

Example

```
<classSpec ident="model.segLike"
 module="tei" type="model">
 <desc>groups elements used for arbitrary segmentation.</desc>
 <classes>
  <memberOf key="model.phrase"/>
 </classes>
 <remarks>
  <p>The principles on which segmentation is carried out, and
     any special codes or attribute values used, should be defined explicitly
     in the <gi>segmentation</gi> element of the <gi>encodingDesc</gi> within
     the associated TEI header.</p>
 </remarks>
</classSpec>
```

<classes> specifies all the classes of which the documented element or class is a member or subclass. [22.4.4. Element Specifications 22.4.6. Element Classes]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@mode specifies the effect of this declaration on its parent module.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Legal values are:* **change** this declaration changes the declaration of the same name in the current definition
>
> > **replace** this declaration replaces the declaration of the same name in the current definition[Default]

Contained by tagdocs: classSpec elementSpec

May contain

tagdocs: memberOf

Declaration

```
element classes
{
```

```
    att.global.attributes,
    attribute mode { "change" | "replace" }?,
    memberOf*
}
```

Example

```xml
<classes>
 <memberOf key="model.qLike"/>
 <memberOf key="att.declarable"/>
</classes>
```

This <classes> element indicates that the element documented (which may be an element or a class) is a member of two distinct classes: model.qLike and att.declarable.

Note An empty <classes> element indicates that the element documented is not a member of any class. This should not generally happen.

<climate> contains information about the physical climate of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.placeStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: climate

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element climate
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      model.headLike*,
      ( ( model.pLike+ ) | ( model.labelLike+ ) ),
      ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike )*,
      climate*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<place xml:id="ROMA">
 <placeName>Rome</placeName>
<!-- ... -->
 <climate>
  <ab>
   <table>
    <head>24-hr Average Temperature</head>
    <row>
     <cell/>
     <cell role="label">Jan</cell>
     <cell role="label">Jun</cell>
     <cell role="label">Dec</cell>
```

```
    </row>
    <row>
     <cell role="label">°C</cell>
     <cell role="data">7.1</cell>
     <cell role="data">21.7</cell>
     <cell role="data">8.3</cell>
    </row>
    <row>
     <cell role="label">°F</cell>
     <cell role="data">44.8</cell>
     <cell role="data">71.1</cell>
     <cell role="data">46.9</cell>
    </row>
   </table>
  </ab>
  <note>Taken from <bibl>
    <abbr>GHCN 2 Beta</abbr>: The Global Historical Climatology Network,
       version 2 beta, 1904 months between 1811 and 1980.
<ptr target="http://www.worldclimate.com/cgi-
bin/data.pl?ref=N41E012+1202+0004058G2"/>
   </bibl>
  </note>
 </climate>
</place>
```

\<closer\> groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divBottomPart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

textstructure: back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group postscript

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

textstructure: dateline salute signed

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element closer
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
     text
    | model.gLike    | signed    | dateline    | salute    | model.phrase    | model.glob
}
```

Example

```
<div type="letter">
 <p> perhaps you will favour me with a sight of it when convenient.</p>
 <closer>
  <salute>I remain, &c. &c.</salute>
  <signed>H. Colburn</signed>
 </closer>
</div>
```

Example

```
<div type="chapter">
 <p>
<!-- .... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p>
 <closer>
  <dateline>
   <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name>
   <date>1914–1921</date>
  </dateline>
 </closer>
</div>
```

<code> contains literal code from some formal language such as a programming language. [22.1.1. Phrase Level Terms]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

> @lang (formal language) a name identifying the formal language in which the
>   code is expressed
>   *Status* Optional
>
>   *Datatype* | data.word |

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
    editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
    measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref
    reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
    preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
    iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
    geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
    typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
    custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
    material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
    secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
    floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
    occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
    settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
    imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element code { att.global.attributes, attribute lang { data.word }?, text }
```

Example

```
<code lang="JAVA"> Size fCheckbox1Size = new Size();
fCheckbox1Size.Height = 500;
fCheckbox1Size.Width = 500;
xCheckbox1.setSize(fCheckbox1Size);
</code>
```

<collation> contains a description of how the leaves or bifolia are physically arranged.
[10.7.1. Object Description]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: supportDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element collation { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<collation>The written leaves preceded by an original flyleaf,
conjoint with the pastedown.</collation>
```

Example

```
<collation>
 <p>
  <formula>1-5.8 6.6 (catchword, f. 46, does not match following text)
     7-8.8 9.10, 11.2 (through f. 82) 12-14.8 15.8(-7)</formula>
  <catchwords>Catchwords are written horizontally in center
     or towards the right lower margin in various manners:
     in red ink for quires 1-6 (which are also signed in red
     ink with letters of the alphabet and arabic numerals);
     quires 7-9 in ink of text within yellow decorated frames;
     quire 10 in red decorated frame; quire 12 in ink of text;
     quire 13 with red decorative slashes; quire 14 added in
     cursive hand.</catchwords>
 </p>
</collation>
```

<collection> contains the name of a collection of manuscripts, not necessarily located within a single repository. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.naming (*@role, @nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key, @ref*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Contained by

msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element collection
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<msIdentifier>
 <country>USA</country>
 <region>California</region>
 <settlement>San Marino</settlement>
 <repository>Huntington Library</repository>
 <collection>Ellesmere</collection>
 <idno>El 26 C 9</idno>
 <msName>The Ellesmere Chaucer</msName>
</msIdentifier>
```

<colloc> (collocate) contains any sequence of words that co-occur with the headword with significant frequency. [9.3.2. Grammatical Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.entryPart model.gramPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree form gramGrp

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element colloc
```

```
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>médire</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <colloc>de</colloc>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

<colophon> contains the *colophon* of a manuscript item: that is, a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the manuscript. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.msQuoteLike

Contained by

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element colophon { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<colophon>Ricardus Franciscus Scripsit Anno Domini
1447.</colophon>
```

Example

```
<colophon>Explicit expliceat/scriptor ludere eat.</colophon>
```

Example

```
<colophon>Explicit venenum viciorum domini illius, qui comparavit Anno
domini Millessimo Trecentesimo nonagesimo primo, Sabbato in festo
sancte Marthe virginis gloriose. Laus tibi criste quia finitur
libellus iste.</colophon>
```

<cond> (conditional feature-structure constraint) defines a conditional feature-structure constraint; the consequent and the antecedent are specified as feature structures or feature-structure collections; the constraint is satisfied if both the antecedent and the consequent subsume a given feature structure, or if the antecedent does not. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: fsConstraints

May contain

iso-fs: f fs then

Declaration

```
element cond { att.global.attributes, ( ( fs | f ), then, ( fs | f ) ) }
```

Example

```
<cond>
 <fs>
  <f name="BAR">
   <symbol value="1"/>
  </f>
 </fs>
 <then/>
 <fs>
  <f name="SUBCAT">
   <binary value="false"/>
  </f>
 </fs>
</cond>
```

Note May contain an antecedent feature structure, an empty <then/> element, and a
     consequent feature structure.

<condition> contains a description of the physical condition of the manuscript.
[10.7.1.5. Condition]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
     (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
     @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
     (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
     (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: binding bindingDesc sealDesc supportDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
     distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
     listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
     ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
     textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
     msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
     geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
     offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
     surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
     macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
     metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element condition { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<condition>
 <p>There are lacunae in three places in this
   manuscript. After 14v two
   leaves has been cut out and narrow strips leaves remains in the spine. After
   68v one gathering is missing and after 101v at least one gathering of 8 leaves
   has been lost. </p>
 <p>Several leaves are damaged with tears or holes or have a
   irregular shape. Some of the damages do not allow the lines to be of full
   length and they are apparently older than the script. There are tears on fol.
   2r-v, 9r-v, 10r-v, 15r-18v, 19r-v, 20r-22v, 23r-v, 24r-28v, 30r-v, 32r-35v,
   37r-v, 38r-v, 40r-43v, 45r-47v, 49r-v, 51r-v, 53r-60v, 67r-v, 68r-v, 70r-v,
   74r-80v, 82r-v, 86r-v, 88r-v, 89r-v, 95r-v, 97r-98v 99r-v, 100r-v. On fol. 98
   the corner has been torn off. Several leaves are in a bad condition due to
   moist and wear, and have become dark, bleached or
   wrinkled. </p>
 <p>The script has been
   touched up in the 17th century with black ink. The touching up on the following
   fols. was done by
 <name>Bishop Brynjólf Sveinsson</name>: 1v, 3r, 4r, 5r,
   6v, 8v,9r, 10r, 14r, 14v, 22r,30v, 36r-52v, 72v, 77r,78r,103r, 104r,. An
   AM-note says according to the lawman
 <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> that the rest of the
   touching up was done by himself and another lawman
 <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name>.
 <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> did the touching up
   on the following fols.: 46v, 47r, 48r, 49r-v, 50r, 52r-v.
 <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name> did the rest of the
   touching up in the section 36r-59r containing
 <title>Bretasögur</title>
 </p>
</condition>
```

<constitution> describes the internal composition of a text or text sample, for example as fragmentary, complete, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type specifies how the text was constituted.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* data.enumerated
>
> *Legal values are:* **single** a single complete text[Default]
>
>> **composite** a text made by combining several smaller items, each individually complete
>>
>> **frags** (fragments) a text made by combining several smaller, not necessarily complete, items
>>
>> **unknown** composition unknown or unspecified

Member of model.textDescPart

Contained by

corpus: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index
lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled
term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
substJoin

Declaration

```
element constitution
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { "single" | "composite" | "frags" | "unknown" }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<constitution type="frags">Prologues only.</constitution>
```

Note The function of this element seems to overlap with both the *org* attribute on <div>
and the <samplingDecl> in the <encodingDesc>.

<constitution> (constraint rules) the formal rules of a constraint [22.4.4. Element
Specifications]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

tagdocs: constraintSpec

May contain ANY

Declaration

```
element constraint { att.global.attributes, ( text | macro.anyXML )* }
```

Example

```
<constraintSpec ident="isoconstraint"
 scheme="isoschematron"
   xmlns:sch="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron">
 <constraint>
  <s:assert test="tei:fileDesc/tei:titleStmt/tei:title[@type='main']"> a main title
must be supplied
  </s:assert>
 </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
```

Example

```
<constraintSpec ident="local"
 scheme="private">
 <constraint>
   (output = (ident(title) ident(author) "You must supply a title or an author"))
 </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
```

<constraintSpec> (constraint on schema) contains a constraint, expressed in some
formal syntax, which cannot be expressed in the structural content model [22.4.4.
Element Specifications]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.identified (*@ident*, *@predeclare*,
@module, *@status*) (att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*)))
att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@scheme supplies the name of the language in which the constraints are defined

  Status Required

  Datatype data.enumerated

  Legal values are: **schematron** (Schematron)

     isoschematron (ISO Schematron)

     xsl (XSLT)

     private (private constraint language)

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: attDef classSpec elementSpec macroSpec schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent constraint equiv

Declaration

```
element constraintSpec
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.identified.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute scheme { "schematron" | "isoschematron" | "xsl" | "private" },
   ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*,
   constraint?
}
```

Schematron Relationship between scheme attribute and contents <sch:ns prefix="s"
uri="http://www.ascc.net/xml/schematron"/>
<sch:report test="tei:constraint/s:* and not(@scheme='schematron')">Rules in the
Schematron 1.* language must be inside a constraintSpec with a value of
'schematron' on the scheme attribute </sch:report>

Schematron <sch:ns prefix="sch"   uri="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron"/>
<sch:report test="tei:constraint/sch:* and not(@scheme='isoschematron')">Rules
in the ISO Schematron language must be inside a constraintSpec with a value of
'isoschematron' on the scheme attribute </sch:report>

Schematron <sch:ns prefix="sch"   uri="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron"/>
<sch:rule context="tei:macroSpec/tei:constraintSpec[@scheme='isoschematron']/tei:constraint">
<sch:report test="sch:assert|sch:report">An ISO Schematron constraint
specification for a macro should not have an 'assert' or 'report' element without a
parent 'rule' element</sch:report></sch:rule>

Example This constraint uses Schematron to enforce the presence of the *spanTo* attribute
(which comes from an attribute class) on the <addSpan/> element:

```
<constraintSpec ident="demo-cl"
 scheme="isoschematron"
   xmlns:sch="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron">
 <desc>Enforce the presence of the <att>spanTo</att> attribute</desc>
 <constraint>
  <sch:assert test="@spanTo">The spanTo= attribute of <sch:name/>
     is required.</sch:assert>
 </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
```

Example

```
<constraintSpec ident="demo-c2"
 scheme="isoschematron"
   xmlns:sch="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron">
 <desc>Implement an accessibility rule which says that pictures should
   have textual explanations</desc>
 <constraint>
  <sch:report test="not(tei:figDesc or tei:head)"> You should
     provide information in a figure from which
     we can construct an alt attribute in HTML </sch:report>
 </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
```

Example This constraint uses a language which is not expressed in XML to check whether the title and author are identical:

```
<constraintSpec ident="local"
 scheme="private">
 <constraint>
   (output = leq(title,author) "title and author cannot be the same")
 </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
```

<content> (content model) contains the text of a declaration for the schema documented. [22.4.4. Element Specifications]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@autoPrefix controls whether or not pattern names generated in the corresponding Relax NG schema source are automatically prefixed to avoid potential nameclashes.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.truthValue`

    Legal values are: **true** Each name referenced in e.g. a <rng:ref> element within a content model is automatically prefixed by the value of the *prefix* attribute on the current <schemaSpec>[Default]

        false No prefixes are added: any prefix required by the value of the *prefix* attribute on the current <schemaSpec> must therefore be supplied explicitly, as appropriate.

Contained by tagdocs: elementSpec macroSpec moduleRef

May contain ANY

Declaration

```
element content
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute autoPrefix { "true" | "false" }?,
   ( ( valList ) | macro.anyXML+ | model.contentPart* )
}
```

Example This <content> element indicates that the element being specified has no content:

```
<content/>
```

Example This <content> element defines a content model allowing either a sequence of paragraphs or a series of msItem elements optionally preceded by a summary:

```
<content>
 <alternate>
  <classRef key="model.pLike"
   maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  <sequence>
   <elementRef key="summary" maxOccurs="1"
    minOccurs="0"/>
   <elementRef key="msItem"
    maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </sequence>
 </alternate>
</content>
```

Example This content model defines a content model allowing either a sequence of paragraphs or a series of msItem elements optionally preceded by a summary:

```
<content>
 <rng:choice>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
   <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
  <rng:group>
   <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="summary"/>
   </rng:optional>
   <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="msItem"/>
   </rng:oneOrMore>
  </rng:group>
 </rng:choice>
</content>
```

Note As the example shows, content models may be expressed using the RELAX NG syntax directly. To avoid ambiguity when schemas using elements from different namespaces are created, the name supplied for an element in a content model will be automatically prefixed by a short string, as specified by the *prefix* attribute on <schemaSpec>. The *autoPrefix* attribute may be used to reverse this behaviour.The macro `macro.schemaPattern` defines which elements may be used to define content models. Alternatively, a content model may be expressed using the TEI <valList> element.

<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said
sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element corr
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <corr> may be used alone:

```
I don't know,
Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <corr>can we</corr> prove
or disprove anyone's theories?
```

Example It is also possible, using the <choice> and <sic> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading:

```
I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now —
how <choice>
 <sic>we can</sic>
 <corr>can we</corr>
</choice> prove or
disprove anyone's theories?
```

<correction> (correction principles) states how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

@status indicates the degree of correction applied to the text.

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.enumerated`

   Legal values are: **high** the text has been thoroughly checked and proofread.

      medium the text has been checked at least once.

      low the text has not been checked.

> > > **unknown** the correction status of the text is unknown.[Default]
> > @method indicates the method adopted to indicate corrections within the text.
> > > *Status* Optional
> > >
> > > *Datatype* | data.enumerated |
> > >
> > > *Legal values are:* **silent** corrections have been made silently[Default]
> > > > **markup** corrections have been represented using markup

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element correction
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   attribute status { "high" | "medium" | "low" | "unknown" }?,
   attribute method { "silent" | "markup" }?,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<correction>
 <p>Errors in transcription controlled by using the WordPerfect spelling checker,
with a user
   defined dictionary of 500 extra words taken from Chambers Twentieth Century
   Dictionary.</p>
</correction>
```

Note May be used to note the results of proof reading the text against its original,
indicating (for example) whether discrepancies have been silently rectified, or
recorded using the editorial tags described in section 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes.

<correspAction> contains a structured description of the place, the name of a
person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or
any other action related to the correspondence [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.typed (~~type~~,
@subtype)

> @type describes the nature of the action
> > *Derived from* att.typed
> >
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* | data.enumerated |
> >
> > *Suggested values include:* **sent** information concerning the sending or
> > > dispatch of a message

received information concerning the receipt of a message

transmitted information concerning the transmission of a message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding

redirected information concerning the redirection of an unread message

forwarded information concerning the forwarding of a message

Member of model.correspDescPart

Contained by

header: correspDesc

May contain

core: address date email name note p rs time

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader

dictionaries: lang

header: idno

linking: ab

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

Declaration

```
element correspAction
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attribute.subtype,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
      "sent"
    | "received"
    | "transmitted"
    | "redirected"
    | "forwarded"
    | xsd:Name
   }?,
   ( model.correspActionPart+ | model.pLike+ )
}
```

Example

```
<correspAction type="sentBy">
 <persName>Adelbert von Chamisso</persName>
 <settlement>Vertus</settlement>
 <date when="1807-01-29"/>
</correspAction>
```

\<correspContext\> (correspondence context) provides references to preceding or following correspondence related to this piece of correspondence [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.correspDescPart

Contained by

header: correspDesc

May contain

core: note p ptr ref

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element correspContext { att.global.attributes, model.correspContextPart+ }
```

Example

```
<correspContext>
 <ptr subtype="toAuthor"
  target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-
intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief101VarnhagenanBoeckh" type="next"/>
 <ptr subtype="fromAuthor"
  target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-
intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief103BoeckhanVarnhagen" type="prev"/>
</correspContext>
```

Example

```
<correspContext>
 <ref target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A040962">Previous letter of
<persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>:
<date when="1816-12-30">December 30, 1816</date>
 </ref>
 <ref target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041003">Next letter of <persName>Carl
Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>:
<date when="1817-01-05">January 5, 1817</date>
 </ref>
</correspContext>
```

<correspDesc> (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.declarable (*@default*) att.canonical (*@key, @ref*) att.global
(*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend,
@style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf,
@next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs
(*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))
att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

core: note p

header: correspAction correspContext

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element correspDesc
{
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( model.correspDescPart+ | model.pLike+ )
}
```

Example

```
<correspDesc>
 <correspAction type="sending">
  <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName>
  <settlement>Dresden</settlement>
  <date when="1817-06-23">23 June 1817</date>
 </correspAction>
 <correspAction type="receiving">
  <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>
  <settlement>Prag</settlement>
 </correspAction>
 <correspContext>
  <ref target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041209"
   type="prev">Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to
<persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date from="1817-06-19" to="1817-06-20">June
19/20, 1817</date>
  </ref>
  <ref target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041217"
   type="next">Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to
<persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1817-06-27">June 27, 1817</date>
  </ref>
 </correspContext>
</correspDesc>
```

<correspDesc> Description of a correspondence. Encapsulates information about the
sender(s) and the recipient(s)

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Member of model.global

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration   `element correspDesc { empty }`

<country> contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.placeNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader readingExpRef sender

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element country
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<country key="DK">Denmark</country>
```

Note The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.

<creation> contains information about the creation of a text. [2.4.1. Creation 2.4. The Profile Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

core: abbr address choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi measure
measureGrp mentioned name num ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef

dictionaries: lang

header: idno listChange

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element creation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   ( text | model.limitedPhrase | listChange )*
}
```

Example

```
<creation>
 <date>Before 1987</date>
</creation>
```

Example

```
<creation>
 <date when="1988-07-10">10 July 1988</date>
</creation>
```

Note The <creation> element may be used to record details of a text's creation, e.g. the date and place it was composed, if these are of interest.It may also contain a more structured account of the various stages or revisions associated with the evolution of a text; this should be encoded using the <listChange> element. It should not be confused with the <publicationStmt> element, which records date and place of publication.

<custEvent> (custodial event) describes a single event during the custodial history of a manuscript. [10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Contained by

msdescription: custodialHist

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element custEvent
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<custEvent type="photography">Photographed by David Cooper on <date>12 Dec
1964</date>
</custEvent>
```

<custodialHist> (custodial history) contains a description of a manuscript's
custodial history, either as running prose or as a series of dated custodial events.
[10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: adminInfo

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: custEvent

Declaration

```
element custodialHist { att.global.attributes, ( model.pLike+ | custEvent+ ) }
```

Example

```
<custodialHist>
 <custEvent notAfter="1963-02"
  notBefore="1961-03" type="conservation">Conserved between March 1961 and February
1963 at
   Birgitte Dalls Konserveringsværksted.</custEvent>
 <custEvent notAfter="1988-05-30"
  notBefore="1988-05-01" type="photography">Photographed in
   May 1988 by AMI/FA.</custEvent>
 <custEvent notAfter="1989-11-13"
  notBefore="1989-11-13" type="transfer-dispatch">Dispatched to Iceland
   13 November 1989.</custEvent>
</custodialHist>
```

\<damage\> contains an area of damage to the text witness. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.damaged (*@hand*, *@agent*, *@degree*, *@group*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*)))

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element damage
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.damaged.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<l>The Moving Finger wri<damage agent="water" group="1">es; and</damage> having
writ,</l>
<l>Moves <damage agent="water" group="1">
```

```
  <supplied>on: nor all your</supplied>
 </damage> Piety nor Wit</l>
```

Note Since damage to text witnesses frequently makes them harder to read, the
  <damage> element will often contain an <unclear> element. If the damaged area is
  not continuous (e.g. a stain affecting several strings of text), the *group* attribute may
  be used to group together several related <damage> elements; alternatively the
  <join> element may be used to indicate which <damage> and <unclear> elements
  are part of the same physical phenomenon.The <damage>, <gap>, <del>,
  <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section
  11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in
  Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.

<damageSpan/> (damaged span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence
  of text which is damaged in some way but still legible. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility,
  and Supplied Text]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
  (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
  @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
  (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
  (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.damaged (*@hand, @agent, @degree,
  @group*) (att.dimensions (*@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope*)
  (att.ranging (*@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence*))) att.typed (*@type,
  @subtype*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*)

Member of model.global.edit

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
  distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
  item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
  quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
  time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
  preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
  hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
  xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
  role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
  language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
  custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout

material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element damageSpan
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.damaged.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.spanning.attributes,
    empty
}
```

Schematron <s:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <s:name/> is required.</s:assert>

Schematron <s:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</s:assert>
Example

```
<p>Paragraph partially damaged. This is the undamaged
portion <damageSpan spanTo="#a34"/>and this the damaged
portion of the paragraph.</p>
<p>This paragraph is entirely damaged.</p>
<p>Paragraph partially damaged; in the middle of this
paragraph the damage ends and the anchor point marks
the start of the <anchor xml:id="a34"/> undamaged part of the text. ...</p>
```

Note Both the beginning and ending of the damaged sequence must be marked: the beginning by the <damageSpan/> element, the ending by the target of the *spanTo* attribute: if no other element available, the <anchor/> element may be used for this purpose.The damaged text must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <damageSpan/> element should not be used. Rather, the <gap> or <unclear> element should be employed, with the value of the *reason* attribute giving the cause. See further sections 11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.

<datatype> specifies the declared value for an attribute, by referring to any datatype

defined by the chosen schema language. [1.4.2. Datatype Macros 22.4.5. Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@minOccurs (minimum number of occurences) indicates the minimum number of times this datatype may occur in the specification of the attribute being defined

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.count`
>
> *Default* 1

@maxOccurs (maximum number of occurences) indicates the maximum number of times this datatype may occur in the specification of the attribute being defined

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.count | "unbounded"`
>
> *Default* 1

Contained by tagdocs: attDef

May contain

tagdocs: macroRef

Declaration

```
element datatype
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute minOccurs { data.count }?,
   attribute maxOccurs { data.count | "unbounded" }?,
   ( macroRef | macro.schemaPattern+ )
}
```

Example

```
<datatype>
 <rng:data type="token"/>
</datatype>
```

Example

```
<datatype>
 <rng:ref name="data.enumerated"/>
</datatype>
```

Example The encoding in the following example requires that the attribute being defined contain at least two URIs in its value, as is the case for the *target* attribute of <join>.

```
<datatype maxOccurs="unbounded"
 minOccurs="2">
 <rng:ref name="data.pointer"/>
</datatype>
```

Note In the TEI scheme, most datatypes are expressed using pre-defined TEI macros, which map a name in the form `data.xxxx` to a RelaxNG or WSD defined datatype.

<date> contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.5. The Revision Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.dateLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: recording u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
    imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
    foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
    milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
    objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
    geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
    population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element date
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.duration.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
<date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date>
```

Example

```
Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day
of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the
Republic
the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>
```

Example

```
<date when="1990-09">September 1990</date>
```

<dateline> contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divWrapper

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

textstructure: body closer div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

textstructure: docDate

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element dateline
{
```

```
     att.global.attributes,
     ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global | docDate )*
}
```

Example

```
<dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline>
```

Example

```
<div type="chapter">
 <p>
<!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p>
 <closer>
  <dateline>
   <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name>
   <date>1914–1921</date>
  </dateline>
 </closer>
</div>
```

<death> contains information about a person's death, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.persEventLike

Contained by

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element death
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<death when="1902-10-01"/>
```

Example

```
<death when="1960-12-10">Passed away near
<name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name>, after suffering from cerebral palsy.
</death>
```

<decoDesc> (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript, either as a sequence of paragraphs, or as a sequence of topically organized <decoNote> elements. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: decoNote summary

Declaration

```
element decoDesc
{
    att.global.attributes,
```

```
      ( model.pLike+ | ( summary?, decoNote+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<decoDesc>
 <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated
   illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red
   penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses
   with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p>
</decoDesc>
```

<decoNote> (note on decoration) contains a note describing either a decorative component of a manuscript, or a fairly homogenous class of such components. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.msItemPart

Contained by

msdescription: binding bindingDesc decoDesc msItem msItemStruct seal sealDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element decoNote
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<decoDesc>
 <decoNote type="initial">
  <p>The start of each book of the Bible with
     a 10-line historiated illuminated initial;
     prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials
     with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by
     3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials,
     alternately blue or red.</p>
 </decoNote>
</decoDesc>
```

<def> (definition) contains definition text in a dictionary entry. [9.3.3.1. Definitions]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.entryPart model.entryPart.top

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree etym hom re sense

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
    msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
    geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
    offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
    surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
    macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element def
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```xml
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>competitor</orth>
  <hyph>com|peti|tor</hyph>
  <pron>k@m"petit@(r)</pron>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>n</pos>
 </gramGrp>
 <def>person who competes.</def>
</entry>
```

<default/> (default feature value) represents the value part of a feature-value
    specification which contains a defaulted value. [18.9. Default Values]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
    (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
    @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.featureVal.single

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain Empty element

Declaration | element default { att.global.attributes, empty }

Example

```
<f name="gender">
 <default/>
</f>
```

<defaultVal> (default value) specifies the default declared value for an attribute.
[22.4.5. Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

tagdocs: attDef

May contain Character data only

Declaration | element defaultVal { att.global.attributes, text }

Example

```
<defaultVal>#IMPLIED</defaultVal>
```

Note any legal declared value or TEI-defined keyword

<del> (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or
otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe,
or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*,
@cause, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*,
@quantity, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*,
@max, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

1 ELEMENTS

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace subst supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element del
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<l>
 <del rend="overtyped">Mein</del> Frisch
<del rend="overstrike" type="primary">schwebt</del>
weht der Wind
</l>
```

Example

```
<del rend="overstrike">
 <gap quantity="5" reason="illegible"
  unit="character"/>
</del>
```

Note This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single
words or phrases. The \<delSpan/\> element should be used for longer sequences of
text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing
overlapping additions and deletions.The text deleted must be at least partially
legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a
\<supplied\> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the
\<gap\> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no
longer visible. Attributes on the \<gap\> element may be used to indicate how much
text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the
\<unclear\> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of
primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read
with confidence in a similar way.
Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was
intended may be indicated by use of the \<certainty\> element (see 21. Certainty,
Precision, and Responsibility).
There is a clear distinction in the TEI between \<del\> and \<surplus\> on the one
hand and \<gap\> or \<unclear\> on the other. \<del\> indicates a deletion present in
the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to
cancel or remove text. \<surplus\> indicates material present in the source being
transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. \<gap\> or
\<unclear\>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or
their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or
Supplied in the Transcription and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and
supplied Elements in Combination for the relationship between these and other
related elements used in detailed transcription.

\<delSpan/\> (deleted span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text

deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise signaled as superfluous or spurious by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*)

Member of model.global.edit

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element delSpan
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.transcriptional.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.spanning.attributes,
    empty
}
```

Schematron <s:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <s:name/> is
required.</s:assert>

Schematron <s:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</s:assert>

Example

```
<p>Paragraph partially deleted. This is the undeleted
portion <delSpan spanTo="#a23"/>and this the deleted
portion of the paragraph.</p>
<p>Paragraph deleted together with adjacent material.</p>
<p>Second fully deleted paragraph.</p>
<p>Paragraph partially deleted; in the middle of this
paragraph the deletion ends and the anchor point marks
the resumption <anchor xml:id="a23"/> of the text. ...</p>
```

Note Both the beginning and ending of the deleted sequence must be marked: the
beginning by the <delSpan/> element, the ending by the target of the *spanTo*
attribute.The text deleted must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder
to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <delSpan/> tag should not
be used. Rather, the <gap> tag should be employed to signal that text cannot be
transcribed, with the value of the *reason* attribute giving the cause for the omission
from the transcription as deletion. If it is not fully legible, the <unclear> element
should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence. See
further sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and,
for the close association of the <delSpan/> tag with the <gap>, <damage>,
<unclear> and <supplied> elements, 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear,
and supplied Elements in Combination.
The <delSpan/> tag should not be used for deletions made by editors or encoders.
In these cases, either the <corr> tag or the <gap> tag should be used.

<depth> contains a measurement measured across the spine of a book or codex, or (for
other text-bearing objects) perpendicular to the measurement given by the 'width'
element. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*,
@precision, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))

Member of model.dimLike model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element depth { att.global.attributes, att.dimensions.attributes, macro.xtext }
```

Example

```
<depth quantity="4" unit="in"/>
```

Note If used to specify the width of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis facing the observer, and perpendicular to that indicated by the 'width' axis.

\<derivation\> describes the nature and extent of originality of this text. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

    `@type` categorizes the derivation of the text.

        Status Optional

        Datatype `data.enumerated`

        Sample values include: **original** text is original

            revision text is a revision of some other text

            translation text is a translation of some other text

            abridgment text is an abridged version of some other text

            plagiarism text is plagiarized from some other text

            traditional text has no obvious source but is one of a number derived from some common ancestor

Member of model.textDescPart

Contained by

corpus: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element derivation
{
   att.global.attributes,
```

```
        attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
        macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<derivation type="original"/>
```

Note For derivative texts, details of the ancestor may be included in the source description.

<desc> (description) contains a brief description of the object documented by its parent element, including its intended usage, purpose, or application where this is appropriate. [22.4.1. Description of Components]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.translatable (*@versionDate*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.descLike model.labelLike

Contained by

analysis: interp interpGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: add corr del desc emph gap graphic head hi item l lg media meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure notatedMusic

gaiji: char charDecl glyph

header: application category change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage taxonomy typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab join seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event location org place population relation state terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic vocal writing

tagdocs: attDef classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec valItem

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace space substJoin supplied surface surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign
gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref
rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element desc
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.translatable.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    macro.limitedContent}
```

Example

```
<desc>contains a brief description of the purpose and application for an element,
attribute,
attribute value, class, or entity.</desc>
```

Note TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, begining with an
active verb.

<dictScrap> (dictionary scrap) encloses a part of a dictionary entry in which other
phrase-level dictionary elements are freely combined. [9.1. Dictionary Body and
Overall Structure 9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.entryPart.top

Contained by

dictionaries: entry hom re sense superEntry

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

1 ELEMENTS

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl
measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote
ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: case colloc def etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl
mood number oRef oVar orth pRef pVar per pos pron re sense subc superEntry syll
tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element dictScrap
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
     text
    | model.gLike    | model.entryPart    | model.morphLike    | model.phrase    | model.
}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <dictScrap>
  <orth>biryani</orth> or <orth>biriani</orth>
  <pron>(%bIrI"A:nI)</pron>
  <def>any of a variety of Indian dishes ...</def>
  <etym>[from <lang>Urdu</lang>]</etym>
 </dictScrap>
</entry>
```

Note May contain any dictionary elements in any combination.This element is used to

mark part of a dictionary entry in which lower level dictionary elements appear, but which does not itself form an identifiable structural unit.

<dim> contains any single measurement forming part of a dimensional specification of some sort. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))

Member of model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element dim
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.dimensions.attributes,
   macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<dim extent="4.67 in" type="circumference"/>
```

Note The specific elements <width>, <height>, and <depth> should be used in preference to this generic element wherever appropriate.

<dimensions> contains a dimensional specification. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))

@type indicates which aspect of the object is being measured.

  Status Optional

  Datatype data.enumerated

  Sample values include: **leaves** dimensions relate to one or more leaves (e.g. a single leaf, a gathering, or a separately bound part)

  ruled dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been ruled in preparation for writing.

  pricked dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been pricked out in preparation for ruling (used where this differs significantly from the ruled area, or where the ruling is not measurable).

  written dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been written, with the height measured from the top of the minims on the top line of writing, to the bottom of the minims on the bottom line of writing.

  miniatures dimensions relate to the miniatures within the manuscript

  binding dimensions relate to the binding in which the codex or manuscript is contained

  box dimensions relate to the box or other container in which the manuscript is stored.

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs
said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

msdescription: depth dim height width

Declaration

```
element dimensions
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.dimensions.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   ( ( dim | model.dimLike )* )
}
```

Schematron <s:report test="count(tei:width)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear
once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:height)> 1">The element
<s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:depth)>
1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report>

Example

```
<dimensions type="leaves">
 <height scope="range">157-160</height>
 <width>105</width>
</dimensions>
<dimensions type="ruled">
 <height scope="most">90</height>
 <width scope="most">48</width>
</dimensions>
<dimensions unit="in">
 <height>12</height>
 <width>10</width>
</dimensions>
```

Example This element may be used to record the dimensions of any text-bearing object, not necessarily a codex. For example:

```
<dimensions type="panels">
 <height scope="all">7004</height>
 <width scope="all">1803</width>
 <dim type="relief" unit="mm">345</dim>
</dimensions>
```

This might be used to show that the inscribed panels on some (imaginary) monument are all the same size (7004 by 1803 cm) and stand out from the rest of the monument by 345 mm.

Example When simple numeric quantities are involved, they may be expressed on the *quantity* attribute of any or all of the child elements, as in the following example:

```
<dimensions type="leaves">
 <height scope="range">157-160</height>
 <width quantity="105"/>
</dimensions>
<dimensions type="ruled">
 <height quantity="90" scope="most"
  unit="cm"/>
 <width quantity="48" scope="most" unit="cm"/>
</dimensions>
<dimensions unit="in">
 <height quantity="12"/>
 <width quantity="10"/>
</dimensions>
```

Note Contains no more than one of each of the specialized elements used to express a three-dimensional object's height, width, and depth, combined with any number of other kinds of dimensional specification.

<distinct> identifies any word or phrase which is regarded as linguistically distinct, for example as archaic, technical, dialectal, non-preferred, etc., or as forming part of a sublanguage. [3.3.2.3. Other Linguistically Distinct Material]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned
Status Optional

        Datatype | data.enumerated |

  @time specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically

        Status Optional

        Datatype | data.text |

  @space specifies how the phrase is distinct diatopically

        Status Optional

        Datatype | data.text |

  @social specifies how the phrase is distinct diastatically

        Status Optional

        Datatype | data.text |

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element distinct
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute time { data.text }?,
   attribute space { data.text }?,
   attribute social { data.text }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
Next morning a boy
in that dormitory confided to his bosom friend, a
<distinct type="ps_slang">fag</distinct> of
Macrea's, that there was trouble in their midst which King
<distinct type="archaic">would fain</distinct>
keep secret.
```

<distributor> supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the
distribution of a text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency

Contained by

core: bibl imprint

header: publicationStmt

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element distributor { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor>
<distributor>Redwood and Burn Ltd</distributor>
```

<district> contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.naming (*@role, @nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key, @ref*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*) att.datable (*@calendar, @period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso*))

(att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.placeNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element district
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<placeName>
 <district type="ward">Jericho</district>
 <settlement>Oxford</settlement>
</placeName>
```

Example

```
<placeName>
 <district type="area">South Side</district>
 <settlement>Chicago</settlement>
</placeName>
```

<div> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.
Divisions of the Body]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.divLike (*@org*, *@sample*) (att.metrical
(*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)
att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.divLike

Contained by

textstructure: back body div front

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl
meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate epigraph
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
         (
            ( ( ( model.divLike | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+ )
          | (
               ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
               ( ( model.divLike | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<body>
 <div type="part">
  <head>Fallacies of Authority</head>
  <p>The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress
all
     exercise of the reasoning faculty.</p>
  <div n="1" type="chapter">
   <head>The Nature of Authority</head>
   <p>With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest
       happiness of the greatest number....</p>
   <div n="1.1" type="section">
```

```
     <head>Analysis of Authority</head>
     <p>What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be
attached to
          authority ... </p>
   </div>
   <div n="1.2" type="section">
    <head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head>
    <p>Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when... </p>
   </div>
  </div>
 </div>
</body>
```

<div1> (level-1 text division) contains a first-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.divLike (*@org*, *@sample*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.div1Like

Contained by

textstructure: back body front

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div2 docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div1
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
         (
            ( ( model.div2Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+
          | (
               ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
               ( ( model.div2Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<div1 n="I" type="part" xml:id="levi">
 <head>Part I: Of Man </head>
 <div2 n="1" type="chapter" xml:id="levi1">
  <head>Chap. I. Of Sense </head>
  <p>Concerning the Thoughts of man... </p>
 </div2>
</div1>
<div1 n="II" type="part" xml:id="levii">
 <head>Part II: Of Common-Wealth</head>
</div1>
```

Note any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower
   subdivisions.

<div2> (level-2 text division) contains a second-level subdivision of the front, body, or
   back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
   (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
   @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
   (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
   (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.divLike (*@org, @sample*) (att.metrical
   (*@met, @real, @rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)
   att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.div2Like

Contained by

textstructure: div1

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl
meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div3 docAuthor docDate epigraph
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div2
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
         (
            ( ( model.div3Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+
          | (
               ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
               ( ( model.div3Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<div1 n="2" type="part">
 <head>The Second Partition:
   The Cure of Melancholy</head>
 <div2 n="2.1" type="section">
  <div3 n="2.1.1" type="member">
   <div4 n="2.1.1.1" type="subsection">
    <head>Unlawful Cures rejected.</head>
    <p>Inveterate melancholy, howsoever it may seem to
        be a continuate, inexorable disease, hard to be
        cured, accompanying them to their graves most part
        (as <ref target="#a">Montanus</ref> observes), yet many
        times it may be helped...
```

```
    </p>
   </div4>
  </div3>
 </div2>
 <div2 n="2.2" type="section">
  <div3 n="2.2.1" type="member">
   <head>Sect. II. Memb. I</head>
   <p/>
  </div3>
 </div2>
 <div2 n="2.3" type="section">
  <div3 n="2.3.1" type="member">
   <head>Sect. III. Memb. I</head>
   <p/>
  </div3>
 </div2>
</div1>
```

Note any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.

<div3> (level-3 text division) contains a third-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.divLike (*@org*, *@sample*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.div3Like

Contained by

textstructure: div2

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div4 docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div3
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
         (
            ( ( model.div4Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+
          | (
               ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
               ( ( model.div4Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<div2 n="2.2" type="section">
 <div3 n="2.2.1" type="member">
  <head>Sect. II. Memb. I</head>
  <p/>
 </div3>
 <div3 n="2.2.2" type="member">
  <head>Memb. II Retention and Evacuation rectified.</head>
  <p/>
 </div3>
 <div3 n="2.2.3" type="member">
  <head>Memb. III Ayr rectified. With a digression of the Ayr.</head>
  <p/>
 </div3>
</div2>
```

Note any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.

<div4> (level-4 text division) contains a fourth-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.divLike (*@org*, *@sample*) (att.metrical

179

(*@met, @real, @rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)
att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.div4Like

Contained by

textstructure: div3

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl
meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div5 docAuthor docDate epigraph
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div4
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
         (
            ( ( model.div5Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+
          | (
               ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
               ( ( model.div5Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<div3 n="2.2.1" type="member">
 <head>Sect. II. Memb. I</head>
 <div4 n="2.2.1.1" type="subsection">
  <head>Subsect I. — Dyet rectified in substance.</head>
  <p>Diet, <term xml:lang="grc">diaitotiku</term>,
<term xml:lang="la">victus</term> or
     living </p>
 </div4>
 <div4 n="2.2.2.1" type="subsection">
  <head>Subsect II. — Dyet rectified in quantity.</head>
  <p>Man alone, saith Cardan, eates and drinks without appetite, and useth all his
pleasures
     without necessity </p>
 </div4>
</div3>
```

Note any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower
   subdivisions.

\<div5\> (level-5 text division) contains a fifth-level subdivision of the front, body, or back
   of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
   (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
   @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
   (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
   (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.divLike (*@org*, *@sample*) (att.metrical
   (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)
   att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.div5Like

Contained by

textstructure: div4

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl
   meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
   schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div6 docAuthor docDate epigraph
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div5
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
         (
            ( ( model.div6Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+
          | (
               ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
               ( ( model.div6Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<div2 type="chapter">
 <head>Recipes</head>
 <head>Chapter VI.</head>
 <div3>
  <head>Fruit and vegetable soups</head>
  <p>...</p>
  <div4>
   <head>Stocks for all kinds of soups</head>
   <div5 type="recipe">
    <head>Rich strong stock</head>
<!-- ... -->
   </div5>
   <div5 type="recipe">
    <head>Medium Stock</head>
<!-- ... -->
   </div5>
  </div4>
  <div4 type="recipe">
   <head>Apple soup</head>
   <div5>
    <head>Ingredients</head>
    <list>
     <item>2 lbs. of good boiling apples,</item>
     <item>3/4 teaspoonful of white pepper,</item>
     <item>6 cloves,</item>
     <item>cayenne or ginger to taste,</item>
     <item>3 quarts of medium stock</item>
    </list>
   </div5>
   <div5>
    <head>Mode</head>
    <p>Peel and quarter the apples taking out their cores; put them into
        the stock, stew them gently till tender, Rub the whole through a
```

```
          strainer, add the seasoning. give it one boil up, and serve.</p>
    </div5>
    <div5>
     <head>Time</head>
     <p>1 hour.</p>
    </div5>
    <div5>
     <head>Average cost</head>
     <p>per quart, 1s.</p>
    </div5>
    <div5>
     <head>Seasonable</head>
     <p>from September to December.</p>
    </div5>
    <div5>
     <head>Sufficient</head>
     <p> for 10 persons</p>
    </div5>
    <div5>
     <head>The apple</head>
     <p>This useful fruit is mentioned in Holy Writ; and Homer describes it
          as valuable in his time... As a food, the apple cannot be considered
          to rank high, as more than the half of it consists of water, and
          the rest of its properties are not the most nourishing. It is
          however a useful adjunct to other kinds of food, and, when cooked, is
          esteemed as slightly laxative.</p>
    </div5>
   </div4>
   <div4 type="recipe">
    <head>Artichoke (Jerusalem) soup</head>
    <p>...</p>
   </div4>
<!-- other recipes here -->
  </div3>
</div2>
```

Note any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower
subdivisions.

<div6> (level-6 text division) contains a sixth-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.divLike (*@org, @sample*) (att.metrical
(*@met, @real, @rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)
att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.div6Like

Contained by

textstructure: div5

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

183

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl
meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div7 docAuthor docDate epigraph
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div6
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
         (
            ( ( model.div7Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+
          | (
               ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
               ( ( model.div7Like | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<div2 type="chapter">
 <head>Recipes</head>
 <head>Chapter VI.</head>
 <div3>
  <head>Fruit and vegetable soups</head>
  <p>...</p>
  <div4>
   <head>Stocks for all kinds of soups</head>
   <div5 type="recipe">
    <head>Rich strong stock</head>
    <div6>
     <head>Ingredients</head>
```

```
     <list>
      <item>4 lbs of shin of beef,</item>
      <item>4 lbs of knuckle of veal,</item>
<!-- .... -->
      <item>4 quarts of water</item>
     </list>
    </div6>
    <div6>
     <head>Mode</head>
     <p>Line a delicately clean stewpan... Strain through a very
          fine hair sieve, or tammy, and it will be fit for use</p>
    </div6>
    <div6>
     <head>Time</head>
     <p>5 hours.</p>
    </div6>
    <div6>
     <head>Average cost</head>
     <p>1s 3d. per quart</p>
    </div6>
    </div5>
    <div5 type="recipe">
     <head>Medium Stock</head>
<!-- ... -->
    </div5>
   </div4>
<!-- .... -->
 </div3>
</div2>
```

Note any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower
   subdivisions.

<div7> (level-7 text division) contains the smallest possible subdivision of the front, body
   or back of a text, larger than a paragraph. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
   (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
   @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
   (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
   (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.divLike (*@org*, *@sample*) (att.metrical
   (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)
   att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.div7Like

Contained by

textstructure: div6

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting
   milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

185

1 ELEMENTS

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element div7
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      (
        ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
        ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
      )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<div2 type="chapter">
 <head>Recipes</head>
 <head>Chapter VI.</head>
 <div3>
  <head>Fruit and vegetable soups</head>
  <p>...</p>
  <div4>
   <head>Stocks for all kinds of soups</head>
   <div5 type="recipe">
    <head>Asparagus soup</head>
    <div6 type="altRecipe">
     <head>I.</head>
     <div7>
      <head>Ingredients</head>
      <list>
       <item> ...</item>
      </list>
     </div7>
     <div7>
      <head>Mode</head>
      <p>Put the beef, cut into pieces and rolled in flour, into a
           stewpan...</p>
     </div7>
<!-- ... -->
    </div6>
```

```
    <div6 type="altRecipe">
     <head>II.</head>
     <div7>
      <head>Ingredients</head>
      <list>
       <item> ...</item>
      </list>
     </div7>
     <div7>
      <head>Mode</head>
      <p>Boil the peas, and rub them through a sieve; add the gravy...</p>
     </div7>
    </div6>
   </div5>
  </div4>
 </div3>
</div2>
```

Note any sequence of low-level structural elements, e.g., paragraphs (<p>), lists (<list>), or examples (<eg> or <egXML>).

<divGen> (automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division generated automatically by a text-processing application is to appear. [3.8.2. Index Entries]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

   @type specifies what type of generated text division (e.g. index, table of contents, etc.) is to appear.

   Status Optional

   Datatype | data.enumerated |

   Sample values include: **index** an index is to be generated and inserted at this point.

   toc a table of contents

   figlist a list of figures

   tablist a list of tables

   Note Valid values are application-dependent; those shown are of obvious utility in document production, but are by no means exhaustive.

Member of model.divGenLike model.frontPart

Contained by

textstructure: back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 front

May contain

core: head

Declaration

```
element divGen
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
```

187

```
    model.headLike*
}
```

Example One use for this element is to allow document preparation software to generate an index and insert it in the appropriate place in the output. The example below assumes that the *indexName* attribute on <index> elements in the text has been used to specify index entries for the two generated indexes, named NAMES and THINGS:

```
<back>
 <div1 type="backmat">
  <head>Bibliography</head>
<!-- .... -->
 </div1>
 <div1 type="backmat">
  <head>Indices</head>
  <divGen n="Index Nominum" type="NAMES"/>
  <divGen n="Index Rerum" type="THINGS"/>
 </div1>
</back>
```

Example Another use for <divGen> is to specify the location of an automatically produced table of contents:

```
<front>
<!--<titlePage>...</titlePage>-->
 <divGen type="toc"/>
 <div>
  <head>Preface</head>
  <p> ... </p>
 </div>
</front>
```

Note This element is intended primarily for use in document production or manipulation, rather than in the transcription of pre-existing materials; it makes it easier to specify the location of indices, tables of contents, etc., to be generated by text preparation or word processing software.

<docAuthor> (document author) contains the name of the author of the document, as given on the title page (often but not always contained in a byline). [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back body byline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group titlePage

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element docAuthor
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<titlePage>
 <docTitle>
  <titlePart>Travels into Several Remote Nations of the World, in Four
     Parts.</titlePart>
 </docTitle>
 <byline> By <docAuthor>Lemuel Gulliver</docAuthor>, First a Surgeon,
   and then a Captain of several Ships</byline>
</titlePage>
```

Note The document author's name often occurs within a byline, but the <docAuthor> element may be used whether the <byline> element is used or not. It should be used only for the author(s) of the entire document, not for author(s) of any subset or part of it.

<docDate> (document date) contains the date of a document, as given on a title page or in a dateline. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@when gives the value of the date in standard form, i.e. YYYY-MM-DD.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | `data.temporal.w3c` |
>
> *Note* For simple dates, the *when* attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition.*

Member of model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back body dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docImprint front group titlePage

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element docDate
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute when { data.temporal.w3c }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, <docDate>1987</docDate>
</docImprint>
```

Note Cf. the general \<date\> element in the core tag set. This specialized element is
provided for convenience in marking and processing the date of the documents, since
it is likely to require specialized handling for many applications. It should be used
only for the date of the entire document, not for any subset or part of it.

\<docEdition\> (document edition) contains an edition statement as presented on a title page of a document. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back front titlePage

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element docEdition { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
<docEdition>The Third edition Corrected</docEdition>
```

Note Cf. the <edition> element of bibliographic citation. As usual, the shorter name has
been given to the more frequent element.

<docImprint> (document imprint) contains the imprint statement (place and date of publication, publisher name), as given (usually) at the foot of a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back front titlePage

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr pubPlace publisher ref reg rs sic soCalled term
time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

textstructure: docDate

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element docImprint
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
     text
   | model.gLike    | model.phrase    | pubPlace    | docDate    | publisher    | model.
}
```

Example

```
<docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1987</docImprint>
```

Imprints may be somewhat more complex:

```
<docImprint>
 <pubPlace>London</pubPlace>
Printed for <name>E. Nutt</name>,
at
<pubPlace>Royal Exchange</pubPlace>;
<name>J. Roberts</name> in
<pubPlace>wick-Lane</pubPlace>;
<name>A. Dodd</name> without
<pubPlace>Temple-Bar</pubPlace>;
and <name>J. Graves</name> in
<pubPlace>St. James's-street.</pubPlace>
 <date>1722.</date>
</docImprint>
```

Note Cf. the <imprint> element of bibliographic citations. As with title, author, and
editions, the shorter name is reserved for the element likely to be used more often.

<docTitle> (document title) contains the title of a document, including all its
constituents, as given on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back front titlePage

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: titlePart

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element docTitle
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   ( model.global*, ( titlePart, model.global* )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<docTitle>
 <titlePart type="main">The DUNCIAD, VARIOURVM.</titlePart>
 <titlePart type="sub">WITH THE PROLEGOMENA of SCRIBLERUS.</titlePart>
</docTitle>
```

\<domain\> (domain of use) describes the most important social context in which the text was realized or for which it is intended, for example private vs. public, education, religion, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type categorizes the domain of use.

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.enumerated`

   Sample values include: **art** art and entertainment

   domestic domestic and private

   religious religious and ceremonial

   business business and work place

   education education

   govt (government) government and law

   public other forms of public context

Member of model.textDescPart

Contained by

corpus: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index
lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled
term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
substJoin

Declaration

```
element domain
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<domain type="domestic"/>
<domain type="rel">religious broadcast</domain>
```

Note Usually empty, unless some further clarification of the type attribute is needed, in
which case it may contain running prose.The list presented here is primarily for
illustrative purposes.

<eLeaf> (leaf or terminal node of an embedding tree) provides explicitly for a leaf of an
embedding tree, which may also be encoded with the eTree element. [19.3. Another
Tree Notation]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@value indicates the value of an embedding leaf, which is a feature structure or
other analytic element.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

195

Contained by *nets:* eTree triangle

May contain

core: label ptr ref

Declaration

```
element eLeaf
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute value { data.pointer }?,
   ( label?, model.ptrLike? )
}
```

Example

```
<eLeaf value="http://an.fsurl.tei/#FSWITH">
 <label>with</label>
</eLeaf>
```

Note The <eTree> tag may be used if the encoder does not wish to distinguish by name between nonleaf and leaf nodes in embedding trees; they are distinguished by their arrangement.

<eTree> (embedding tree) provides an alternative to tree element for representing ordered rooted tree structures. [19.3. Another Tree Notation]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@value provides the value of an embedding tree, which is a feature structure or other analytic element.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.divPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

nets: eTree forest triangle

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

core: label ptr ref

nets: eLeaf eTree triangle

Declaration

```
element eTree
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute value { data.pointer }?,
   ( label?, ( eTree | triangle | eLeaf | model.ptrLike )* )
}
```

Example

```
<eTree n="ex1">
 <label>PP</label>
 <eTree>
  <label>P</label>
  <eLeaf>
   <label>with</label>
  </eLeaf>
 </eTree>
 <eTree>
  <label>NP</label>
  <eTree>
   <label>Art</label>
   <eLeaf>
    <label>the</label>
   </eLeaf>
  </eTree>
  <eTree>
   <label>N</label>
   <eLeaf>
    <label>periscope</label>
   </eLeaf>
  </eTree>
 </eTree>
</eTree>
```

Note an optional label followed by zero or more embedding trees, triangles, or embedding leafs.

<edition> describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.biblPart

Contained by

core: bibl monogr

header: editionStmt

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element edition { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<edition>First edition <date>Oct 1990</date>
</edition>
<edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition>
```

\<editionStmt\> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

header: biblFull fileDesc

May contain

core: author editor meeting p respStmt

header: edition funder principal sponsor

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element editionStmt
{
```

```
       att.global.attributes,
       ( model.pLike+ | ( edition, model.respLike* ) )
}
```

Example

```
<editionStmt>
 <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition>
 <respStmt>
  <resp>Adapted by </resp>
  <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name>
 </respStmt>
</editionStmt>
```

Example

```
<editionStmt>
 <p>First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date>
 </p>
</editionStmt>
```

<editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.respLike

Contained by

core: analytic bibl monogr series

header: editionStmt seriesStmt titleStmt

msdescription: msItem

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element editor
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<editor>Eric Johnson</editor>
<editor role="illustrator">John Tenniel</editor>
```

Note A consistent format should be adopted.Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.

\<editorialDecl\> (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of a text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

core: p

header: correction hyphenation interpretation normalization punctuation quotation segmentation stdVals

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element editorialDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( model.pLike | model.editorialDeclPart )+
}
```

Example

```
<editorialDecl>
 <normalization>
  <p>All words converted to Modern American spelling using
     Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary
  </p>
 </normalization>
 <quotation marks="all">
  <p>All opening quotation marks converted to " all closing
     quotation marks converted to &cdq;.</p>
 </quotation>
</editorialDecl>
```

<education> contains a description of the educational experience of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence, @instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable (*@calendar, @period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod*)) att.naming (*@role, @nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key, @ref*))

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element education
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<education>Left school at age 16</education>
```

Example

```
<education from="1986-01-01"
 to="1990-06-30">Attended <name>Cherwell School</name>
</education>
```

Example

```
<education notAfter="1690-06"
 notBefore="1685-07">Anthony Hammond
smuggled her into the University of Cambridge, where she was
disguised as his male cousin, Jack. She remained there for some
months learning grammar, logic, rhetoric, and ethics</education>
```

<eg>   (example) contains any kind of illustrative example. [22.4.4. Element Specifications
22.4.5. Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.egLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said
sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: exemplum

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element eg { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<p>The
<gi>term</gi> element is declared using the following syntax:
<eg><![CDATA[<!ELEMENT term (%phrase.content;)>]]></eg>
</p>
```

Note If the example contains material in XML markup, either it must be enclosed within a CDATA marked section, or character entity references must be used to represent the markup delimiters. If the example contains well-formed XML, it should be marked using the more specific <egXML> element.

<egXML>

<egXML> (example of XML) contains a single well-formed XML fragment demonstrating the use of some XML element or attribute, in which the <egXML> element itself functions as the root element. [22.1.1. Phrase Level Terms]

Namespace http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.source (*@source*)

> @valid indicates the intended validity of the example with respect to a schema.
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
> >
> > *Legal values are:* **true** the example is intended to be fully valid, assuming that its root element, or a provided root element, could have been used as a possible root element in the schema concerned.[Default]
> > > **feasible** the example could be transformed into a valid document by inserting any number of valid attributes and child elements anywhere within it; or it is valid against a version of the schema concerned in which the provision of character data, list, element, or attribute values has been made optional.
> > >
> > > **false** the example is not intended to be valid, and contains deliberate errors.

Member of model.egLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: exemplum

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain ANY

Declaration

```
element egXML
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   attribute valid { "true" | "feasible" | "false" }?,
   text | macro.anyXML*
}
```

Example

```
<egXML><div>
  <head>A slide about <gi>egXML</gi>
  </head>
  <list>
   <item>
    <gi>egXML</gi> can be used to give XML examples in the TEI
        Examples namespace</item>
   <item>Attributes values for <att>valid</att>:
   <list rend="collapsed">
     <item>
      <val rend="green">true</val>: intended to be fully
           valid</item>
     <item>
      <val rend="amber">feasible</val>: valid if missing nodes
           provided</item>
     <item>
      <val rend="red">false</val>: not intended to be valid</item>
    </list>
   </item>
   <item>The <att>rend</att> attribute in the TEI namespace can be
        used for recording how parts of the example was rendered.</item>
  </list>
</div>
</egXML>
```

Example

```
<egXML valid="feasible"><text>
  <front>
<!-- front matter for the whole group -->
  </front>
  <group>
   <text>
<!-- first text -->
   </text>
   <text>
<!-- second text -->
   </text>
  </group>
</text>
<!-- This example is not valid TEI, but could be made so by
adding missing components -->
</egXML>
```

Example

```
<egXML xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples" valid="false">
   <para xml:lang="en">Doubloons are a pirate's best friend</para>
</egXML>
```

Note In the source of the TEI Guidelines, this element declares itself and its content as
belonging to the namespace http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples. This enables the

content of the element to be validated independently against the TEI scheme. Where this element is used outside this context, a different namespace or none at all may be preferable. The content must however be a well-formed XML fragment or document: where this is not the case, the more general <eg> element should be used in preference. In a TEI context use of the *rend* attribute in the TEI namespace, as opposed to the TEI Examples namespace, enables recording of rendition information.

<elementRef/> points to the specification for some element which is to be included in a schema [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.repeatable (*@context*, *@minOccurs*, *@maxOccurs*) att.readFrom (*@source*)

@key the identifier used for the required element within the source indicated.

   Status Required

   Datatype `data.xmlName`

Member of model.contentPart model.oddRef

Contained by

tagdocs: alternate content schemaSpec sequence specGrp

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element elementRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.repeatable.attributes,
   att.readFrom.attributes,
   attribute key { data.xmlName },
   empty
}
```

Example

<elementRef key="p"/>

Include in the schema an element named <p> available from the current default source.

Example

<elementRef key="p" source="tei:1.2.1"/>

Include in the schema an element named <p> available from the TEI P5 1.2.1 release.

Note Elements are identified by the name supplied as value for the *ident* attribute on the <elementSpec> element in which they are declared. TEI element names are unique.

<elementSpec> (element specification) documents the structure, content, and purpose of a single element type. [22.4.4. Element Specifications 22. Documentation Elements]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.identified (*@ident*, *@predeclare*,
@module, *@status*) (att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*)))
att.namespaceable (*@ns*)

    @prefix specifies a default prefix which will be prepended to all patterns relating
to the element, unless otherwise stated.

      Status Optional

      Datatype `"" | data.xmlName`

      Note Colons, although permitted inside the value, will cause an invalid
schema to be generated.

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent attList classes constraintSpec content equiv exemplum listRef remarks
valList

Declaration

```
element elementSpec
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.identified.attributes,
   att.namespaceable.attributes,
   attribute prefix { "" | data.xmlName }?,
   (
```

```
        ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*,
        classes?,
        content?,
        valList?,
        constraintSpec*,
        attList?,
        exemplum*,
        remarks*,
        listRef*
    )
}
```

Example

```
<elementSpec ident="code" module="tagdocs">
 <gloss/>
 <desc>contains literal code</desc>
 <classes>
  <memberOf key="model.emphLike"/>
 </classes>
 <content>
  <rng:text/>
 </content>
 <attList>
  <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
   <desc>the language of the code</desc>
   <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.enumerated"/>
   </datatype>
  </attDef>
 </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

\<email\> (electronic mail address) contains an email address identifying a location to which email messages can be delivered. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.addressLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element email { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

\<email\>membership@tei-c.org**\</email\>**

Note The format of a modern Internet email address is defined in RFC 2822

\<emotion\> Contains information regarding the emotions generated by the reading experience.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

   @ref Reference

   Status Optional

   Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

   @type Type

   Status Optional

   Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

Contained by derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element emotion
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute ref { data.text }?,
   attribute type { data.text }?,
   empty
}
```

\<emph\> (emphasized) marks words or phrases which are stressed or emphasized for linguistic or rhetorical effect. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element emph { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
You took the car and did <emph>what</emph>?!!
```

Example

```
<q>What it all comes to is this,</q> he said.
<q>
 <emph>What
    does Christopher Robin do in the morning nowadays?</emph>
</q>
```

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.teiHeaderPart

Contained by

header: teiHeader

May contain

core: p

gaiji: charDecl

header: appInfo classDecl editorialDecl geoDecl listPrefixDef projectDesc refsDecl samplingDecl styleDefDecl tagsDecl

iso-fs: fsdDecl

linking: ab

tagdocs: schemaSpec

textcrit: variantEncoding

verse: metDecl

Declaration

```
element encodingDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( model.encodingDescPart | model.pLike )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<encodingDesc>
 <p>Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All
   hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No
   formatting or layout information preserved.</p>
</encodingDesc>
```

<entry> contains a single structured entry in any kind of lexical resource, such as a dictionary or lexicon. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure 9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.entryLike (*@type*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.entryLike

Contained by

dictionaries: superEntry

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set

figures: figure

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb cit gap gb index lb milestone note pb ptr ref

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

dictionaries: def dictScrap etym form gramGrp hom re sense usg xr

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element entry
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.entryLike.attributes,
```

```
    att.sortable.attributes,
    ( hom | sense | model.entryPart.top | model.global | model.ptrLike )+
}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>disproof</orth>
  <pron>dIs"pru:f</pron>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>n</pos>
 </gramGrp>
 <sense n="1">
  <def>facts that disprove something.</def>
 </sense>
 <sense n="2">
  <def>the act of disproving.</def>
 </sense>
</entry>
```

Note   Like all elements, <entry> inherits an *xml:id* attribute from the class *global*. No restrictions are placed on the method used to construct *xml:id*s; one convenient method is to use the orthographic form of the headword, appending a disambiguating number where necessary. Identification codes are sometimes included on machine-readable tapes of dictionaries for in-house use.It is recommended to use the <sense> element even for an entry that has only one sense to group together all parts of the definition relating to the word sense since this leads to more consistent encoding across entries.

<entryFree> (unstructured entry) contains a single unstructured entry in any kind of lexical resource, such as a dictionary or lexicon. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure 9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.entryLike (*@type*) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.entryLike

Contained by

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set

figures: figure

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl

measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: case colloc def etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number oRef oVar orth pRef pVar per pos pron re sense subc superEntry syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element entryFree
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.entryLike.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike    | model.entryPart    | model.morphLike    | model.phrase    | model.
}
```

Example

```
<entryFree>
 <orth>biryani</orth> or <orth>biriani</orth>
 <pron>(%bIrI"A:nI)</pron>
 <def>any of a variety of Indian dishes ...</def>
 <etym>[from <lang>Urdu</lang>]</etym>
</entryFree>
```

Note May contain any dictionary elements in any combination.

\<epigraph\>

contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing at the start or end of a section or on a title page. [4.2.3. Arguments, Epigraphs, and Postscripts 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener titlePage

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element epigraph { att.global.attributes, ( model.common | model.global )* }
```

Example

```
<epigraph xml:lang="la">
 <cit>
  <bibl>Lucret.</bibl>
  <quote>
   <l part="F">petere inde coronam,</l>
```

```
    <l>Vnde prius nulli velarint tempora Musae.</l>
   </quote>
  </cit>
</epigraph>
```

<epilogue> contains the epilogue to a drama, typically spoken by an actor out of character, possibly in association with a particular performance or venue. [7.1.2. Prologues and Epilogues 7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.frontPart.drama

Contained by

textstructure: back front

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element epilogue
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
      ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
```

217

```
    )
}
```

Example

```
<epilogue>
 <head>Written by <name>Colley Cibber, Esq</name> and spoken by <name>Mrs.
Cibber</name>
 </head>
 <sp>
  <lg type="couplet">
   <l>Since Fate has robb'd me of the hapless Youth,</l>
   <l>For whom my heart had hoarded up its truth;</l>
  </lg>
  <lg type="couplet">
   <l>By all the Laws of Love and Honour, now,</l>
   <l>I'm free again to chuse, — and one of you</l>
  </lg>
  <lg type="triplet">
   <l>Suppose I search the sober Gallery; — No,</l>
   <l>There's none but Prentices — & Cuckolds all a row:</l>
   <l>And these, I doubt, are those that make 'em so.</l>
  </lg>
  <stage type="business">Pointing to the Boxes.</stage>
  <lg type="couplet">
   <l>'Tis very well, enjoy the jest:</l>
  </lg>
 </sp>
</epilogue>
```

Note Contains optional headings, a sequence of one or more component-level elements, and an optional sequence of closing material.

\<equipment\> provides technical details of the equipment and media used for an audio or video recording used as the source for a spoken text. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.recordingPart

Contained by

spoken: recording

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element equipment
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<equipment>
 <p>"Hi-8" 8 mm NTSC camcorder with integral directional
   microphone and windshield and stereo digital sound
   recording channel.
 </p>
</equipment>
```

Example

```
<equipment>
 <p>8-track analogue transfer mixed down to 19 cm/sec audio
   tape for cassette mastering</p>
</equipment>
```

<equiv/> (equivalent) specifies a component which is considered equivalent to the parent element, either by co-reference, or by external link. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions 22.4.1. Description of Components]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.internetMedia (*@mimeType*)

@name a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see `http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name`), naming the underlying concept of which the parent is a representation.

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.name`

@uri (uniform resource identifier) references the underlying concept of which the parent is a representation by means of some external identifier

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.pointer`

@filter references an external script which contains a method to transform instances of this element to canonical TEI

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.glossLike

Contained by

header: category taxonomy

linking: joinGrp

tagdocs: attDef classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec valItem

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element equiv
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.internetMedia.attributes,
   attribute name { data.name }?,
   attribute uri { data.pointer }?,
```

219

```
        attribute filter { data.pointer }?,
        empty
}
```

Example The following example declares that the **<bo>** element is conceptually equivalent to the markup construct <hi rend='bold'>, and that an external definition of this concept is available from the URI indicated

```
<elementSpec ident="hi" mode="change">
 <equiv name="BOLD"/>
 <desc>bold typography</desc>
 <attList>
  <attDef ident="rend" mode="change">
   <valList>
    <valItem ident="bold"/>
   </valList>
  </attDef>
 </attList>
</elementSpec>
<elementSpec ident="bo" mode="add">
 <equiv name="BOLD"
  uri="http://www.example.com/typesetting/bold"/>
</elementSpec>
```

Note The *mimeType* attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the filter script specified by the *filter* attribute.

<etym> (etymology) encloses the etymological information in a dictionary entry. [9.3.4. Etymological Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.entryPart model.entryPart.top

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree hom re sense

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: case def gen gram iType lang lbl mood number oRef oVar pRef pVar per tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element etym
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   (
     text
    | model.gLike    | model.phrase    | model.inter    | usg    | lbl    | def    | mode
}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>publish</orth> ... </form>
 <etym>
  <lang>ME.</lang>
  <mentioned>publisshen</mentioned>,
 <lang>F.</lang>
  <mentioned>publier</mentioned>, <lang>L.</lang>
  <mentioned>publicare,
     publicatum</mentioned>. <xr>See <ref>public</ref>; cf. 2d
<ref>-ish</ref>.</xr>
 </etym>
</entry> (From: Webster's Second International)
```

Note May contain character data mixed with any other elements defined in the dictionary tag set.There is no consensus on the internal structure of etymologies, or even on whether such a structure is appropriate. The \<etym\> element accordingly simply contains prose, within which names of languages, cited words, or parts of words, glosses, and examples will typically be prominent. The tagging of such internal objects is optional.

$<$**event**$>$ contains data relating to any kind of significant event associated with a person, place, or organization. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

@where indicates the location of an event by pointing to a $<$place$>$ element

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.persEventLike model.placeEventLike

Contained by

namesdates: event listEvent person personGrp place

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab link linkGrp

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: event

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element event
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute where { data.pointer }?,
   (
      model.headLike*,
      ( ( model.pLike+ ) | ( model.labelLike+ ) ),
      ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike | linkGrp | link )*,
      event*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<person>
 <event type="mat" when="1972-10-12">
  <label>matriculation</label>
 </event>
```

```
 <event type="grad" when="1975-06-23">
  <label>graduation</label>
 </event>
</person>
```

<ex> (editorial expansion) contains a sequence of letters added by an editor or transcriber when expanding an abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element ex { att.global.attributes, att.editLike.attributes, macro.xtext }
```

Example

```
The address is Southmoor <choice>
 <expan>R<ex>oa</ex>d</expan>
 <abbr>Rd</abbr>
</choice>
```

<**exemplum**> groups an example demonstrating the use of an element along with optional paragraphs of commentary. [22.4.4. Element Specifications]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.translatable (*@versionDate*)

Contained by

tagdocs: attDef classSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

tagdocs: eg egXML

Declaration

```
element exemplum
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.translatable.attributes,
   ( model.pLike*, ( egXML | eg ), model.pLike* )
}
```

Example

```
<exemplum xml:lang="en">
 <p>The <gi>name</gi> element can be used for both personal names and place
names:</p>
 <eg xml:space="preserve"><![CDATA[ <q>My dear <name type="person">Mr.
         Bennet</name>,</q> said his lady to him one day,
         <q>have you heard that <name type="place">Netherfield
         Park</name> is let at last?</q>]]></eg>
 <p>As shown above, the <att>type</att> attribute may be used to distinguish the one
from the
   other.</p>
</exemplum>
```

<expan> (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element expan
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
The address is Southmoor <choice>
 <expan>Road</expan>
 <abbr>Rd</abbr>
</choice>
```

Example

```
<expan xml:lang="la">
 <abbr>Imp</abbr>
 <ex>erator</ex>
</expan>
```

Note The content of this element should usually be a complete word or phrase. The <ex> element provided by the transcr module may be used to mark up sequences of letters supplied within such an expansion.

<experienceType> Contains information about the type of reading experience

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change))
(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))

@ref Reference
  Status Optional
  Datatype 0–1 occurrences of data.text separated by whitespace

Contained by *derived-module-tei_readingExp:*   readingExp
May contain Empty element
Declaration

```
element experienceType
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute ref { data.text }?,
   empty
}
```

<explicit> contains the *explicit* of a manuscript item, that is, the closing words of the
text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it. [10.6.1. The
msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription
Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
  (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,*
  @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.analytic
  (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
  (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*) att.msExcerpt
  (*@defective*)
Member of model.msQuoteLike
Contained by
msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain
analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w
certainty: certainty precision respons
core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
  foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
  milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear
derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar
figures: figure formula notatedMusic
gaiji: g
header: idno
iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib
linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline
msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
  objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element explicit
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.msExcerpt.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<explicit>sed libera nos a malo.</explicit>
<rubric>Hic explicit oratio qui dicitur dominica.</rubric>
<explicit type="defective">ex materia quasi et forma sibi
proporti<gap/>
</explicit>
<explicit type="reverse">saued be shulle that doome of day the at
</explicit>
```

<extent> describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.biblPart

Contained by

core: bibl monogr

header: biblFull fileDesc

msdescription: supportDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element extent { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<extent>3200 sentences</extent>
<extent>between 10 and 20 Mb</extent>
<extent>ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes</extent>
```

Example The <measure> element may be used to supplied normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned.

```
<extent>
 <measure quantity="4.2" unit="MiB">About four megabytes</measure>
 <measure quantity="245" unit="pages">245 pages of source
   material</measure>
</extent>
```

<f> (feature) represents a *feature value specification*, that is, the association of a name with a value of any of several different types. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the Binary Feature Value]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.datcat (*@datcat, @valueDatcat*)

    @name a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see `http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name`), providing a name for the feature.

        Status Required

        Datatype `data.name`

    @fVal (feature value) references any element which can be used to represent the value of a feature.

        Status Optional

Datatype | `data.pointer`

Note If this attribute is supplied as well as content, the value referenced
is to be unified with that contained.

Contained by *iso-fs:*   bicond cond fLib fs if

May contain

gaiji: g

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element f
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datcat.attributes,
   attribute name { data.name },
   attribute fVal { data.pointer }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.featureVal )*
}
```

Schematron <s:rule context="tei:fVal"> <s:assert test="not(tei:* and text)"> A feature
value cannot contain both text and element content</s:assert></s:rule>
<s:rule context="tei:fVal"> <s:report test="count(tei:*)>1"> A feature value can
contain only one child element</s:report></s:rule>

Example

```
<f name="gender">
 <symbol value="feminine"/>
</f>
```

Example

```
<fs>
 <f name="voice">active</f>
 <f name="tense">SimPre</f>
</fs>
```

Note If the element is empty then a value must be supplied for the *fVal* attribute. The
content of <f> may also be textual, with the assumption that the data type of the
feature value is determined by the schema—this is the approach used in many
language-technology-oriented projects and recommendations.

<fDecl> (feature declaration) declares a single feature, specifying its name, organization,
range of allowed values, and optionally its default value. [18.11. Feature System
Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@name a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see
`http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name`), indicating the name of
the feature being declared; matches the *name* attribute of <f> elements in
the text.

Status Required

Datatype data.name

@optional indicates whether or not the value of this feature may be present.

Status Optional

Datatype data.truthValue

Default true

Note If a feature is marked as optional, it is possible for it to be omitted
from a feature structure. If an obligatory feature is omitted, then it
is understood to have a default value, either explicitly declared, or,
if no default is supplied, the special value any. If an optional feature
is omitted, then it is understood to be missing and any possible
value (including the default) is ignored.

Contained by *iso-fs:* fsDecl

May contain

iso-fs: fDescr vDefault vRange

Declaration

```
element fDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute name { data.name },
   attribute optional { data.truthValue }?,
   ( fDescr?, vRange, vDefault? )
}
```

Example

```
<fDecl name="INV">
 <fDescr>inverted sentence</fDescr>
 <vRange>
  <vAlt>
   <binary value="true"/>
   <binary value="false"/>
  </vAlt>
 </vRange>
 <vDefault>
  <binary value="false"/>
 </vDefault>
</fDecl>
```

<fDescr> (feature description (in FSD)) describes in prose what is represented by the
feature being declared and its values. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: fDecl

May contain

231

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element fDescr { att.global.attributes, macro.limitedContent }
```

Example

```
<fDecl name="INV">
 <fDescr>inverted sentence</fDescr>
 <vRange>
  <vAlt>
   <binary value="true"/>
   <binary value="false"/>
  </vAlt>
 </vRange>
 <vDefault>
  <binary value="false"/>
 </vDefault>
</fDecl>
```

Note May contain character data, phrase-level elements, and inter-level elements.

<fLib> (feature library) assembles a library of feature elements. [18.4. Feature Libraries and Feature-Value Libraries]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

iso-fs: f

Declaration

```
element fLib { att.global.attributes, f+ }
```

Example

```
<fLib n="agreement features">
 <f name="person" xml:id="pers1">
  <symbol value="first"/>
 </f>
 <f name="person" xml:id="pers2">
  <symbol value="second"/>
 </f>
<!-- ... -->
```

```
 <f name="number" xml:id="nums">
  <symbol value="singular"/>
 </f>
 <f name="number" xml:id="nump">
  <symbol value="plural"/>
 </f>
<!-- ... -->
</fLib>
```

Note The global *n* attribute may be used to supply an informal name to categorize the library's contents.

<facsimile> contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.resourceLike

Contained by

core: teiCorpus

textstructure: TEI

May contain

core: binaryObject graphic media

figures: formula

textstructure: back front

transcr: surface surfaceGrp

Declaration

```
element facsimile
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   ( front?, ( model.graphicLike | surface | surfaceGrp )+, back? )
}
```

Example

```
<facsimile>
 <graphic url="page1.png"/>
 <surface>
  <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/>
  <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/>
 </surface>
 <graphic url="page3.png"/>
 <graphic url="page4.png"/>
</facsimile>
```

Example

```
<facsimile>
 <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0">
  <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/>
```

```
  </surface>
</facsimile>
```

<factuality> describes the extent to which the text may be regarded as imaginative or
non-imaginative, that is, as describing a fictional or a non-fictional world. [15.2.1.
The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))
@type categorizes the factuality of the text.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Legal values are:* **fiction** the text is to be regarded as entirely
> imaginative
>> **fact** the text is to be regarded as entirely informative or factual
>>
>> **mixed** the text contains a mixture of fact and fiction
>>
>> **inapplicable** the fiction/fact distinction is not regarded as helpful
>> or appropriate to this text

Member of model.textDescPart

Contained by

corpus: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index
lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled
term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
substJoin

Declaration

```
element factuality
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { "fiction" | "fact" | "mixed" | "inapplicable" }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

<**factuality** type="fiction"/>

Example

<**factuality** type="mixed">contains a mixture of gossip and
speculation about real people and events</**factuality**>

Note Usually empty, unless some further clarification of the type attribute is needed, in which case it may contain running proseFor many literary texts, a simple binary opposition between 'fiction' and 'fact' is naïve in the extreme; this parameter is not intended for purposes of subtle literary analysis, but as a simple means of characterizing the claimed fictiveness of a given text. No claim is made that works characterized as 'fact' are in any sense 'true'.

<faith> specifies the faith, religion, or belief set of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element faith
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    att.canonical.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

<faith>protestant**</faith>**

Example

<faith ref="http://dbpedia.org/page/Manichaeism">Manichaeism**</faith>**

<figDesc> (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]

Module figures

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

figures: figure

May contain

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign
gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref
rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element figDesc { att.global.attributes, macro.limitedContent }
```

Example

```
<figure>
 <graphic url="emblem1.png"/>
 <head>Emblemi d'Amore</head>
 <figDesc>A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a
   flaming torch, in a rural setting.</figDesc>
</figure>
```

Note This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent <figure> element ; for example, to display when the image is required but the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes.

<figure> groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]

Module figures

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.placement (*@place*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.global

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

gaiji: char glyph

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit desc gap gb graphic head index l label lb lg list listBibl media meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figDesc figure formula notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText
      postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element figure
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      model.headLike   | model.common   | figDesc   | model.graphicLike   | model.glo
}
```

Example

```
<figure>
 <head>The View from the Bridge</head>
 <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground,
and a
   series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc>
 <graphic scale="0.5"
  url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png"/>
</figure>
```

\<fileDesc\> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic
file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
      (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
      @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
      (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
      (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

header: teiHeader

May contain

header: editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt

Declaration

```
element fileDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      (
         titleStmt,
         editionStmt?,
         extent?,
         publicationStmt,
         seriesStmt?,
         notesStmt?
      ),
      sourceDesc+
   )
}
```

Example

```
<fileDesc>
 <titleStmt>
  <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title>
 </titleStmt>
 <publicationStmt>
  <p>Distributed as part of TEI P5</p>
 </publicationStmt>
 <sourceDesc>
  <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p>
 </sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
```

Note The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.

<filiation> contains information concerning the manuscript's *filiation*, i.e. its relationship to other surviving manuscripts of the same text, its *protographs*, *antigraphs* and *apographs*. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.msItemPart

Contained by

msdescription: msItem

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element filiation
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```xml
<msContents>
 <msItem>
  <title>Beljakovski sbornik</title>
  <filiation type="protograph">Bulgarian</filiation>
  <filiation type="antigraph">Middle Bulgarian</filiation>
  <filiation type="apograph">
   <ref target="#DN17">Dujchev N 17</ref>
  </filiation>
 </msItem>
</msContents>
<!-- ... -->
<msDesc xml:id="DN17">
 <msIdentifier>
  <settlement>Faraway</settlement>
 </msIdentifier>
<!-- ... -->
</msDesc>
```

In this example, the reference to 'Dujchev N17' includes a link to some other manuscript description which has the identifier `DN17`.

Example

```xml
<msItem>
 <title>Guan-ben</title>
 <filiation>
  <p>The "Guan-ben" was widely current among mathematicians in the
     Qing dynasty, and "Zhao Qimei version" was also read. It is
     therefore difficult to know the correct filiation path to follow.
     The study of this era is much indebted to Li Di. We explain the
     outline of his conclusion here. Kong Guangsen
     (1752-1786)(17) was from the same town as Dai Zhen, so he obtained
     "Guan-ben" from him and studied it(18). Li Huang (d. 1811)
     (19) took part in editing Si Ku Quan Shu, so he must have had
     "Guan-ben". Then Zhang Dunren (1754-1834) obtained this version,
     and studied "Da Yan Zong Shu Shu" (The General Dayan
     Computation). He wrote Jiu Yi Suan Shu (Mathematics
     Searching for One, 1803) based on this version of Shu Xue Jiu
```

<finalRubric>

```
    Zhang (20).</p>
  <p>One of the most important persons in restoring our knowledge
    concerning the filiation of these books was Li Rui (1768(21)
    -1817)(see his biography). ... only two volumes remain of this
    manuscript, as far as chapter 6 (chapter 3 part 2) p.13, that is,
    question 2 of "Huan Tian San Ji" (square of three loops),
    which later has been lost.</p>
 </filiation>
</msItem>
<!--http://www2.nkfust.edu.tw/~jochi/ed1.htm-->
```

<finalRubric> contains the string of words that denotes the end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, usually set off from the text itself by red ink, by a different size or type of script, or by some other such visual device. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.msQuoteLike

Contained by

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element finalRubric
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<finalRubric>Explicit le romans de la Rose ou l'art
d'amours est toute enclose.</finalRubric>
<finalRubric>ok lúkv ver þar Brennu-Nials savgv</finalRubric>
```

<floatingText> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, which interrupts the text containing it at any point and after which the surrounding text resumes. [4.3.2. Floating Texts]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.qLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: back body front group

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element floatingText
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      model.global*,
      ( front, model.global* )?,
      ( body | group ),
      model.global*,
      ( back, model.global* )?
   )
}
```

Example

```
<body>
 <div type="scene">
  <sp>
   <p>Hush, the players begin...</p>
  </sp>
  <floatingText type="pwp">
   <body>
    <div type="act">
     <sp>
      <l>In Athens our tale takes place ....</l>
     </sp>
<!-- ... rest of nested act here -->
    </div>
   </body>
  </floatingText>
  <sp>
   <p>Now that the play is finished ...</p>
  </sp>
 </div>
</body>
```

Note A floating text has the same content as any other and may thus be interrupted by another floating text, or contain a group of tesselated texts.

<floruit> contains information about a person's period of activity. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element floruit
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<floruit notAfter="1100" notBefore="1066"/>
```

\<foliation\> describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex. [10.7.1.4. Foliation]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,*
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: supportDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element foliation { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<foliation>Contemporary foliation in red
roman numerals in the centre
of the outer margin.</foliation>
```

<foreign> identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan

foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element foreign { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
This is
heathen Greek to you still? Your <foreign xml:lang="la">lapis
philosophicus</foreign>?
```

Note The global *xml:lang* attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1. Language Identification.This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global *xml:lang* attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element.

The <distinct> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.

<forename> contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*) (att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.persNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

1 ELEMENTS

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo

geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element forename
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <roleName>Ex-President</roleName>
 <forename>George</forename>
 <surname>Bush</surname>
</persName>
```

<forest> provides for groups of rooted trees. [19.3. Another Tree Notation]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.divPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

nets: listForest

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

nets: eTree tree triangle

Declaration

```
element forest
{
```

```
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    ( tree | eTree | triangle )+
}
```

Example

```
<forest n="ex5" type="derivation-syntactic">
 <eTree n="Stage 1" xml:id="s1SBAR">
  <label>S'</label>
  <eTree xml:id="s1S">
   <label>S</label>
   <eTree xml:id="s1NP1">
    <label>NP</label>
    <eLeaf>
     <label>you</label>
    </eLeaf>
   </eTree>
   <eTree xml:id="s1VP">
    <label>VP</label>
    <eTree xml:id="s1V">
     <label>V</label>
     <eLeaf>
      <label>do</label>
     </eLeaf>
    </eTree>
   </eTree>
  </eTree>
 </eTree>
 <eTree corresp="#s1SBAR" n="Stage 2"
  xml:id="s2SBAR">
  <label>S'</label>
  <eTree corresp="#s1S" xml:id="s2S">
   <label>S</label>
   <eTree copyOf="#s1NP1" xml:id="s2NP1">
    <label>NP</label>
   </eTree>
   <eTree corresp="#s1VP" xml:id="s2VP">
    <label>VP</label>
    <eTree copyOf="#s1V" xml:id="s2V">
     <label>V</label>
    </eTree>
    <eTree corresp="#s1NP2" xml:id="s2NP2">
     <label>NP</label>
     <eLeaf corresp="#s1WH">
      <label>t</label>
     </eLeaf>
    </eTree>
   </eTree>
  </eTree>
 </eTree>
</forest>
```

Note One or more trees, embedding trees, or underspecified embedding trees (triangles).

\<form\> (form information group) groups all the information on the written and spoken forms of one headword. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,

  @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand, @norm, @split,
@value, @orig, @location, @mergedIn, @opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat, @valueDatcat*))

  `@type` classifies form as simple, compound, etc.
    Status Optional
    Datatype `data.enumerated`
    Suggested values include: **simple** single free lexical item
      lemma the headword itself
      variant a variant form
      compound word formed from simple lexical items
      derivative word derived from headword
      inflected word in other than usual dictionary form
      phrase multiple-word lexical item

Member of model.entryPart model.entryPart.top model.formPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree form hom re sense superEntry

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
  distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl
  measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote
  ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
  textread

dictionaries: case colloc form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number oRef
  oVar orth pRef pVar per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
  msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
  geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
  offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
  surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
  macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element form
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
      "simple"
    | "lemma"
    | "variant"
    | "compound"
    | "derivative"
    | "inflected"
    | "phrase"
    | xsd:Name
   }?,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike    | model.phrase    | model.inter    | model.formPart|   | model.globa
}
```

Example

```
<form>
 <orth>zaptié</orth>
 <orth>zaptyé</orth>
</form>
```

(from TLFi)

<formula> contains a mathematical or other formula. [14.2. Formulæ and
Mathematical Expressions]

Module figures

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

@notation names the notation used for the content of the element.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Member of model.graphicLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email
emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figure formula table

gaiji: char glyph

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: binaryObject graphic hi media

figures: formula

Declaration

```
element formula
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute notation { data.enumerated }?,
   ( text | model.graphicLike | model.hiLike )*
}
```

Example
```
<formula notation="tex">$E=mc^2$</formula>
```

Example
```
<formula notation="none">E=mc<hi rend="sup">2</hi>
</formula>
```

Example
```
<formula notation="mathml">
 <m:math>
  <m:mi>E</m:mi>
  <m:mo>=</m:mo>
  <m:mi>m</m:mi>
  <m:msup>
   <m:mrow>
    <m:mi>c</m:mi>
   </m:mrow>
   <m:mrow>
    <m:mn>2</m:mn>
```

```
        </m:mrow>
       </m:msup>
     </m:math>
</formula>
```

<front> (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, title page, prefaces,
dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body. [4.6. Title
Pages 4. Default Text Structure]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Contained by

textstructure: floatingText text

transcr: facsimile

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb divGen gap gb head index lb meeting milestone note p pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div div1 docAuthor docDate docEdition
docImprint docTitle epigraph postscript salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element front
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( ( model.frontPart | model.pLike | model.pLike.front | model.global )* ),
      (
         (
            (
               model.div1Like,
               ( model.div1Like | model.frontPart | model.global )*
            )
          | (
               model.divLike,
               ( model.divLike | model.frontPart | model.global )*
            )
         ),
         ( ( ( model.divBottom ), ( model.divBottom | model.global )* )? )
```

```
          )?
       )
}
```

Example

```
<front>
 <epigraph>
  <quote>Nam Sibyllam quidem Cumis ego ipse oculis meis
      vidi in ampulla pendere, et cum illi pueri dicerent:
  <q xml:lang="gr">Σίβυλλα τί θέλεις</q>; respondebat
      illa: <q xml:lang="gr">ἀποθανεῖν θέλω.</q>
  </quote>
 </epigraph>
 <div type="dedication">
  <p>For Ezra Pound <q xml:lang="it">il miglior fabbro.</q>
  </p>
 </div>
</front>
```

Example

```
<front>
 <div type="dedication">
  <p>To our three selves</p>
 </div>
 <div type="preface">
  <head>Author's Note</head>
  <p>All the characters in this book are purely imaginary, and if the
      author has used names that may suggest a reference to living persons
      she has done so inadvertently.
      ...</p>
 </div>
</front>
```

Note Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as front matter
and which as back matter, the content models for the \<front\> and \<back\> elements
are identical.

\<fs\> (feature structure) represents a *feature structure*, that is, a collection of feature-value
pairs organized as a structural unit. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the
Binary Feature Value]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)

@type specifies the type of the feature structure.
>   *Status* Optional
>
>   *Datatype* `data.enumerated`

@feats (features) references the feature-value specifications making up this
feature structure.
>   *Status* Optional
>
>   *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace
>
>   *Note* May be used either instead of having features as content, or in

> addition. In the latter case, the features referenced and contained
> are unified.

Member of model.featureVal.complex model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

iso-fs: bicond cond f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

iso-fs: f

Declaration

```
element fs
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datcat.attributes,
```

<fsConstraints>

```
      attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
      attribute feats { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
      f*
}
```

Example

```
<fs type="agreement_structure">
 <f name="person">
  <symbol value="third"/>
 </f>
 <f name="number">
  <symbol value="singular"/>
 </f>
</fs>
```

<fsConstraints> (feature-structure constraints) specifies constraints on the content of valid feature structures. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: fsDecl

May contain

iso-fs: bicond cond

Declaration

```
element fsConstraints { att.global.attributes, ( cond | bicond )* }
```

Example

```
<fsConstraints>
 <cond>
  <fs>
<!-- ...-->
  </fs>
  <then/>
  <fs>
<!-- ... -->
  </fs>
 </cond>
</fsConstraints>
```

Note May contain a series of conditional or biconditional elements.

<fsDecl> (feature structure declaration) declares one type of feature structure. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(@*ana*)) (att.global.facs (@*facs*)) (att.global.change (@*change*))
(att.global.responsibility (@*cert*, @*resp*))

@type gives a name for the type of feature structure being declared.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`

@baseTypes gives the name of one or more typed feature structures from which this type inherits feature specifications and constraints; if this type includes a feature specification with the same name as that of any of those specified by this attribute, or if more than one specification of the same name is inherited, then the set of possible values is defined by unification. Similarly, the set of constraints applicable is derived by combining those specified explicitly within this element with those implied by the *baseTypes* attribute. When no *baseTypes* attribute is specified, no feature specification or constraint is inherited.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.name` separated by whitespace
>
> *Note* Inheritance is defined here as a monotonous relation.The process of combining constraints may result in a contradiction, for example if two specifications for the same feature specify disjoint ranges of values, and at least one such specification is mandatory. In such a case, there is no valid representative for the type being defined.

Contained by iso-fs: fsdDecl

May contain

iso-fs: fDecl fsConstraints fsDescr

Declaration

```
element fsDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated },
   attribute baseTypes { list { data.name+ } }?,
   ( fsDescr?, fDecl+, fsConstraints? )
}
```

Example

```
<fsDecl type="SomeName">
 <fsDescr>Describes what this type of fs represents</fsDescr>
 <fDecl name="featureOne">
<!-- The declaration for featureOne -->
  <vRange>
<!-- the range of possible values for this feature -->
  </vRange>
 </fDecl>
 <fDecl name="featureTwo">
<!-- The declaration for featureTwo -->
  <vRange>
<!-- the range of possible values for this feature -->
  </vRange>
 </fDecl>
 <fsConstraints>
<!-- Any additional constraints for the feature structure -->
 </fsConstraints>
</fsDecl>
```

\<fsDescr\> (feature system description (in FSD)) describes in prose what is represented by the type of feature structure declared in the enclosing fsDecl. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: fsDecl

May contain

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element fsDescr { att.global.attributes, macro.limitedContent }
```

Example

```xml
<fsDecl type="Agreement">
 <fsDescr>This type of feature structure encodes the features
   for subject-verb agreement in English</fsDescr>
 <fDecl name="PERS">
  <fDescr>person (first, second, or third)</fDescr>
  <vRange>
   <vAlt>
    <symbol value="first"/>
    <symbol value="second"/>
    <symbol value="third"/>
   </vAlt>
  </vRange>
 </fDecl>
 <fDecl name="NUM">
```

```
  <fDescr>number (singular or plural)</fDescr>
  <vRange>
   <vAlt>
    <symbol value="singular"/>
    <symbol value="plural"/>
   </vAlt>
  </vRange>
 </fDecl>
</fsDecl>
```

Note May contain character data, phrase-level elements, and inter-level elements.

<fsdDecl> (feature system declaration) provides a feature system declaration comprising one or more feature structure declarations or feature structure declaration links. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.encodingDescPart model.resourceLike

Contained by

core: teiCorpus

header: encodingDesc

textstructure: TEI

May contain

iso-fs: fsDecl fsdLink

Declaration

```
element fsdDecl { att.global.attributes, ( fsDecl | fsdLink )+ }
```

Example

```
<fsdDecl>
 <fsDecl type="GPSG">
  <fDecl name="GPSG_feat1" xml:id="GPSG-1">
   <vRange>
    <vAlt>
     <symbol value="red"/>
     <symbol value="blue"/>
     <symbol value="green"/>
    </vAlt>
   </vRange>
  </fDecl>
<!--other feature declarations for GPSG here ... -->
 </fsDecl>
 <fsdLink target="http://www.example.com/fsdLib.xml#LX123"
  type="subentry"/>
</fsdDecl>
```

<fsdLink/> (feature structure declaration link) associates the name of a typed feature

structure with a feature structure declaration for it. [18.11. Feature System
Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

    `@type` identifies the type of feature structure to be documented; this will be the
value of the *type* attribute on at least one feature structure.

        Status Required

        Datatype `data.enumerated`

    `@target` supplies a pointer to a feature structure declaration (<fsDecl>) element
within the current document or elsewhere.

        Status Required

        Datatype `data.pointer`

Contained by iso-fs: fsdDecl

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element fsdLink
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated },
   attribute target { data.pointer },
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<fsdLink target="http://www.example.com/fsdLib.xml#L1234"
 type="subentry"/>
```

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization
responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.canonical (*@key, @ref*)

Member of model.respLike

Contained by

core: bibl monogr

header: editionStmt titleStmt

msdescription: msItem

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element funder
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<funder>The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal
agency</funder>
<funder>Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European
Communities</funder>
<funder>The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation</funder>
<funder>The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada</funder>
```

Note Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from *sponsors*, who provide intellectual support and authority.

\<fvLib\> (feature-value library) assembles a library of reusable feature value elements (including complete feature structures). [18.4. Feature Libraries and Feature-Value Libraries]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element fvLib { att.global.attributes, model.featureVal* }
```

Example

```
<fvLib n="symbolic values">
 <symbol value="first" xml:id="sfirst"/>
 <symbol value="second" xml:id="ssecond"/>
<!-- ... -->
 <symbol value="singular" xml:id="ssing"/>
 <symbol value="plural" xml:id="splur"/>
<!-- ... -->
</fvLib>
```

Note A feature value library may include any number of values of any kind, including multiple occurrences of identical values such as `<binary value="true"/>` or `default`. The only thing guaranteed unique in a feature value library is the set of labels used to identify the values.

<fw> (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page. [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.placement (*@place*)

@type classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.

Status Recommended

Datatype data.enumerated

Sample values include: **header** a running title at the top of the page

footer a running title at the bottom of the page

pageNum (page number) a page number or foliation symbol

lineNum (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry

sig (signature) a signature or gathering symbol

catch (catchword) a catch-word

Member of model.milestoneLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region
residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc subst supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element fw
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<fw place="bottom" type="sig">C3</fw>
```

Note Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the *rend* attribute. The <fw> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.

<g> (character or glyph) represents a glyph, or a non-standard character. [5. Characters, Glyphs, and Writing Modes]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

> **@ref** points to a description of the character or glyph intended.
> > *Status* Optional
> > *Datatype* `data.pointer`

Member of model.gLike

Contained by

analysis: c cl interp m pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number oVar orth pVar per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

gaiji: mapping value

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote idno licence scriptNote typeNote

iso-fs: f string

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote depth dim explicit filiation finalRubric foliation height heraldry incipit institution layout locus material msName musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg memberOf

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
       imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage ex fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element g
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute ref { data.pointer }?,
   text
}
```

Example

```
<g ref="#ctlig">ct</g>
```

This example points to a <glyph> element with the identifier `ctlig` like the
following:

```
<glyph xml:id="ctlig">
<!-- here we describe the particular ct-ligature intended -->
</glyph>
```

Example

```
<g ref="#per-glyph">per</g>
```

The medieval brevigraph per could similarly be considered as an individual glyph,
defined in a <glyph> element with the identifier `per` like the following:

```
<glyph xml:id="per-glyph">
<!-- ... -->
</glyph>
```

Note The name g is short for *gaiji*, which is the Japanese term for a non-standardized
character or glyph.

<gap>

indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for
editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or
because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions,
and Omissions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
       (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
       @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
       (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
       (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*))
       (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
       (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
       @min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

   @reason gives the reason for omission. Sample values include sampling,
          inaudible, irrelevant, cancelled.
          Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

@hand in the case of text omitted from the transcription because of deliberate deletion by an identifiable hand, indicates the hand which made the deletion.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@agent in the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **rubbing** damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges

mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface

smoke damage results from smoke

Member of model.global.edit

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5

div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

Declaration

```
element gap
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.duration.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   attribute reason { list { data.word+ } }?,
   attribute hand { data.pointer }?,
   attribute agent { data.enumerated }?,
   ( model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Example

```
<gap quantity="4" reason="illegible"
 unit="chars"/>
```

Example

```
<gap quantity="1" reason="sampling"
 unit="essay"/>
```

Example

```
<del>
 <gap atLeast="4" atMost="8"
  reason="illegible" unit="chars"/>
</del>
```

Example

```
<gap extent="unknown" reason="lost"
 unit="lines"/>
```

Note The <gap>, <unclear>, and <del> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <damage> and <supplied> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.The <gap> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <del> in the case of deliberate deletion.

<gb/> (gathering begins) marks the point in a transcribed codex at which a new gathering or quire begins. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.breaking (*@break*)

Member of model.milestoneLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element gb
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.breaking.attributes,
```

```
    empty
}
```

Example

```
<gb n="iii"/>
<pb n="2r"/>
<!-- material from page 2 recto of gathering iii here -->
<pb n="2v"/>
<!-- material from page 2 verso of gathering iii here -->
```

Note By convention, \<gb/\> elements should appear at the start of the first page in the gathering. The global *n* attribute indicates the number or other value used to identify this gathering in a collation.The *type* attribute may be used to further characterize the gathering in any respect.

\<gen\> (gender) identifies the morphological gender of a lexical item, as given in the dictionary. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
      macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
      metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element gen
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>pamplemousse</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>noun</pos>
  <gen>masculine</gen>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

Note May contain character data and phrase-level elements. Typical content will be
      masculine, feminine, neuter etc.This element is synonymous with <gram
      type="gender">.

<genName> (generational name component) contains a name component used to
distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of
the persons named. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
      (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
      @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
      (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
      (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.personal (*@full, @sort*) (att.naming
      (*@role, @nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key, @ref*))) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Member of model.persNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
      distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
      label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
      ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
      preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element genName
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <forename>Charles</forename>
 <genName>II</genName>
</persName>
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <surname>Pitt</surname>
 <genName>the Younger</genName>
</persName>
```

<genre> Contains information about the literary genre of the text read during the reading experience

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

May contain Empty element

Declaration `element genre { att.global.attributes, empty }`

<geo> (geographical coordinates) contains any expression of a set of geographic coordinates, representing a point, line, or area on the surface of the earth in some notation. [13.3.4.1. Varieties of Location]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label

measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element geo { att.global.attributes, att.declaring.attributes, text }
```

Example
```
<geoDecl datum="WGS84" xml:id="WGS">World Geodetic System</geoDecl>
<geoDecl datum="OSGB36" xml:id="OS">Ordnance Survey</geoDecl>
<!-- .... -->
<location>
 <desc>A tombstone plus six lines of
   Anglo-Saxon text, built into the west tower (on the south side
   of the archway, at 8 ft. above the ground) of the
   Church of St. Mary-le-Wigford in Lincoln.</desc>
 <geo decls="#WGS">53.226658 -0.541254</geo>
 <geo decls="#OS">SK 97481 70947</geo>
</location>
```

Example

```
<geo>41.687142 -74.870109</geo>
```

Note Uses of <geo> can be associated with a coordinate system, defined by a <geoDecl> element supplied in the TEI header, using the *decls* attribute. If no such link is made, the assumption is that the content of each <geo> element will be a pair of numbers separated by whitespace, to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.

<geoDecl> (geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for geographic coordinates expressed as content of the <geo> element elsewhere within the document. [2.3.8. The Geographic Coordinates Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

@datum supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Suggested values include:* **WGS84** (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.[Default]
>
> **MGRS** (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on
>
> **OSGB36** (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference.
>
> **ED50** (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element geoDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   attribute datum { "WGS84" | "MGRS" | "OSGB36" | "ED50" | xsd:Name }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

<geoDecl datum="OSGB36"/>

<geogFeat> (geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical feature contained within a geographic name, such as valley, mount, etc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.offsetLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

1 ELEMENTS

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink
nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element geogFeat
{
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

\<geogName\> The **\<geogFeat\>**vale**\</geogFeat\>** of White Horse**\</geogName\>**

\<geogName\> (geographical name) identifies a name associated with some geographical feature such as Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.placeNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit
layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin
provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates
watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink
nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region
residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element geogName
{
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
```

```
                 att.typed.attributes,
                 macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<geogName>
 <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat>
 <name>Sinai</name>
</geogName>
```

\<gi\> (element name) contains the name (generic identifier) of an element. [22.
   Documentation Elements 22.4.4. Element Specifications]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
   (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
   @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
   (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
   (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

   @scheme supplies the name of the scheme in which this name is defined.
      Status Optional

      Datatype `data.enumerated`

      Sample values include: **TEI** this element is part of the TEI
            scheme.[Default]

         DBK (docbook) this element is part of the Docbook scheme.

         XX (unknown) this element is part of an unknown scheme.

         Schematron this element is from Schematron.

         HTML this element is from the HTML scheme.

Member of model.phrase.xml

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor
   email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
   meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs
   said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
   preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
   iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
   geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
   typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
   custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout

material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element gi
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.enumerated }?,
   data.name}
```

Example

```
<p>The <gi>xhtml:li</gi> element is roughly analogous to the <gi>item</gi> element,
as is the
<gi scheme="DBK">listItem</gi> element.</p>
```

This example shows the use of both a namespace prefix and the schema attribute as alternative ways of indicating that the gi in question is not a TEI element name: in practice only one method should be adopted.

<gloss> identifies a phrase or word used to provide a gloss or definition for some other word or phrase. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions 22.4.1. Description of Components]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.translatable (*@versionDate*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.cReferencing (*@cRef*)

Member of model.emphLike model.glossLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc category change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage taxonomy typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab joinGrp seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: attDef classSpec constraintSpec eg elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec valDesc valItem

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs:	att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val
textcrit:	app witDetail
transcr:	addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo
verse:	caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element gloss
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.translatable.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.cReferencing.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
We may define <term rend="sc" xml:id="tdpv">discoursal point of view</term> as
<gloss target="#tdpv">the relationship, expressed
through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and
the
fiction.</gloss>
```

Note The *target* and *cRef* attributes are mutually exclusive.

\<glyph\> (character glyph) provides descriptive information about a character glyph. [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

gaiji: charDecl

May contain

core: binaryObject desc graphic media note

figures: figure formula

gaiji: charProp glyphName mapping

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element glyph
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      glyphName?,
      model.descLike*,
      charProp*,
      mapping*,
      figure*,
      model.graphicLike*,
      model.noteLike*
```

```
   )
 }
```

Example

```
<glyph xml:id="rstroke">
 <glyphName>LATIN SMALL LETTER R WITH A FUNNY STROKE</glyphName>
 <charProp>
  <localName>entity</localName>
  <value>rstroke</value>
 </charProp>
 <figure>
  <graphic url="glyph-rstroke.png"/>
 </figure>
</glyph>
```

<glyphName> (character glyph name) contains the name of a glyph, expressed following Unicode conventions for character names. [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

gaiji: glyph

May contain Character data only

Declaration element glyphName { att.global.attributes, text }

Example

```
<glyphName>CIRCLED IDEOGRAPH 4EBA</glyphName>
```

Note For characters of non-ideographic scripts, a name following the conventions for Unicode names should be chosen. For ideographic scripts, an *Ideographic Description Sequence* (IDS) as described in Chapter 10.1 of the Unicode Standard is recommended where possible. Projects working in similar fields are recommended to coordinate and publish their list of <glyphName>s to facilitate data exchange.

<gram> (grammatical information) within an entry in a dictionary or a terminological data file, contains grammatical information relating to a term, word, or form. [9.3.2. Grammatical Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@type classifies the grammatical information given according to some convenient

287

> typology—in the case of terminological information, preferably the dictionary of data element types specified in ISO 12620.
>
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Sample values include:* **pos** (part of speech) any of the word classes to which a word may be assigned in a given language, based on form, meaning, or a combination of features, e.g. noun, verb, adjective, etc.
>
> > **gen** (gender) formal classification by which nouns and pronouns, and often accompanying modifiers, are grouped and inflected, or changed in form, so as to control certain syntactic relationships
> >
> > **num** (number) grammatical number, e.g. singular, plural, dual, …
> >
> > **animate** animate or inanimate
> >
> > **proper** proper noun or common noun
>
> *Note* A much fuller list of values for the *type* attribute may be generated from the data category registry accessible from http://www.isocat.org and maintained by ISO technical committee 37.

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element gram
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>pamplemousse</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <gram type="pos">noun</gram>
  <gram type="gen">masculine</gram>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

<gramGrp> (grammatical information group) groups morpho-syntactic information
about a lexical item, e.g. <pos>, <gen>, <number>, <case>, or <iType>
(inflectional class). [9.3.2. Grammatical Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*,
@value, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))
att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.entryPart model.entryPart.top model.gramPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree form gramGrp hom re sense

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl
measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote
ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: case colloc gen gram gramGrp iType lang lbl mood number oRef oVar pRef
pVar per pos subc tns usg

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
    msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
    geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
    offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
    surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
    macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element gramGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike    | model.phrase    | model.inter    | model.gramPart    | model.globa
}
```

Example

```xml
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>luire</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>verb</pos>
  <subc>intransitive</subc>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

<graph> encodes a graph, which is a collection of nodes, and arcs which connect the
    nodes. [19.1. Graphs and Digraphs]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
    (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
    @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type describes the type of graph.

> *Status* Recommended
>
> *Datatype* | data.enumerated |
>
> *Suggested values include:* **undirected** undirected graph
>> **directed** directed graph
>>
>> **transitionNetwork** a directed graph with distinguished initial and final nodes
>>
>> **transducer** a transition network with up to two labels on each arc
>
> *Note* If *type* is specified as undirected, then the distinction between the *to* and *from* attributes of the \<arc\> tag is neutralized. Also, the *adj* attribute, rather than the *adjFrom* and *adjTo* attributes, should be used to encode pointers to the ends of the arcs. If *type* is specified as directed (or any other value which implies directionality), then the *adjFrom* and *adjTo* attributes should be used, instead of the *adj* attribute.

@order states the order of the graph, i.e., the number of its nodes.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.count |

@size states the size of the graph, i.e., the number of its arcs.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.count |

Member of model.divPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb index label lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

nets: arc node

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element graph
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
      "undirected" | "directed" | "transitionNetwork" | "transducer" | xsd:Name
   }?,
   attribute order { data.count }?,
   attribute size { data.count }?,
   (
      ( label, model.global* )?,
      (
         ( ( node, model.global* )+, ( arc, model.global* )* )
      | ( ( arc, model.global* )+, ( node, model.global* )+ )
      )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<graph order="5"
 rend="LABEL-PLACE bottom center NODE-FRAME none ARC solid
line" size="4" type="undirected" xml:id="cug1">
 <label>Airline Connections in Southwestern USA</label>
 <node degree="2" xml:id="lax">
  <label>LAX</label>
 </node>
 <node degree="2" xml:id="lvg">
  <label>LVG</label>
 </node>
 <node degree="3" xml:id="phx">
  <label>PHX</label>
 </node>
 <node degree="1" xml:id="tus">
  <label>TUS</label>
 </node>
 <node degree="0" xml:id="cib">
  <label>CIB</label>
 </node>
 <arc from="#lax" to="#lvg"/>
 <arc from="#lax" to="#phx"/>
 <arc from="#lvg" to="#phx"/>
 <arc from="#phx" to="#tus"/>
</graph>
```

Note One or more nodes and zero or more arcs in any order.

<graphic> indicates the location of an inline graphic, illustration, or figure. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.media (*@width*, *@height*, *@scale*) (att.internetMedia (*@mimeType*)) att.resourced (*@url*) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email
emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: char glyph

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: desc

Declaration

```
element graphic
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.media.attributes,
   att.resourced.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   model.descLike*
}
```

Example

```
<figure>
 <graphic url="fig1.png"/>
 <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head>
 <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground,
and a
   series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc>
</figure>
```

Note The *mimeType* attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the *url* attribute.

\<group\> contains the body of a composite text, grouping together a sequence of distinct texts (or groups of such texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example the collected works of an author, a sequence of prose essays, etc. [4. Default Text Structure 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Contained by

textstructure: floatingText group text

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb head index lb meeting milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph group opener postscript salute signed text trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element group
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      ( ( text | group ), ( text | group | model.global )* ),
      model.divBottom*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<text>
<!-- Section on Alexander Pope starts -->
 <front>
<!-- biographical notice by editor -->
 </front>
 <group>
  <text>
```

```
<!-- first poem -->
  </text>
  <text>
<!-- second poem -->
  </text>
 </group>
</text>
<!-- end of Pope section-->
```

<handDesc> (description of hands) contains a description of all the different kinds of writing used in a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@hands specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.count`

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

core: p

header: handNote

linking: ab

msdescription: summary

Declaration

```
element handDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute hands { data.count }?,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( summary?, handNote+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<handDesc>
 <handNote scope="major">Written throughout in <term>angelicana
formata</term>.</handNote>
</handDesc>
```

Example

```
<handDesc hands="2">
 <p>The manuscript is written in two contemporary hands, otherwise
   unknown, but clearly those of practised scribes. Hand I writes
   ff. 1r-22v and hand II ff. 23 and 24. Some scholars, notably
   Verner Dahlerup and Hreinn Benediktsson, have argued for a third hand
   on f. 24, but the evidence for this is insubstantial.</p>
</handDesc>
```

\<handNote\> (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.handFeatures (*@scribe*, *@scribeRef*, *@script*, *@scriptRef*, *@medium*, *@scope*)

Contained by

msdescription: handDesc

transcr: handNotes

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element handNote
{
   att.global.attributes,
```

```
    att.handFeatures.attributes,
    macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<handNote scope="sole">
 <p>Written in insular
   phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed
   minuscule.</p>
</handNote>
```

\<handNotes\> contains one or more \<handNote\> elements documenting the different hands identified within the source texts. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

header: handNote

Declaration

```
element handNotes { att.global.attributes, handNote+ }
```

Example

```
<handNotes>
 <handNote medium="brown-ink"
  script="copperplate" xml:id="H1">Carefully written with regular
descenders</handNote>
 <handNote medium="pencil" script="print"
  xml:id="H2">Unschooled scrawl</handNote>
</handNotes>
```

\<handShift/\> marks the beginning of a sequence of text written in a new hand, or the beginning of a scribal stint. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.handFeatures (*@scribe*, *@scribeRef*,
@script, *@scriptRef*, *@medium*, *@scope*) att.source (*@source*)

@new indicates a \<handNote\> element describing the hand concerned.

Status Recommended

Datatype `data.pointer`

>   *Note* This attribute serves the same function as the *hand* attribute
>   provided for those elements which are members of the
>   att.transcriptional class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major
>   release.

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor
       email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
       mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
       soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
       iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
       custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
       material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
       secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
       forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
       orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
       socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
       imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element handShift
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.handFeatures.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   attribute new { data.pointer }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<l>When wolde the cat dwelle in his ynne</l>
<handShift medium="greenish-ink"/>
<l>And if the cattes skynne be slyk <handShift medium="black-ink"/> and gaye</l>
```

Note The \<handShift/\> element may be used either to denote a shift in the document hand (as from one scribe to another, on one writing style to another). Or, it may indicate a shift within a document hand, as a change of writing style, character or ink. Like other milestone elements, it should appear at the point of transition from some other state to the state which it describes.

\<head\> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.headLike model.pLike.front

Contained by

core: divGen lg list listBibl

drama: castGroup castList epilogue performance prologue set spGrp

figures: figure table

msdescription: msDesc msPart

namesdates: climate event listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation org place population state terrain trait

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group postscript

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink

offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element head
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      text
    | lg    | model.gLike   | model.phrase    | model.inter    | model.lLike    | model.
}
```

Example The most common use for the <head> element is to mark the headings of
sections. In older writings, the headings or *incipits* may be rather longer than usual
in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should
be marked as a <trailer>, as in this example:

```
<div1 n="I" type="book">
 <head>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical
history of
   Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</head>
 <div2 type="section">
  <head>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</head>
  <p>Proposing as I do ...</p>
  <p>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and
twelve
      years passed.</p>
  <trailer>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and
ninety-six
      years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint
Martin.</trailer>
 </div2>
</div1>
```

Example The <head> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:

```
With a few exceptions, connectives are equally
useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument.
<list rend="bulleted">
 <head>Connectives</head>
 <item>above</item>
 <item>accordingly</item>
 <item>across from</item>
 <item>adjacent to</item>
 <item>again</item>
 <item>
<!-- ... -->
 </item>
</list>
```

Note The <head> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.)
chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the

proper processing of a <head> element based on its structural position. A <head> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <div1> is the title of that chapter or section.

<headItem> (heading for list items) contains the heading for the item or gloss column in a glossary list or similar structured list. [3.7. Lists]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

core: list

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element headItem { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
The simple, straightforward statement of an
idea is preferable to the use of a worn-out expression. <list type="gloss">
 <headLabel rend="smallcaps">TRITE</headLabel>
 <headItem rend="smallcaps">SIMPLE, STRAIGHTFORWARD</headItem>
 <label>bury the hatchet</label>
```

```
 <item>stop fighting, make peace</item>
 <label>at loose ends</label>
 <item>disorganized</item>
 <label>on speaking terms</label>
 <item>friendly</item>
 <label>fair and square</label>
 <item>completely honest</item>
 <label>at death's door</label>
 <item>near death</item>
</list>
```

Note The <headItem> element may appear only if each item in the list is preceded by a <label>.

<headLabel> (heading for list labels) contains the heading for the label or term column in a glossary list or similar structured list. [3.7. Lists]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

core: list

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element headLabel { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
The simple, straightforward statement of an
idea is preferable to the use of a worn-out expression. <list type="gloss">
 <headLabel rend="smallcaps">TRITE</headLabel>
 <headItem rend="smallcaps">SIMPLE, STRAIGHTFORWARD</headItem>
 <label>bury the hatchet</label>
 <item>stop fighting, make peace</item>
 <label>at loose ends</label>
 <item>disorganized</item>
 <label>on speaking terms</label>
 <item>friendly</item>
 <label>fair and square</label>
 <item>completely honest</item>
 <label>at death's door</label>
 <item>near death</item>
</list>
```

Note The \<headLabel\> element may appear only if each item in the list is preceded by a \<label\>.

\<height\> contains a measurement measured along the axis at right angles to the bottom of the written surface, i.e. parallel to the spine for a codex or book. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))

Member of model.dimLike model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit
layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink
nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element height
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.dimensions.attributes,
   macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<height quantity="7" unit="in"/>
```

Note If used to specify the height of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for
example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis perpendicular to
the surface of the earth.

\<heraldry\> contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc. [10.3.8. Heraldry]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs
said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element heraldry { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<p>Ownership stamp (xvii cent.) on i recto with the arms
<heraldry>A bull passant within a bordure bezanty,
   in chief a crescent for difference</heraldry> [Cole],
crest, and the legend <q>Cole Deum</q>.</p>
```

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding
    text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and
    Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
    (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
    @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.hiLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
    editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
    measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref
    reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
    preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
    iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc formula

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
    geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
    typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
    custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
    material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
    secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
    floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality

occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element hi { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
<hi rend="gothic">And this Indenture further witnesseth</hi>
that the said <hi rend="italic">Walter Shandy</hi>, merchant,
in consideration of the said intended marriage ...
```

<history> groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.8. History]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: msDesc msPart

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: acquisition origin provenance summary

Declaration

```
element history
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( summary?, origin?, provenance*, acquisition? ) ) )
}
```

Example

```
<history>
 <origin>
  <p>Written in Durham during the mid twelfth
     century.</p>
 </origin>
 <provenance>
  <p>Recorded in two medieval
     catalogues of the books belonging to Durham Priory, made in 1391 and
     1405.</p>
 </provenance>
 <provenance>
  <p>Given to W. Olleyf by William Ebchester, Prior (1446-56)
     and later belonged to Henry Dalton, Prior of Holy Island (Lindisfarne)
     according to inscriptions on ff. 4v and 5.</p>
 </provenance>
 <acquisition>
  <p>Presented to Trinity College in 1738 by
     Thomas Gale and his son Roger.</p>
 </acquisition>
</history>
```

<hom> (homograph) groups information relating to one homograph within an entry. [9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.entryPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb cit gap gb index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

dictionaries: def dictScrap etym form gramGrp re sense usg xr

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element hom
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   ( sense | model.entryPart.top | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>bray</orth>
  <pron>breI</pron>
 </form>
 <hom>
  <gramGrp>
   <pos>n</pos>
  </gramGrp>
  <def>cry of an ass; sound of a trumpet.</def>
 </hom>
 <hom>
  <gramGrp>
   <pos>vt</pos>
   <subc>VP2A</subc>
  </gramGrp>
  <def>make a cry or sound of this kind.</def>
 </hom>
</entry>
```

<hyph> (hyphenation) contains a hyphenated form of a dictionary headword, or hyphenation information in some other form. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.entryPart model.formPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree form

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element hyph
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.lexicographic.attributes,
    macro.paraContent}
```

Example
```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>competitor</orth>
  <hyph>com|peti|tor</hyph>
  <pron>k@m"petit@(r)</pron>
 </form>
</entry>
```

<**hyphenation**> summarizes the way in which hyphenation in a source text has been treated in an encoded version of it. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

@eol (end-of-line) indicates whether or not end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in a text.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **all** all end-of-line hyphenation has been retained, even though the lineation of the original may not have been.

some end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in some cases.[Default]

hard all soft end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining end-of-line hyphenation should be retained.

none all end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining hyphenation occurred within the line.

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element hyphenation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   attribute eol { "all" | "some" | "hard" | "none" }?,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example
```
<hyphenation eol="some">
 <p>End-of-line hyphenation silently removed where appropriate</p>
</hyphenation>
```

\<iNode\> (intermediate (or internal) node) represents an intermediate (or internal) node of a tree. [19.2. Trees]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@value indicates an intermediate node, which is a feature structure or other analytic element.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`

@children provides a list of identifiers of the elements which are the children of the intermediate node.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

@parent provides the identifier of the element which is the parent of this node.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`

@ord (ordered) indicates whether or not the internal node is ordered.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.xTruthValue`
>
> *Note* The value true indicates that the children of the intermediate node are ordered, whereas false indicates the are unordered.Use if and only if *ord* is specified as partial on the \<tree\> element and the intermediate node has more than one child.

@follow provides the identifier of an element which this node follows.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`
>
> *Note* If the tree is unordered or partially ordered, this attribute has the property of fixing the relative order of the intermediate node and the element which is the value of the attribute.

@outDegree gives the out degree of an intermediate node, the number of its children.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.count`
>
> *Note* The in degree of an intermediate node is always 1.

Contained by nets tree

May contain

core: label

Declaration

```
element iNode
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute value { data.pointer }?,
```

```
         attribute children { list { data.pointer+ } },
         attribute parent { data.pointer }?,
         attribute ord { data.xTruthValue }?,
         attribute follow { data.pointer }?,
         attribute outDegree { data.count }?,
         label?
}
```

Example

```
<iNode children="#GD-UP1" follow="#GD-PN1"
 outDegree="1" parent="#GD-VB1" xml:id="pt1">
 <label>PT</label>
</iNode>
```

<iType> (inflectional class) indicates the inflectional class associated with a lexical item.
[9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*,
@value, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@type indicates the type of indicator used to specify the inflection class, when it
is necessary to distinguish between the usual abbreviated indications (e.g.
inv) and other kinds of indicators, such as special codes referring to
conjugation patterns, etc.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **abbrev** abbreviated indicator
verbTable coded reference to a table of verbs

Note This element is synonymous with <gram type='inflectional
type'>.

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element iType
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<form>
 <orth>horrifier</orth>
 <pron>ORifje</pron>
 <iType type="vbtable">7</iType>
</form>
```

Note   May contain character data and phrase-level elements. Typical content will be *invariant, n 3* etc.

<ident> (identifier) contains an identifier or name for an object of some kind in a formal language. <ident> is used for tokens such as variable names, class names, type names, function names etc. in formal programming languages. [22.1.1. Phrase Level Terms]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei__readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element ident { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, text }
```

Example

```
<ident type="namespace">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples</ident>
```

Note In running prose, this element may be used for any kind of identifier in any formal language. It should not be used for element and attribute names in XML, for which the special elements <gi> and <att> are provided.

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

> **@type** categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number,
> etc.
>
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* `data.enumerated`

Member of model.msItemPart model.nameLike model.personPart
model.publicationStmtPart.detail

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct citedRange
corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem
headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p
pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled speaker stage street
term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote idno language licence principal publicationStmt
rendition scriptNote seriesStmt sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit
layout material msIdentifier msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace
origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates
watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName region
residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

header: idno

Declaration

```
element idno
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | idno )*
}
```

Example

```
<idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno>
<idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno>
<idno type="DOI">10.1000/123</idno>
<idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno>
<idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463/</idno>
<idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno>
<idno type="Wing">C695</idno>
<idno type="oldCat">
 <g ref="#sym"/>345
</idno>
```

In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as `#sym`.

Note <idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for *type* on <idno> are `ISBN`, `ISSN`, `DOI`, and `URI`.

<if> defines a conditional default value for a feature; the condition is specified as a feature structure, and is met if it subsumes the feature structure in the text for which a default value is sought. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: vDefault

May contain

iso-fs: binary default f fs numeric string symbol then vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element if
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( fs | f ), then, ( model.featureVal ) )
}
```

Example

```
<vDefault>
 <if>
```

```
  <fs>
   <f name="VFORM">
    <symbol value="INF"/>
   </f>
   <f name="SUBJ">
    <binary value="true"/>
   </f>
  </fs>
  <then/>
  <symbol value="for"/>
 </if>
</vDefault>
```

Note May contain a feature structure, followed by a feature value; the two are separated
by a <then/> element.

$\mathbf{<iff/>}$ (if and only if) separates the condition from the consequence in a bicond element.
[18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: bicond

May contain Empty element

Declaration | element iff { att.global.attributes, empty }

Example

```
<bicond>
 <fs>
  <f name="FOO">
   <symbol value="42"/>
  </f>
 </fs>
 <iff/>
 <fs>
  <f name="BAR">
   <binary value="true"/>
  </f>
 </fs>
</bicond>
```

Note This element is provided primarily to enhance the human readability of the
feature-system declaration.

$\mathbf{<imprimatur>}$ contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work,
sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.titlepagePart

Contained by

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: titlePage

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element imprimatur { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
<imprimatur>Licensed and entred acording to Order.</imprimatur>
```

<imprint> groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a
bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

core: monogr

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: biblScope cb date gap gb index lb milestone note pb pubPlace publisher respStmt time

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: catRef classCode distributor

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element imprint
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( classCode | catRef )*,
      (
         ( ( model.imprintPart ) | ( model.dateLike ) ),
         respStmt*,
         model.global*
      )+
   )
}
```

Example

```
<imprint>
 <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace>
 <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher>
 <date>1987</date>
</imprint>
```

<incident> marks any phenomenon or occurrence, not necessarily vocalized or communicative, for example incidental noises or other events affecting communication. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration

(att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.ascribed (*@who*)

Member of model.global.spoken

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: desc

Declaration

```
element incident
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.timed.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
```

```
    model.descLike*
}
```

Example

```
<incident>
 <desc>ceiling collapses</desc>
</incident>
```

\<incipit\>

contains the *incipit* of a manuscript item, that is the opening words of the text proper, exclusive of any *rubric* which might precede it, of sufficient length to identify the work uniquely; such incipits were, in former times, frequently used a means of reference to a work, in place of a title. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.msExcerpt (*@defective*)

Member of model.msQuoteLike

Contained by

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element incipit
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.msExcerpt.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<incipit>Pater noster qui es in celis</incipit>
<incipit defective="true">tatem dedit hominibus alleluia.</incipit>
<incipit type="biblical">Ghif ons huden onse dagelix broet</incipit>
<incipit>O ongehoerde gewerdighe christi</incipit>
<incipit type="lemma">Firmiter</incipit>
<incipit>Ideo dicit firmiter quia ordo fidei nostre probari non potest</incipit>
```

<index> (index entry) marks a location to be indexed for whatever purpose. [3.8.2. Index Entries]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.spanning (*@spanTo*)

   @indexName a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see `http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name`), supplying a name to specify which index (of several) the index entry belongs to.
      Status Optional

      Datatype | data.name |

      Note This attribute makes it possible to create multiple indexes for a text.

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint index item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: index term

Declaration

```
element index
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   attribute indexName { data.name }?,
   ( term, index? )*
}
```

Example

```
David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen
<index indexName="NAMES">
 <term>Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term>
</index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura <index indexName="PLACES">
 <term>Sura</term>
</index> was David's own first cousin.
```

<institution> contains the name of an organization such as a university or library, with which a manuscript is identified, generally its holding institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Contained by

msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element institution
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<msIdentifier>
 <settlement>Oxford</settlement>
 <institution>University of Oxford</institution>
 <repository>Bodleian Library</repository>
 <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno>
</msIdentifier>
```

<interaction> describes the extent, cardinality and nature of any interaction among those producing and experiencing the text, for example in the form of response or interjection, commentary, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type specifies the degree of interaction between active and passive participants
in the text.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **none** no interaction of any kind, e.g. a monologue

partial some degree of interaction, e.g. a monologue with set
responses

complete complete interaction, e.g. a face to face conversation

inapplicable this parameter is inappropriate or inapplicable in
this case

@active specifies the number of active participants (or *addressors*) producing
parts of the text.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Suggested values include: **singular** a single addressor

plural many addressors

corporate a corporate addressor

unknown number of addressors unknown or unspecifiable

@passive specifies the number of passive participants (or *addressees*) to whom a
text is directed or in whose presence it is created or performed.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Suggested values include: **self** text is addressed to the originator e.g. a
diary

single text is addressed to one other person e.g. a personal letter

many text is addressed to a countable number of others e.g. a
conversation in which all participants are identified

group text is addressed to an undefined but fixed number of
participants e.g. a lecture

world text is addressed to an undefined and indeterminately large
number e.g. a published book

Member of model.textDescPart

Contained by

corpus: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index
lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled
term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
substJoin

Declaration

```
element interaction
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { "none" | "partial" | "complete" | "inapplicable" }?,
   attribute active
   {
      "singular" | "plural" | "corporate" | "unknown" | xsd:Name
   }?,
   attribute passive
   {
```

```
        "self" | "single" | "many" | "group" | "world" | xsd:Name
      }?,
      macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<interaction active="plural" passive="many"
 type="complete"/>
```

Example

```
<interaction active="singular"
 passive="group" type="none"/>
```

<interp> (interpretation) summarizes a specific interpretative annotation which can be linked to a span of text. [17.3. Spans and Interpretations]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.interpLike (*@type*, *@inst*) (att.source (*@source*))

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl interpGrp m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
    div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
    front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
    surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element interp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.interpLike.attributes,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Example

```
<interp type="structuralunit"
 xml:id="ana_am">aftermath</interp>
```

Note Generally, each <interp> element carries an *xml:id* attribute. This permits the
    encoder to explicitly associate the interpretation represented by the content of an
    <interp> with any textual element through its *ana* attribute.Alternatively (or, in
    addition) an <interp> may carry an *inst* attribute which points to one or more
    textual elements to which the analysis represented by the content of the <interp>
    applies.

<interpGrp> (interpretation group) collects together a set of related interpretations which share responsibility or type. [17.3. Spans and Interpretations]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
    (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
    @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.interpLike (*@type*, *@inst*) (att.source
    (*@source*))

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
    distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
    item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q

quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp

core: desc

Declaration

```
element interpGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.interpLike.attributes,
   ( model.descLike*, interp+ )
}
```

Example

```
<interpGrp resp="#TMA"
 type="structuralunit">
 <desc>basic structural organization</desc>
 <interp xml:id="I1">introduction</interp>
 <interp xml:id="I2">conflict</interp>
 <interp xml:id="I3">climax</interp>
```

```
 <interp xml:id="I4">revenge</interp>
 <interp xml:id="I5">reconciliation</interp>
 <interp xml:id="I6">aftermath</interp>
</interpGrp>
<bibl xml:id="TMA">
<!-- bibliographic citation for source of this
interpretive framework -->
</bibl>
```

Note Any number of <interp> elements.

\<interpretation\> describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information
added to the text in addition to the transcription. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices
Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element interpretation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<interpretation>
 <p>The part of speech analysis applied throughout section 4 was added by hand and
has not
   been checked</p>
</interpretation>
```

\<item\> contains one component of a list. [3.7. Lists 2.5. The Revision Description]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Contained by

core: list

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element item
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<list rend="numbered">
 <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head>
 <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item>
 <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church
revenues.</item>
 <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item>
 <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item>
 <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item>
 <item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item>
 <item> ...</item>
</list>
```

Note May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks.Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global *n* attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the *n* attribute on the <item> element is by definition synonymous with the use of the <label> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <label> element, not *n*.

<join> identifies a possibly fragmented segment of text, by pointing at the possibly discontiguous elements which compose it. [16.7. Aggregation]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

> @result specifies the name of an element which this aggregation may be understood to represent.
> *Status* Optional
> *Datatype* `data.name`

> @scope indicates whether the targets to be joined include the entire element indicated (the entire subtree including its root), or just the children of the target (the branches of the subtree).
> *Status* Recommended
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
> *Legal values are:* **root** the rooted subtrees indicated by the *target* attribute are joined, each subtree become a child of the virtual element created by the join[Default]
> > **branches** the children of the subtrees indicated by the *target* attribute become the children of the virtual element (i.e. the roots of the subtrees are discarded)

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab joinGrp seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

Declaration

```
element join
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute result { data.name }?,
   attribute scope { "root" | "branches" }?,
   ( model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Schematron <s:assert test="contains(@target,' ')">You must supply at least two values for @target on <s:name/></s:assert>

Example The following example is discussed in section SAAG:

```
<sp>
 <speaker>Hughie</speaker>
 <p>How does it go? <q>
   <l xml:id="frog_x1">da-da-da</l>
   <l xml:id="frog_l2">gets a new frog</l>
   <l>...</l>
  </q>
 </p>
</sp>
<sp>
 <speaker>Louie</speaker>
 <p>
  <q>
   <l xml:id="frog_l1">When the old pond</l>
```

```
    <l>...</l>
   </q>
  </p>
</sp>
<sp>
 <speaker>Dewey</speaker>
 <p>
  <q>... <l xml:id="frog_l3">It's a new pond.</l>
  </q>
 </p>
 <join result="lg" scope="root"
  target="#frog_l1 #frog_l2 #frog_l3"/>
</sp>
```

The <join> element here identifies a linegroup (<lg>) comprising the three lines
indicated by the *target* attribute. The value **root** for the *scope* attribute indicates
that the resulting virtual element contains the three <l> elements linked to at
#frog_l1 #frog_l2 #frog_l3, rather than their character data content.

Example In this example, the attribute *scope* is specified with the value of **branches** to
indicate that the virtual list being constructed is to be made by taking the lists
indicated by the *target* attribute of the <join> element, discarding the <list> tags
which enclose them, and combining the items contained within the lists into a single
virtual list:

```
<p>Southern dialect (my own variety, at least) has only <list xml:id="LP1">
  <item>
   <s>I done gone</s>
  </item>
  <item>
   <s>I done went</s>
  </item>
 </list> whereas Negro Non-Standard basilect has both these and <list xml:id="LP2">
  <item>
   <s>I done go</s>
  </item>
 </list>.</p>
<p>White Southern dialect also has <list xml:id="LP3">
  <item>
   <s>I've done gone</s>
  </item>
  <item>
   <s>I've done went</s>
  </item>
 </list> which, when they occur in Negro dialect, should probably be considered as
borrowings from other varieties of English.</p>
<join result="list" scope="branches"
 target="#LP1 #LP2 #LP3" xml:id="LST1">
 <desc>Sample sentences in Southern speech</desc>
</join>
```

<joinGrp> (join group) groups a collection of join elements and possibly pointers. [16.7. Aggregation]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing.group (*@domains*, *@targFunc*) (att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)) (att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*))

@result supplies the default value for the *result* on each <join> included within the group.
    Status Optional
    Datatype `data.name`

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: gloss ptr

linking: join

tagdocs: altIdent equiv

Declaration

```
element joinGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.group.attributes,
   attribute result { data.name }?,
   ( model.glossLike*, ( join | ptr )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<joinGrp domains="#zuitxt1 #zuitxt2 #zuitxt3"
 result="q">
 <join target="#zuiq1 #zuiq2 #zuiq6"/>
 <join target="#zuiq3 #zuiq4 #zuiq5"/>
</joinGrp>
```

Note Any number of <join> or <ptr/> elements.

<keywords> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords
concerned is defined identifies the classification scheme within which the set
of categories concerned is defined, for example by a <taxonomy> element,
or by some other resource.

Status Optional

Datatype data.pointer

Contained by header: textClass

May contain

core: list term

Declaration

```
element keywords
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.pointer }?,
   ( term+ | list )
}
```

Example

```
<keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net">
 <term>Babbage, Charles</term>
 <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term>
</keywords>
```

Example

```
<keywords>
 <term>Fermented beverages</term>
 <term>Central Andes</term>
 <term>Schinus molle</term>
 <term>Molle beer</term>
 <term>Indigenous peoples</term>
 <term>Ethnography</term>
 <term>Archaeology</term>
</keywords>
```

Note Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied
as a <term> element directly within the <keywords> element. An alternative
usage, in which each <term> appears within a <item> inside a <list> is permitted
for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.If no control list exists for the
keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the *scheme* attribute.

<kinesic> marks any communicative phenomenon, not necessarily vocalized, for example
a gesture, frown, etc. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration
(att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.typed (*@type*,
@subtype) att.ascribed (*@who*)

@iterated indicates whether or not the phenomenon is repeated.
Status Optional

Datatype ⌐data.xTruthValue⌐

Default false

Note The value true indicates that the kinesic is repeated several times
rather than occurring only once.

Member of model.global.spoken

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

337

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: desc

Declaration

```
element kinesic
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.timed.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   attribute iterated { data.xTruthValue }?,
   model.descLike*
}
```

Example

```
<kinesic dur="PT1.5S" iterated="true"
 type="reinforcing">
 <desc>nodding head vigorously</desc>
</kinesic>
```

<l>   (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. [3.12.1. Core Tags for
Verse 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)
att.enjamb (*@enjamb*) att.fragmentable (*@part*)

Member of macro.paraContent model.lLike

Contained by

core: add corr del emph head hi item l lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def gen gram hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element l
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.metrical.attributes,
    att.enjamb.attributes,
    att.fragmentable.attributes,
    macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<l met="x/x/x/x/x/" real="/xx/x/x/x/">Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?</l>
```

\<label\> contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.7. Lists]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.placement (*@place*)

Member of model.labelLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg list meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure notatedMusic

header: application change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event location org place population state terrain trait

nets: arc eLeaf eTree graph iNode leaf node root tree triangle

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surface surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element label
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global *xml:lang* attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin:

```
<list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm">
 <head xml:lang="en">Vocabulary</head>
 <headLabel xml:lang="en">Middle English</headLabel>
 <headItem xml:lang="en">New English</headItem>
 <label>nu</label>
 <item xml:lang="en">now</item>
 <label>lhude</label>
 <item xml:lang="en">loudly</item>
 <label>bloweth</label>
 <item xml:lang="en">blooms</item>
 <label>med</label>
 <item xml:lang="en">meadow</item>
 <label>wude</label>
 <item xml:lang="en">wood</item>
 <label>awe</label>
 <item xml:lang="en">ewe</item>
```

```
<label>lhouth</label>
<item xml:lang="en">lows</item>
<label>sterteth</label>
<item xml:lang="en">bounds, frisks (cf. <cit>
  <ref>Chaucer, K.T.644</ref>
  <quote>a courser, <term>sterting</term>as the fyr</quote>
 </cit>
</item>
<label>verteth</label>
<item xml:lang="la">pedit</item>
<label>murie</label>
<item xml:lang="en">merrily</item>
<label>swik</label>
<item xml:lang="en">cease</item>
<label>naver</label>
<item xml:lang="en">never</item>
</list>
```

Example Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's *Autobiography*. In this usage the <label> element is synonymous with the *n* attribute on the <item> element:

```
I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred
in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos.
<list rend="runon" type="ordered">
 <label>(1)</label>
 <item>My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to
the press.</item>
 <label>(2) </label>
 <item>Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author
and the
   printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.</item>
</list>
```

Example Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon:

```
<list type="gloss">
 <label>March 1757.</label>
 <item>I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.</item>
 <label>March 8th.</label>
 <item>I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.</item>
 <label>June.</label>
 <item>I saw Mademoiselle Curchod — <quote xml:lang="la">Omnia vincit amor, et nos
cedamus
     amori.</quote>
 </item>
 <label>August.</label>
 <item>I went to Crassy, and staid two days.</item>
</list>
```

Note that the <label> might also appear within the <item> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.

Example Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <label> element appears *within* the <p> or <lg> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it.

```
<p>[...]
<lb/>& n'entrer en mauuais & mal-heu-
<lb/>ré meſnage. Or des que le confente-
<lb/>ment des parties y eſt le mariage eſt
<lb/> arreſté, quoy que de faict il ne foit
<label place="margin">Puiſſance maritale
```

```
    entre les Romains.</label>
 <lb/> conſommé. Depuis la conſomma-
<lb/>tion du mariage la femme eſt ſoubs
<lb/> la puiſſance du mary, s'il n'eſt eſcla-
<lb/>ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce
<lb/> cas, la femme, qui a eſpouſé vn en-
<lb/>fant de famille, eſt ſous la puiſſance
[...]</p>
```

In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the *type* attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.

\<lacunaEnd/\> indicates the end of a lacuna in a mostly complete textual witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.rdgPart (*@wit*)

Member of model.rdgPart

Contained by

textcrit: lem rdg

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element lacunaEnd { att.global.attributes, att.rdgPart.attributes, empty }
```

Example
```
<rdg wit="#X">
 <lacunaEnd/>auctorite
</rdg>
```

\<lacunaStart/\> indicates the beginning of a lacuna in the text of a mostly complete textual witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.rdgPart (*@wit*)

Member of model.rdgPart

Contained by

textcrit: lem rdg

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element lacunaStart { att.global.attributes, att.rdgPart.attributes, empty }
```

Example

```
<app>
 <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem>
 <rdg wit="#Ha4">Ex<g ref="#per"/>
  <lacunaStart/>
 </rdg>
</app>
```

<lang> (language name) contains the name of a language mentioned in etymological or other linguistic discussion. [9.3.4. Etymological Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.nameLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
    imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
    distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
    listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
    q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
    textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
    msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
    geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
    offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
    surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
    macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element lang
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>publish</orth> ... </form>
 <etym>
  <lang>ME.</lang>
  <mentioned>publisshen</mentioned>,
 <lang>F.</lang>
  <mentioned>publier</mentioned>, <lang>L.</lang>
```

```
  <mentioned>publicare,
     publicatum</mentioned>. <xr>See <ref>public</ref>; cf. <ref>2d
-ish</ref>.</xr>
 </etym>
</entry>
```

Note May contain character data mixed with phrase-level elements.

\<langKnowledge\> (language knowledge) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic knowledge, either as prose or by a list of \<langKnown\> elements. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

@tags supplies one or more valid language tags for the languages specified

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.language}}$ separated by whitespace
>
> *Note* This attribute should be supplied only if the element contains no \<langKnown\> children. Its values are language 'tags' as defined in RFC 4646 or its successor

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

namesdates: langKnown

Declaration

```
element langKnowledge
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   attribute tags { list { data.language+ } }?,
   ( model.pLike | langKnown+ )
}
```

Example

```
<langKnowledge tags="en-GB fr">
 <p>British English and French</p>
</langKnowledge>
```

Example

```
<langKnowledge>
 <langKnown level="H" tag="en-GB">British English</langKnown>
 <langKnown level="M" tag="fr">French</langKnown>
</langKnowledge>
```

\<langKnown\> (language known) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic competence, i.e., knowledge of a single language. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

> **@tag** supplies a valid language tag for the language concerned.
> > *Status* Required
> >
> > *Datatype* data.language
> >
> > *Note* The value for this attribute should be a language 'tag' as defined in BCP 47.
>
> **@level** a code indicating the person's level of knowledge for this language
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* data.word

Contained by namesdates: langKnowledge

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element langKnown
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   attribute tag { data.language },
   attribute level { data.word }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<langKnown level="H" tag="en-GB">British English</langKnown>
<langKnown level="M" tag="fr">French</langKnown>
```

<langUsage> (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp textread

header: profileDesc

May contain

header: language

Declaration

```
element langUsage
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   language+
}
```

Example

```
<langUsage>
 <language ident="fr-CA" usage="60">Québecois</language>
 <language ident="en-CA" usage="20">Canadian business English</language>
 <language ident="en-GB" usage="20">British English</language>
</langUsage>
```

<language> characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@ident (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global *xml:lang* attribute.
   Status Required
   Datatype `data.language`

@usage specifies the approximate percentage (by volume) of the text which uses this language.
   Status Optional
   Datatype
   `xsd:nonNegativeInteger { maxInclusive = "100" }`

Contained by *derived-module-tei_readingExp:* origLanguage

header: langUsage

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
substJoin

Declaration

```
element language
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute ident { data.language },
   attribute usage { xsd:nonNegativeInteger { maxInclusive = "100" } }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<langUsage>
 <language ident="en-US" usage="75">modern American English</language>
 <language ident="i-az-Arab" usage="20">Azerbaijani in Arabic script</language>
 <language ident="x-lap" usage="05">Pig Latin</language>
</langUsage>
```

Note Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied
as content for the element.

\<layout\> describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any
ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques. [10.7.2. Writing,
Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@columns specifies the number of columns per page

Status Optional

Datatype 1–2 occurrences of data.count separated by whitespace

Note If a single number is given, all pages have this number of columns.
If two numbers are given, the number of columns per page varies
between the values supplied.

@ruledLines specifies the number of ruled lines per column

Status Optional

Datatype 1–2 occurrences of data.count separated by whitespace

Note If a single number is given, all columns have this number of ruled
lines. If two numbers are given, the number of ruled lines per
column varies between the values supplied.

@writtenLines specifies the number of written lines per column

Status Optional

Datatype 1–2 occurrences of data.count separated by whitespace

Note If a single number is given, all columns have this number of
written lines. If two numbers are given, the number of written lines
per column varies between the values supplied.

Contained by msdescription: layoutDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element layout
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute columns { list { data.count, data.count? } }?,
   attribute ruledLines { list { data.count, data.count? } }?,
   attribute writtenLines { list { data.count, data.count? } }?,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<layout columns="1" ruledLines="25 32">Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines
ruled in lead.</layout>
```

Example

```
<layout columns="2" ruledLines="42">
 <p>2 columns of 42 lines ruled in ink, with central rule
   between the columns.</p>
</layout>
```

Example

```
<layout columns="1 2" writtenLines="40 50">
 <p>Some pages have 2 columns, with central rule
   between the columns; each column with between 40 and 50 lines of writing.</p>
</layout>
```

<layoutDesc> (layout description) collects the set of layout descriptions applicable to a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: objectDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: layout summary

Declaration

```
element layoutDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( summary?, layout+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<layoutDesc>
 <p>Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</p>
</layoutDesc>
```

Example

```
<layoutDesc>
 <layout columns="2" ruledLines="42">
  <p>
   <locus from="f12r" to="f15v"/>
     2 columns of 42 lines pricked and ruled in ink, with
     central rule between the columns.</p>
 </layout>
 <layout columns="3">
  <p xml:lang="zh-TW">
   <locus from="f16"/></p>
 </layout>
</layoutDesc>
```

<lb/> (line break) marks the start of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,

@*synch*, @*sameAs*, @*copyOf*, @*next*, @*prev*, @*exclude*, @*select*)) (att.global.analytic (@*ana*)) (att.global.facs (@*facs*)) (att.global.change (@*change*)) (att.global.responsibility (@*cert*, @*resp*)) att.typed (@*type*, @*subtype*) att.edition (@*ed*, @*edRef*) att.spanning (@*spanTo*) att.breaking (@*break*)

Member of model.milestoneLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element lb
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
```

```
    att.edition.attributes,
    att.spanning.attributes,
    att.breaking.attributes,
    empty
}
```

Example This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions:

```
<l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l>
<l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l>
<l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l>
```

Example This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The *break* attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word.

```
<titlePart>
 <lb/>With Additions, ne-<lb break="no"/>ver before Printed.
</titlePart>
```

Note By convention, <lb/> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The *n* attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <lb/> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <l> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked.The *type* attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes *break*, *ed*, or *edRef* should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.

<lbl> (label) contains a label for a form, example, translation, or other piece of information, e.g. abbreviation for, contraction of, literally, approximately, synonyms:, etc. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms 9.3.3.2. Translation Equivalents 9.3.5.3. Cross-References to Other Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@type classifies the label using any convenient typology.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Member of model.entryPart model.gramPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp xr

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element lbl
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.lexicographic.attributes,
    attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
    macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form type="abbrev">
  <orth>MTBF</orth>
 </form>
 <form type="full">
  <lbl>abbrev. for</lbl>
  <orth>mean time between failures</orth>
 </form>
</entry>
```

Note Labels specifically relating to usage should be tagged with the special-purpose
<usg> element rather than with the generic<lbl> element.

<leaf> encodes the leaves (terminal nodes) of a tree. [19.2. Trees]

> *Module* nets
>
> *Attributes* Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
> (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
> *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
> (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
> (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))
>
>> **@value** provides a pointer to a feature structure or other analytic element.
>>> *Status* Optional
>>>
>>> *Datatype* `data.pointer`
>>
>> **@parent** provides the identifier of parent of a leaf.
>>> *Status* Optional
>>>
>>> *Datatype* `data.pointer`
>>
>> **@follow** provides an identifier of an element which this leaf follows.
>>> *Status* Optional
>>>
>>> *Datatype* `data.pointer`
>>>
>>> *Note* If the tree is unordered or partially ordered, this attribute has the
>>> property of fixing the relative order of the leaf and the element
>>> which is the value of the attribute.

> *Contained by* nets   tree
>
> *May contain*
>
> *core:* label
>
> *Declaration*

```
element leaf
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute value { data.pointer }?,
   attribute parent { data.pointer }?,
   attribute follow { data.pointer }?,
   label?
}
```

> *Example*

```
<leaf parent="#n1" xml:id="peri1">
 <label>periscope</label>
</leaf>
```

> *Note* The in degree of a leaf is always 1, its out degree always 0.

<lem> (lemma) contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation. [12.1. The
Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

> *Module* textcrit
>
> *Attributes* Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
> (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
> *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
> (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
> (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.textCritical (*@type*, *@cause*, *@varSeq*,
> *@hand*) (att.source (*@source*)) att.witnessed (*@wit*)

Contained by

textcrit: app rdgGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl
measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote
ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app lacunaEnd lacunaStart listApp listWit wit witDetail witEnd witStart

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element lem
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.textCritical.attributes,
   att.witnessed.attributes,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike    | model.phrase    | model.inter    | model.global    | model.rdgPart
}
```

Example

```
<app>
 <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem>
 <rdg type="substantive" wit="#La">Experiment</rdg>
 <rdg type="substantive" wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg>
</app>
```

Note The term *lemma* is used in text criticism to describe the reading in the text itself (as opposed to those in the apparatus); this usage is distinct from that of mathematics (where a lemma is a major step in a proof) and natural-language processing (where a lemma is the dictionary form associated with an inflected form in the running text).

<lg> (line group) contains one or more verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc. [3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.divLike (*@org*, *@sample*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of macro.paraContent model.divPart

Contained by

core: add corr del emph head hi item l lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def gen gram hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb desc gap gb head index l label lb lg meeting milestone note pb stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

drama: camera caption move sound tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element lg
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.divLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      ( model.lLike | model.stageLike | model.labelLike | lg ),
      ( model.lLike | model.stageLike | model.labelLike | model.global | lg )*,
      ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
   )
}
```

Schematron <sch:assert test="count(descendant::tei:lg|descendant::tei:l| descendant::tei:gap) > 0">An lg element must contain at least one child l, lg or gap element.</sch:assert>

Example

```
<lg type="free">
 <l>Let me be my own fool</l>
 <l>of my own making, the sum of it</l>
</lg>
<lg type="free">
 <l>is equivocal.</l>
 <l>One says of the drunken farmer:</l>
</lg>
<lg type="free">
 <l>leave him lay off it. And this is</l>
 <l>the explanation.</l>
</lg>
```

Note contains verse lines or nested line groups only, possibly prefixed by a heading.

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.availabilityPart

Contained by

header: availability

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
    distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
    listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
    ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
    textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
    msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
    geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
    offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
    surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
    macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element licence
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.pointing.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing">
Licence: Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 New Zealand Licence
</licence>
```

Example

```
<availability>
 <licence notBefore="2013-01-01"
  target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/">
  <p>The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence
     applies to this document.</p>
  <p>The licence was added on January 1, 2013.</p>
```

```
 </licence>
</availability>
```

Note A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The *target* attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The *when*, *notBefore*, *notAfter*, *from* or *to* attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.

<line> contains the transcription of a topographic line in the source document [11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.coordinated (*@start*, *@ulx*, *@uly*, *@lrx*, *@lry*, *@points*)

Member of model.linePart

Contained by

transcr: line surface zone

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: add cb choice corr del gap gb hi index lb milestone note orig pb reg sic unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

gaiji: g

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan damage damageSpan delSpan fw handShift line listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space substJoin supplied surplus undo zone

Declaration

```
element line
{
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.coordinated.attributes,
   ( text | model.global | model.gLike | model.linePart )*
}
```

Example

```
<surface>
 <zone>
  <line>Poem</line>
  <line>As in Visions of — at</line>
  <line>night —</line>
  <line>All sorts of fancies running through</line>
```

```
  <line>the head</line>
 </zone>
</surface>
```

Example

```
<surface>
 <zone>
  <line>Hope you enjoyed</line>
  <line>Wales, as they
     said</line>
  <line>to Mrs FitzHerbert</line>
  <line>Mama</line>
 </zone>
 <zone>
  <line>Printed in England</line>
 </zone>
</surface>
```

Note This element should be used only to mark up writing which is topographically organized as a series of lines, horizontal or vertical. It should not be used to mark lines of verse (for which use <l>) nor to mark linebreaks within text which has been encoded using structural elements such as <p> (for which use <lb/>).

\<link/\> defines an association or hypertextual link among elements or passages, of some type not more precisely specifiable by other elements. [16.1. Links]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab linkGrp seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element link
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   empty
}
```

Schematron <sch:assert test="contains(normalize-space(@target),' ')">You must supply at least two values for @target or on <sch:name/> </sch:assert>

Example

```
<s n="1">The state Supreme Court has refused to release <rs xml:id="R1">
  <rs xml:id="R2">Rahway State Prison</rs> inmate</rs>
 <rs xml:id="R3">James Scott</rs> on bail.</s>
<s n="2">
 <rs xml:id="R4">The fighter</rs> is serving 30-40 years
for a 1975 armed robbery conviction in <rs xml:id="R5">the penitentiary</rs>.
</s>
<!-- ... -->
<linkGrp type="periphrasis">
 <link target="#R1 #R3 #R4"/>
 <link target="#R2 #R5"/>
</linkGrp>
```

Note This element should only be used to encode associations not otherwise provided for by more specific elements.The location of this element within a document has no significance, unless it is included within a <linkGrp>, in which case it may inherit the value of the *type* attribute from the value given on the <linkGrp>.

<linkGrp> (link group) defines a collection of associations or hypertextual links. [16.1. Links]

1 ELEMENTS

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing.group (*@domains*, *@targFunc*)
(att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)) (att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*))

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event
faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink
nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp place
placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: ptr

linking: link

Declaration

```
element linkGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.group.attributes,
   ( link | ptr )+
}
```

Example

```
<linkGrp type="translation">
 <link target="#CCS1 #SW1"/>
 <link target="#CCS2 #SW2"/>
 <link target="#CCS #SW"/>
</linkGrp>
<div type="volume" xml:id="CCS"
 xml:lang="fr">
 <p>
  <s xml:id="CCS1">Longtemps, je me suis couché de bonne heure.</s>
  <s xml:id="CCS2">Parfois, à peine ma bougie éteinte, mes yeux se fermaient si
vite que je n'avais pas le temps de me dire : "Je m'endors."</s>
 </p>
<!-- ... -->
</div>
<div type="volume" xml:id="SW" xml:lang="en">
 <p>
  <s xml:id="SW1">For a long time I used to go to bed early.</s>
  <s xml:id="SW2">Sometimes, when I had put out my candle, my eyes would close so
quickly that I had not even time to say "I'm going to sleep."</s>
 </p>
<!-- ... -->
</div>
```

Note May contain one or more <link/> elements only, optionally with interspersed
pointer elements.A web or link group is an administrative convenience, which should
be used to collect a set of links together for any purpose, not simply to supply a
default value for the *type* attribute.

<list> contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.7. Lists]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.typed (~~type~~,
@subtype)

@type describes the nature of the items in the list.

Derived from att.typed

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Suggested values include: **gloss** each list item glosses some term or
concept, which is given by a label element preceding the list
item.

index each list item is an entry in an index such as the
alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.

> **instructions** each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions,
> as in a recipe.
>
> **litany** each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications
> or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.
>
> **syllogism** each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or
> more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.
>
> *Note* Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of *type*
> on <list> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether
> it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to
> use the *rend* or *style* attributes for these aspects of a list, while
> using *type* for the more appropriate task of characterizing the
> nature of the content of a list.
>
> *Note* The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <label> tags
> to be omitted from lists tagged <list type="gloss">; this is however
> a semantic error.

Member of model.listLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote keywords licence rendition revisionDesc scriptNote
sourceDesc tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb head headItem headLabel index item label lb meeting milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph opener
      postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element list
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.typed.attribute.subtype,
   attribute type
   {
      "gloss" | "index" | "instructions" | "litany" | "syllogism" | xsd:Name
   }?,
   (
      ( ( model.divTop ) | ( model.global ) )*,
      (
         ( item, model.global* )+
       | (
            headLabel?,
            headItem?,
            ( label, model.global*, item, model.global* )+
         )
      ),
      ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
   )
}
```

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']">
      <sch:assert test="tei:label">The content of a "gloss" list should include a sequence
      of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element</sch:assert></
      sch:rule>

Example

```
<list rend="numbered">
 <item>a butcher</item>
 <item>a baker</item>
 <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted">
   <item>rings on his fingers</item>
   <item>bells on his toes</item>
  </list>
 </item>
</list>
```

Example

```
<list rend="bulleted" type="syllogism">
 <item>All Cretans are liars.</item>
 <item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item>
 <item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item>
</list>
```

Example

```
<list rend="simple" type="litany">
 <item>God save us from drought.</item>
 <item>God save us from pestilence.</item>
 <item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item>
 <item>Praise be to God.</item>
</list>
```

Example The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal
      codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):

```
<div1 type="section">
 <head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head>
 <list rend="numbered">
  <item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is
caught with
     the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods
is] over
     eightpence. <list rend="numbered">
    <item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his
        wergild — and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account —
or to
        clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
    <item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to
escape, he is
        not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].</item>
    <item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and
he may
        then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety
for him
        that he will desist for ever.</item>
    <item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his
wergild,
        or to bring him back there.</item>
    <item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his
wergild,
        whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of
those who
        supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.</item>
   </list>
  </item>
  <item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men,
from whom
     no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back
such a
     person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting.
<list rend="numbered">
    <item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that
appointed day,
        he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to
strike him
        down as a thief.</item>
    <item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his
wergild
        or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
   </list>
  </item>
  <item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and
upholds
     his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the
goods and
     120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands
justice as
     often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he
had
     refused him justice. <list rend="numbered">
    <item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it
becomes
        known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on
the first
        occasionp if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he
owns.</item>
    <item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who
has been
```

```
            an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the
same.</item>
     </list>
   </item>
   <item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning
treachery to
      a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or
is
      afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.</item>
 </list>
</div1>
```

> Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated
> by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a
> one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.

Example

```
<p>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ...
and they
confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and
afterwards
inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of
the Holy
Cross. <list rend="simple">
  <item>I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have
      subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign
of the Holy
      Cross.</item>
  <item>I, Ælfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have
subscribed with
      the sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
  <item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed
with the
      sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
  <item>I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed
with the
      sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
  <item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with thef
sign of
      the Holy Cross.</item>
  <item>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout
will.</item>
  <item>I, Æthelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</item>
  <item>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the
Holy
      Cross.</item>
 </list>
</p>
```

Note May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and
item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.

<listApp> (list of apparatus entries) contains a list of apparatus entries. [12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.declarable (*@default*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.listLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem listApp rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head

textcrit: app listApp

Declaration

```
element listApp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( model.headLike*, ( app | listApp )+ )
}
```

Example In the following example from the exegetical Yasna, the base text is encoded in the <body> of the document, and two separate <listApp> elements are used in the <back>, containing variant readings written in different scripts.

```
<body>
 <div>
  <lg rend="italic" type="stanza"
   xml:id="Y-36.01" xml:lang="pal-Avst">
   <l xml:id="Y-36.01_L-1">
    <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-01">ahiiā</w>
    <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-02">ϑβā</w>
    <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-03">āϑrō</w>
    <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-04">vərəzв̄ā</w>
    <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-05">paouruiiē</w>
    <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-06">pairijasāmaiδē</w>
    <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-07">mazdā</w>
```

```
      <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-08">ahurā</w>
    </l>
<!-- ... -->
  </lg>
 </div>
</body>
<!-- ... -->
<back>
 <div>
  <listApp xml:id="CA_Y-36"
   xml:lang="pal-Avst">
   <head>Variants from witnesses in Avestan script</head>
   <app from="#Y-36.01_L1_W-01">
    <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">ahiiā</rdg>
   </app>
   <app from="#Y-36.01_L1_W-02">
    <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">ϑβā</rdg>
   </app>
   <app from="#Y-36.01_L1_W-03">
    <rdg wit="#Pt4 #J2 #M1">āϑrō</rdg>
    <rdg wit="#F2">āϑrōi</rdg>
   </app>
<!-- ... -->
  </listApp>
  <listApp xml:id="CA_PY-36"
   xml:lang="pal-Phlv">
   <head>Variants from witnesses written in Pahlavi script</head>
   <app from="#PY-36.01_L1_W-01">
    <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">'ytwn'</rdg>
   </app>
   <app from="#PY-36.01_L1_W-02">
    <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">'w'</rdg>
   </app>
   <app from="#PY-36.01_L1_W-03">
    <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">ḤN'</rdg>
   </app>
<!-- ... -->
  </listApp>
 </div>
</back>
```

Note \<listApp\> elements would normally be located in the \<back\> part of a document, but they may appear elsewhere.

\<listBibl\> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.declarable (*@default*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.biblLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref
reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additional additions collation condition custEvent
decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin
provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event location org person personGrp place population state terrain
trait

spoken: broadcast scriptStmt writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct cb gb head lb listBibl milestone pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: anchor

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listRelation relation

transcr: fw

Declaration

```
element listBibl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      model.headLike*,
      ( model.biblLike | model.milestoneLike )+,
      ( relation | listRelation )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<listBibl>
 <head>Works consulted</head>
 <bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to
   Literature in English (Yale, 1990)
 </bibl>
```

```
 <biblStruct>
  <analytic>
   <title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>
  </analytic>
  <monogr>
   <title>The Penny Histories</title>
   <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>
   <imprint>
    <publisher>OUP</publisher>
    <date>1968</date>
   </imprint>
  </monogr>
 </biblStruct>
</listBibl>
```

<listChange> groups a number of change descriptions associated with either the creation of a source text or the revision of an encoded text. [2.5. The Revision Description 11.7. Changes]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

> **@ordered** indicates whether the ordering of its child <change> elements is to be considered significant or not
>
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.truthValue`
>
> *Default* true

Contained by *header:* creation listChange revisionDesc

May contain

header: change listChange

Declaration

```
element listChange
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute ordered { data.truthValue }?,
   ( listChange | change )+
}
```

Example

```
<revisionDesc>
 <listChange>
  <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change>
  <change when="1991-11-02" who="#MSM"> completed first draft </change>
 </listChange>
</revisionDesc>
```

Example

373

```
<profileDesc>
 <creation>
  <listChange ordered="true">
   <change xml:id="CHG-1">First stage, written in ink by a writer</change>
   <change xml:id="CHG-2">Second stage, written in Goethe's hand using
pencil</change>
   <change xml:id="CHG-3">Fixation of the revised passages and further revisions by
       Goethe using ink</change>
   <change xml:id="CHG-4">Addition of another stanza in a different hand,
       probably at a later stage</change>
  </listChange>
 </creation>
</profileDesc>
```

Note When this element appears within the <creation> element it documents the set of revision campaigns or stages identified during the evolution of the original text. When it appears within the <revisionDesc> element, it documents only changes made during the evolution of the encoded representation of that text.

<listEvent> (list of events) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable event. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declarable (*@default*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.listLike model.persEventLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

namesdates: listEvent person personGrp

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head

namesdates: event listEvent listRelation relation

Declaration

```
element listEvent
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    att.declarable.attributes,
    att.sortable.attributes,
    ( model.headLike*, ( event | listEvent )+, ( relation | listRelation )* )
}
```

Example

```
<listEvent>
 <head>Battles of the American Civil War: Kentucky</head>
 <event when="1861-09-19" xml:id="event01">
  <label>Barbourville</label>
  <desc>The Battle of Barbourville was one of the early engagements of
      the American Civil War. It occurred September 19, 1861, in Knox
      County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate
      Offensive. The battle is considered the first Confederate victory in
      the commonwealth, and threw a scare into Federal commanders, who
      rushed troops to central Kentucky in an effort to repel the invasion,
      which was finally thwarted at the <ref target="#event02">Battle of
      Camp Wildcat</ref> in October.</desc>
 </event>
 <event when="1861-10-21" xml:id="event02">
  <label>Camp Wild Cat</label>
  <desc>The Battle of Camp Wildcat (also known as Wildcat Mountain and Camp
      Wild Cat) was one of the early engagements of the American Civil
      War. It occurred October 21, 1861, in northern Laurel County, Kentucky
      during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The
      battle is considered one of the very first Union victories, and marked
      the first engagement of troops in the commonwealth of Kentucky.</desc>
 </event>
 <event from="1864-06-11" to="1864-06-12"
  xml:id="event03">
  <label>Cynthiana</label>
  <desc>The Battle of Cynthiana (or Kellar's Bridge) was an engagement
      during the American Civil War that was fought on June 11 and 12, 1864,
      in Harrison County, Kentucky, near the town of Cynthiana. A part of
      Confederate Brigadier General John Hunt Morgan's 1864 Raid into
      Kentucky, the battle resulted in a victory by Union forces over the
      raiders and saved the town from capture.</desc>
 </event>
</listEvent>
```

⟨listForest⟩ provides for lists of forests. [19.3. Another Tree Notation]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type identifies the type of the forest group.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.enumerated`

Member of model.divPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

nets: forest

Declaration

```
element listForest
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   forest+
}
```

Example

```xml
<listForest>
 <forest type="derivation-syntactic">
  <tree ord="true">
   <root children="#fgex1 #fgex2"/>
<!-- ... -->
  </tree>
<!-- ... -->
 </forest>
 <forest type="derivation-prosodic">
  <tree ord="true">
   <root children="#fgex3 #fgex4"/>
<!-- ... -->
  </tree>
<!-- ... -->
 </forest>
</listForest>
```

Note One or more forests representing the same object.

\<listNym\> (list of canonical names) contains a list of nyms, that is, standardized names for any thing. [13.3.5. Names and Nyms]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declarable
(*@default*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.listLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

namesdates: listNym

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head

namesdates: listNym listRelation nym relation

Declaration

```
element listNym
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   ( model.headLike*, ( nym | listNym )+, ( relation | listRelation )* )
}
```

Example

```
<listNym type="floral">
 <nym xml:id="ROSE">
  <form>Rose</form>
 </nym>
 <nym xml:id="DAISY">
  <form>Daisy</form>
  <etym>Contraction of <mentioned>day's eye</mentioned>
  </etym>
 </nym>
 <nym xml:id="HTHR">
  <form>Heather</form>
```

377

```
  </nym>
</listNym>
```

Note The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of names of a particular type if
      convenient.

<listOrg> (list of organizations) contains a list of elements, each of which provides information about an identifiable organization. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
      (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
      @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
      (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
      (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declarable
      (*@default*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.listLike model.orgPart

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
      sp stage title unclear

corpus: particDesc

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
      iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage
      typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
      filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
      support surrogates

namesdates: listOrg org

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition
      epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head

namesdates: listOrg listRelation org relation

Declaration

```
element listOrg
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
```

<listPerson>

```
    att.declarable.attributes,
    att.sortable.attributes,
    ( model.headLike*, ( org | listOrg )+, ( relation | listRelation )* )
}
```

Example

```
<listOrg>
 <head>Libyans</head>
 <org>
  <orgName>Adyrmachidae</orgName>
  <desc>These people have, in most points, the same customs as the Egyptians, but
      use the costume of the Libyans. Their women wear on each leg a ring made of
      bronze [...]</desc>
 </org>
 <org>
  <orgName>Nasamonians</orgName>
  <desc>In summer they leave their flocks and herds upon the sea-shore, and go up
      the country to a place called Augila, where they gather the dates from the
      palms [...]</desc>
 </org>
 <org>
  <orgName>Garamantians</orgName>
  <desc>[...] avoid all society or intercourse with their fellow-men, have no
      weapon of war, and do not know how to defend themselves. [...]</desc>
<!-- ... -->
 </org>
</listOrg>
```

Note The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of organizations of a particular
type if convenient.

<listPerson> (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides
information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for example the
participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source.
[13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile
Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declarable
(*@default*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.listLike model.orgPart

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
sp stage title unclear

corpus: particDesc

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

namesdates: listPerson org

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender textread

namesdates: listPerson listRelation org person personGrp relation

Declaration

```
element listPerson
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   (
      model.headLike*,
      ( model.personLike | listPerson )+,
      ( relation | listRelation )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<listPerson type="respondents">
 <personGrp xml:id="PXXX"/>
 <person age="mid" sex="2" xml:id="P1234"/>
 <person age="mid" sex="1" xml:id="P4332"/>
 <listRelation>
  <relation mutual="#P1234 #P4332"
    name="spouse" type="personal"/>
 </listRelation>
</listPerson>
```

Note The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of people of a particular type if
convenient.

<listPlace> (list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list of
relationships (other than containment) defined amongst them. [2.2.7. The Source
Description 13.3.4. Places]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,

@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declarable
(*@default*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.listLike model.orgPart

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
sp stage title unclear

corpus: settingDesc

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

namesdates: listPlace org place

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head

namesdates: listPlace listRelation place relation

Declaration

```
element listPlace
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   (
      model.headLike*,
      ( model.placeLike | listPlace )+,
      ( relation | listRelation )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<listPlace type="offshoreIslands">
 <place>
  <placeName>La roche qui pleure</placeName>
 </place>
```

```
 <place>
  <placeName>Ile aux cerfs</placeName>
 </place>
</listPlace>
```

\<listPrefixDef\>

\<listPrefixDef\> (list of prefix definitions) contains a list of definitions of prefixing schemes used in data.pointer values, showing how abbreviated URIs using each scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc listPrefixDef

May contain

header: listPrefixDef prefixDef

Declaration

```
element listPrefixDef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( prefixDef | listPrefixDef )+ )
}
```

Example In this example, two private URI scheme prefixes are defined and patterns are provided for dereferencing them. Each prefix is also supplied with a human-readable explanation in a \<p\> element.

```
<listPrefixDef>
 <prefixDef ident="psn"
  matchPattern="([A-Z]+)"
  replacementPattern="personography.xml#$1">
  <p> Private URIs using the <code>psn</code>
     prefix are pointers to <gi>person</gi>
     elements in the personography.xml file.
     For example, <code>psn:MDH</code>
     dereferences to <code>personography.xml#MDH</code>.
  </p>
 </prefixDef>
 <prefixDef ident="bibl"
  matchPattern="([a-z]+[a-z0-9]*)"
  replacementPattern="http://www.example.com/getBibl.xql?id=$1">
  <p> Private URIs using the <code>bibl</code> prefix can be
     expanded to form URIs which retrieve the relevant
     bibliographical reference from www.example.com.
  </p>
 </prefixDef>
</listPrefixDef>
```

\<listRef\>

\<listRef\> (list of references) supplies a list of significant references to places where this element is discussed, in the current document or elsewhere.

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: classSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: ptr

Declaration

```
element listRef { att.global.attributes, ptr+ }
```

Example

```
<listRef>
 <ptr target="#ddc12"/>
</listRef>
```

<listRelation> provides information about relationships identified amongst people,
places, and organizations, either informally as prose or as formally expressed relation
links. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.sortable
(*@sortKey*)

Member of model.biblPart

Contained by

core: bibl listBibl

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation

May contain

core: head p

linking: ab

namesdates: listRelation relation

Declaration

```
element listRelation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   ( model.headLike*, ( model.pLike | ( relation | listRelation )+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<listPerson>
 <person xml:id="pp1">
<!-- data about person pp1 -->
 </person>
 <person xml:id="pp2">
<!-- data about person pp1 -->
 </person>
<!-- more person (pp3, pp4) elements here -->
</listPerson>
<listRelation type="personal">
 <relation active="#pp1 #pp2" name="parent"
  passive="#pp3 #pp4"/>
 <relation mutual="#pp1 #pp2" name="spouse"/>
</listRelation>
<listRelation type="social">
 <relation active="#pp1" name="employer"
  passive="#pp3 #pp5 #pp6 #pp7"/>
</listRelation>
```

The persons with identifiers pp1 and p2 are the parents of pp3 and pp4; they are
also married to each other; pp1 is the employer of pp3, pp5, pp6, and pp7.

Example

```
<listRelation>
 <p>All speakers are members of the Ceruli family, born in Naples.</p>
</listRelation>
```

Note May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of
<relation> elements.

<listTranspose> supplies a list of transpositions, each of which is indicated at some point in a document typically by means of metamarks. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,

    @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.global.meta model.profileDescPart

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
    distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
    item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
    quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
    time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
    preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
    hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
    xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
    role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
    language licence principal profileDesc scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
    custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
    material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
    rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
    floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
    occupation offset orgName persName person persGrp placeName region residence
    roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
    div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
    front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
    surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

transcr: transpose

Declaration

```
element listTranspose { att.global.attributes, transpose+ }
```

Example

```
<listTranspose>
 <transpose>
  <ptr target="#ib02"/>
  <ptr target="#ib01"/>
 </transpose>
</listTranspose>
```

This example might be used for a source document which indicates in some way that the elements identified by `ib02` and code `ib01` should be read in that order (ib02 followed by ib01), rather than in the reading order in which they are presented in the source.

\<listWit\> (witness list) lists definitions for all the witnesses referred to by a critical apparatus, optionally grouped hierarchically. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.listLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem listWit rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head

textcrit: listWit witness

Declaration

```
element listWit
```

```
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   ( model.headLike?, ( witness | listWit )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<listWit>
 <witness xml:id="HL26">Ellesmere, Huntingdon Library 26.C.9</witness>
 <witness xml:id="PN392">Hengwrt, National Library of Wales,
   Aberystwyth, Peniarth 392D</witness>
 <witness xml:id="RP149">Bodleian Library Rawlinson Poetic 149
   (see further <ptr target="#MSRP149"/>)</witness>
</listWit>
```

Note May contain a series of <witness> or <listWit> elements. The provision of a
   <listWit> element simplifies the automatic processing of the apparatus, e.g. the
   reconstruction of the readings for all witnesses from an exhaustive apparatus.
   Situations commonly arise where there are many more or less fragmentary witnesses,
   such that there may be quite distinct groups of witnesses for different parts of a text
   or collection of texts. Such groups may be given separately, or nested within a single
   <listWit> element at the beginning of the file listing all the witnesses, partial and
   complete, for the text, with the attestation of fragmentary witnesses indicated
   within the apparatus by use of the <witStart/> and <witEnd/> elements described
   in section 12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses.
   Note however that a given witness can only be defined once, and can therefore only
   appear within a single <listWit> element.

<listener> Contains all the information on the listener.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*,
   @notBefore, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*,
   @notAfter-iso, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*,
   @notBefore-custom, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*,
   @datingMethod)) att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*,
   @notAfter-custom, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)
   att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)
   att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*) att.dimensions (*@unit*,
   @quantity, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*,
   @max, *@confidence*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*,
   @quantity, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*,
   @max, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*,
   @xml:base, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*))
   (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*,
   @select)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change
   (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.global.analytic (*@ana*)
   att.global.change (*@change*) att.global.facs (*@facs*) att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
   @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*) att.global.rendition
   (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*) att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*) att.ranging
   (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*) att.source (*@source*) att.typed

(*@type*, *@subtype*) att.canonical (~~ref~~, @key, @key) att.personal (@full, @sort) att.naming (@role, @nymRef)

@ref (reference) Reference
  Derived from att.canonical
  Status Optional
  Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

@ref (reference) Reference
  Derived from att.canonical
  Status Optional
  Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

@ref Reference
  Status Optional
  Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

Member of model.nameLike model.personLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale particDesc preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown listPerson nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listenerStatus

namesdates: birth country education faith nationality occupation persName sex

Declaration

```
element listener
{
   att.canonical.attribute.key,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.datable.custom.attributes,
   att.datable.iso.attributes,
   att.datable.w3c.attributes,
   att.dimensions.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.global.analytic.attributes,
   att.global.change.attributes,
   att.global.facs.attributes,
   att.global.linking.attributes,
   att.global.rendition.attributes,
   att.global.responsibility.attributes,
   att.personal.attribute.full,
   att.personal.attribute.sort,
   att.naming.attribute.role,
   att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
   att.canonical.attribute.key,
   att.ranging.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute ref { data.text }?,
   attribute ref { data.text }?,
   attribute ref { data.text }?,
   (
      persName*,
      sex*,
      birth*,
      occupation*,
      country*,
      education*,
      faith*,
      nationality*,
      listenerStatus*
   )
}
```

<listenerStatus> Contains information on the degree of professionalism of the listener in his reading activities.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener

May contain Empty element

Declaration
```
element listenerStatus { att.global.attributes, empty }
```

\<localName\> (locally-defined property name) contains a locally defined name for some property. [5.2.1. Character Properties]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

gaiji: charProp

May contain Character data only

Declaration
```
element localName { att.global.attributes, text }
```

Example

```
<localName>daikanwa</localName>
<localName>entity</localName>
```

Note No definitive list of local names is proposed. However, the name entity is recommended as a means of naming the property identifying the recommended character entity name for this character or glyph.

\<locale\> contains a brief informal description of the kind of place concerned, for example: a room, a restaurant, a park bench, etc. [15.2.3. The Setting Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.settingPart

Contained by

corpus: setting

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
     objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
     geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
     population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
     substJoin

Declaration

```
element locale { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited }
```

Example

```
<locale>a fashionable restaurant</locale>
```

<location> defines the location of a place as a set of geographical coordinates, in terms
     of other named geo-political entities, or as an address. [13.3.4. Places]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
     (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
     @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
     (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
     (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable
     (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*,
     @to)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*,
     @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*,
     @notAfter-custom, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))
     att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*,
     @precision, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*)))
     (att.source (*@source*))

Member of model.placeStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
     distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
     label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
     ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
     preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
     iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

1 ELEMENTS

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: address bibl biblStruct desc email label listBibl measure measureGrp note num

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

msdescription: depth dim height msDesc width

namesdates: affiliation bloc country district geo geogFeat geogName offset placeName region settlement

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element location
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   (
      model.labelLike    | model.placeNamePart    | model.offsetLike    | model.measureLi
}
```

Example

```
<place>
 <placeName>Abbey Dore</placeName>
 <location>
  <geo>51.969604 -2.893146</geo>
 </location>
</place>
```

Example

```
<place type="building">
 <placeName>Brasserie Georges</placeName>
 <location>
  <country key="FR"/>
```

```
    <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement>
    <district type="arrondissement">Perrache</district>
    <placeName type="street">Rue de la Charité</placeName>
  </location>
</place>
```

Example

```
<place type="imaginary">
 <placeName>Atlantis</placeName>
 <location>
  <offset>beyond</offset>
  <placeName>The Pillars of <persName>Hercules</persName>
  </placeName>
 </location>
</place>
```

<locus> defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript part, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)

> **@scheme** identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified by pointing to some <foliation> element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.pointer |
>
> **@from** specifies the starting point of the location in a normalized form, typically a page number.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.word |
>
> **@to** specifies the end-point of the location in a normalized form, typically as a page number.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.word |

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout locusGrp material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element locus
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.pointer }?,
   attribute from { data.word }?,
   attribute to { data.word }?,
   macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<!-- within ms description --><msItem n="1">
 <locus from="1r" target="#F1r #F1v #F2r"
  to="2r">ff. 1r-2r</locus>
 <author>Ben Jonson</author>
 <title>Ode to himself</title>
 <rubric rend="italics"> An Ode<lb/> to him selfe.</rubric>
 <incipit>Com leaue the loathed stage</incipit>
 <explicit>And see his chariot triumph ore his wayne.</explicit>
 <bibl>
  <name>Beal</name>, <title>Index 1450-1625</title>, JnB 380</bibl>
</msItem>
<!-- within transcription ... -->
<pb xml:id="F1r"/>
<!-- ... -->
```

```
<pb xml:id="F1v"/>
<!-- ... -->
<pb xml:id="F2r"/>
<!-- ... -->
```

Example The *facs* attribute is available globally when the transcr module is included in a schema. It may be used to point directly to an image file, as in the following example:

```
<msItem>
 <locus facs="images/08v.jpg images/09r.jpg images/09v.jpg images/10r.jpg images/
10v.jpg">fols. 8v-10v</locus>
 <title>Birds Praise of Love</title>
 <bibl>
  <title>IMEV</title>
  <biblScope>1506</biblScope>
 </bibl>
</msItem>
```

Note The *target* attribute should only be used to point to elements that contain or indicate a transcription of the locus being described, as in the first example above. To associate a <locus> element with a page image or other comparable representation, the global *facs* attribute should be used instead, as shown in the second example. Use of the *target* attribute to indicate an image is strongly deprecated. The *facs* attribute may be used to indicate one or more image files, as above, or alternatively it may point to one or more appropriate XML elements, such as the <surface>, <zone> element, <graphic>, or <binaryObject> elements.

Note When the location being defined consists of a single page, use the *from* and *to* attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is given the *from* attribute should be used without *to*. For example, if the manuscript description being transcribed has 'p. 3ff' as the locus.

<locusGrp> groups a number of locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@scheme identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which all the locations contained by the group are specified by pointing to some <foliation> element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin
provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates
watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

msdescription: locus

Declaration

```
element locusGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.pointer }?,
   locus+
}
```

Example

```
<msItem>
 <locusGrp>
  <locus from="13" to="26">Bl. 13--26</locus>
  <locus from="37" to="58">37--58</locus>
  <locus from="82" to="96">82--96</locus>
 </locusGrp>
 <note>Stücke von Daniel Ecklin's Reise ins h. Land</note>
</msItem>
```

<m> (morpheme) represents a grammatical morpheme. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical (*@met, @real, @rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat, @valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

@baseForm supplies the morpheme's base form.
Status Optional
Datatype `data.word`

Member of model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c interp interpGrp m span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

gaiji: g

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element m
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute baseForm { data.word }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | seg | m | c | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
<w type="adjective">
 <w type="noun">
  <m baseForm="con" type="prefix">com</m>
  <m type="root">fort</m>
 </w>
 <m type="suffix">able</m>
</w>
```

Note   The *type* attribute may be used to indicate the type of morpheme, taking values such
as clitic, prefix, stem, etc. as appropriate.

<macroRef/> points to the specification for some pattern which is to be included in a
schema [22.4.7. Pattern Documentation]

Module   tagdocs

Attributes   Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.readFrom (*@source*)

    @key   the identifier used for the required pattern within the source indicated.

        Status   Required

        Datatype   `data.xmlName`

Member of   model.contentPart model.oddRef

Contained by

tagdocs: alternate content datatype schemaSpec sequence specGrp

May contain   Empty element

Declaration

```
element macroRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.readFrom.attributes,
   attribute key { data.xmlName },
```

```
    empty
}
```

Example

```
<schemaSpec ident="myTEI"
 source="http://www.tei-c.org/Vault/P5/current/xml/tei/odd/p5subset.xml">
<!-- ... -->
 <macroRef key="data.text"
   source="tei:1.5.0"/>
<!-- ... -->
</schemaSpec>
```

Note Patterns or macros are identified by the name supplied as value for the *ident* attribute on the <macroSpec> element in which they are declared. All TEI macro names are unique.

<macroSpec> (macro specification) documents the function and implementation of a pattern. [22.3. Specification Elements 22.4.7. Pattern Documentation]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.identified (*@ident*, *@predeclare*, *@module*, *@status*) (att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*)))
@type indicates which type of entity should be generated, when an ODD processor is generating a module using XML DTD syntax.
Status Optional
Datatype `data.enumerated`
Legal values are: **pe** (parameter entity)
dt (datatype entity)

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent constraintSpec content equiv exemplum listRef remarks valList

Declaration

```
element macroSpec
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.identified.attributes,
   attribute type { "pe" | "dt" }?,
   (
      ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*,
      ( content | valList )*,
      constraintSpec*,
      exemplum*,
      remarks*,
      listRef*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.phraseSeq"
 module="tei" type="pe">
 <content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
   <rng:choice>
    <rng:text/>
    <rng:ref name="model.gLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.phrase"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.global"/>
   </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
 </content>
</macroSpec>
```

<mapping> (character mapping) contains one or more characters which are related to the parent character or glyph in some respect, as specified by the *type* attribute.
[5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Contained by

gaiji: char glyph

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element mapping { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.xtext }
```

Example

```
<mapping type="modern">r</mapping>
<mapping type="standard">⟨⟩</mapping>
```

Note Suggested values for the *type* attribute include **exact** for exact equivalences, **uppercase** for uppercase equivalences, **lowercase** for lowercase equivalences, and **simplified** for simplified characters. The \<g\> elements contained by this element can point to either another \<char\> or \<glyph\>element or contain a character that is intended to be the target of this mapping.

\<material\> contains a word or phrase describing the material of which the object being described is composed. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element material
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<physDesc>
 <p>
  <material>Parchment</material> leaves with a
 <material>sharkskin</material> binding.</p>
</physDesc>
```

Note The *ref* attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of material, defined either internally or externally.

\<measure\> contains a word or phrase referring to some quantity of an object or commodity, usually comprising a number, a unit, and a commodity name. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.measurement (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@commodity*)

    @type specifies the type of measurement in any convenient typology.

        Status Optional

        Datatype `data.enumerated`

Member of model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element measure
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.measurement.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<measure type="weight">
 <num>2</num> pounds of flesh
</measure>
<measure type="currency">£10-11-6d</measure>
<measure type="area">2 merks of old extent</measure>
```

Example

```
<measure commodity="rum" quantity="40"
 unit="hogshead">2 score hh rum</measure>
<measure commodity="roses" quantity="12"
 unit="count">1 doz. roses</measure>
<measure commodity="tulips" quantity="1"
 unit="count">a yellow tulip</measure>
```

<measureGrp> (measure group) contains a group of dimensional specifications which
relate to the same object, for example the height and width of a manuscript page.
[10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.measurement (*@unit*, *@quantity*,
@commodity) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title
unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink
nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: measure measureGrp num

gaiji: g

msdescription: depth dim height width

namesdates: geo

Declaration

```
element measureGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.measurement.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.measureLike )*
}
```

Example

```
<measureGrp type="leaves" unit="mm">
 <height scope="range">157-160</height>
 <width quantity="105"/>
</measureGrp>
<measureGrp type="ruledArea" unit="mm">
 <height quantity="90" scope="most"/>
 <width quantity="48" scope="most"/>
</measureGrp>
<measureGrp type="box" unit="in">
 <height quantity="12"/>
 <width quantity="10"/>
 <depth quantity="6"/>
</measureGrp>
```

<media> indicates the location of any form of external media such as an audio or video clip etc. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.resourced (*@url*) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.media (@width, @height, @scale)

@mimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type

Derived from att.internetMedia

Status Required

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

Member of model.graphicLike model.recordingPart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figure formula table

gaiji: char glyph

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
socecStatus surname

spoken: recording u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: desc

Declaration

```
element media
{
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.media.attribute.width,
   att.media.attribute.height,
   att.media.attribute.scale,
   att.resourced.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.timed.attributes,
   attribute mimeType { list { data.word+ } },
   model.descLike*
}
```

Example

```
<figure>
 <media mimeType="image/png" url="fig1.png"/>
 <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head>
 <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground,
and a
    series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc>
</figure>
```

Example

```
<media dur="PT10S" mimeType="audio/wav"
 url="dingDong.wav">
 <desc>Ten seconds of bellringing sound</desc>
</media>
```

Example

```
<media dur="PT45M" mimeType="video/mp4"
 url="clip45.mp4" width="500px">
```

```
 <desc>A 45 minute video clip to be displayed in a window 500
    px wide</desc>
</media>
```

Note The attributes available for this element are not appropriate in all cases. For example, it makes no sense to specify the temporal duration of a graphic. Such errors are not currently detected.The *mimeType* attribute must be used to specify the MIME media type of the resource specified by the *url* attribute.

<meeting> contains the formalized descriptive title for a meeting or conference, for use in a bibliographic description for an item derived from such a meeting, or as a heading or preamble to publications emanating from it. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.divWrapper model.respLike

Contained by

core: bibl lg list monogr

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

header: editionStmt titleStmt

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group

May contain

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element meeting
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   macro.limitedContent}
```

Example

```
<div>
 <meeting>Ninth International Conference on Middle High German Textual Criticism,
Aachen,
   June 1998.</meeting>
 <list type="attendance">
  <head>List of Participants</head>
  <item>
   <persName>...</persName>
  </item>
  <item>
   <persName>...</persName>
  </item>
<!--...-->
 </list>
 <p>...</p>
</div>
```

<memberOf> specifies class membership of the documented element or class. [22.4.3.
Classification of Components]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@key specifies the identifier for a class of which the documented element or class
is a member or subclass
Status Optional
Datatype data.name

@mode specifies the effect of this declaration on its parent module.
Status Optional
Datatype data.enumerated
Legal values are: **add** this declaration is added to the current
definitions[Default]
delete this declaration and all of its children are removed from the
current setup

@max supplies the maximum number of times the element can occur in elements
which use this model class in their content model
Status Optional
Datatype data.numeric

@min supplies the minumum number of times the element must occur in
elements which use this model class in their content model
Status Optional

409

Datatype `data.numeric`

Contained by *dpcs:* classes

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element memberOf
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute key { data.name }?,
   attribute mode { "add" | "delete" }?,
   attribute max { data.numeric }?,
   attribute min { data.numeric }?,
   macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<memberOf key="model.divLike"/>
<memberOf key="att.identified"/>
```

This element will appear in any content model which references model.divLike, and will have attributes defined in att.identified (in addition to any defined explicitly for this element).

Note Elements or classes which are members of multiple (unrelated) classes will have more than one <memberOf> element, grouped by a <classes> element. If an element is a member of a class C1, which is itself a subclass of a class C2, there is no need to state this, other than in the documentation for class C1.Any additional comment or explanation of the class membership may be provided as content for this element.

<mentioned> marks words or phrases mentioned, not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element mentioned { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
There is thus a
striking accentual difference between a verbal form like
<mentioned xml:id="X234" xml:lang="el">eluthemen</mentioned>
<gloss target="#X234">we were released,</gloss> accented on the second syllable of
the
word, and its participial derivative
<mentioned xml:id="X235" xml:lang="el">lutheis</mentioned>
<gloss target="#X235">released,</gloss> accented on the last.
```

<metDecl> (metrical notation declaration) documents the notation employed to

represent a metrical pattern when this is specified as the value of a *met*, *real*, or
rhyme attribute on any structural element of a metrical text (e.g. <lg>, <l>, or
<seg>). [6.6. Metrical Notation Declaration 6.4. Rhyme and Metrical Analysis]

Module verse

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

@type indicates whether the notation conveys the abstract metrical form, its
actual prosodic realization, or the rhyme scheme, or some combination
thereof.
Status Optional

Datatype 1–3 occurrences of │ **data.enumerated** │ separated by
whitespace

Legal values are: **met** (met attribute) declaration applies to the
abstract metrical form recorded on the *met* attribute

real (real attribute) declaration applies to the actual realization of
the conventional metrical structure recorded on the *real*
attribute

rhyme declaration applies to the rhyme scheme recorded on the
rhyme attribute

Note By default, the <metDecl> element documents the notation used
for metrical pattern and realization. It may also be used to
document the notation used for rhyme scheme information; if not
otherwise documented, the rhyme scheme notation defaults to the
traditional 'abab' notation.

@pattern (regular expression pattern) specifies a regular expression defining any
value that is legal for this notation.
Status Optional

Datatype │ **data.pattern** │

Note The value must be a valid regular expression per the World Wide
Web Consortium's *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition*,
Appendix F

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

core: note p

linking: ab

textcrit: witDetail

verse: metSym

Declaration

```
element metDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
      list
      {
         ( "met" | "real" | "rhyme" ),
         ( "met" | "real" | "rhyme" )?,
         ( "met" | "real" | "rhyme" )?
      }
   }?,
   attribute pattern { data.pattern }?,
   ( ( model.pLike | model.noteLike )+ | metSym+ )
}
```

Example

```
<metDecl pattern="((SU|US)USUSUSUS/)"
 type="met" xml:id="ip">
 <metSym value="S">stressed syllable</metSym>
 <metSym value="U">unstressed syllable</metSym>
 <metSym value="/">metrical line boundary</metSym>
</metDecl>
```

This example is intended for the far more restricted case typified by the Shakespearean iambic pentameter. Only metrical patterns containing exactly ten syllables, alternately stressed and unstressed, (except for the first two which may be in either order) to each metrical line can be expressed using this notation.

Note The encoder may choose whether to define the notation formally or informally. However, the two methods may not be mixed. That is, <metDecl> may contain either a sequence of <metSym> elements or, alternately, a series of paragraphs or other components. If the *pattern* attribute is specified and <metSym> elements are used, then all the codes appearing within the *pattern* attribute should be documented.Only usable within the header if the verse module is used.

<metSym> (metrical notation symbol) documents the intended significance of a particular character or character sequence within a metrical notation, either explicitly or in terms of other symbol elements in the same metDecl. [6.6. Metrical Notation Declaration]

Module verse

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@value specifies the character or character sequence being documented.

      Status Required

      Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

    @terminal specifies whether the symbol is defined in terms of other symbols (*terminal* is set to false) or in prose (*terminal* is set to true).

      Status Optional

      Datatype `data.truthValue`

      Default true

      Note The value true indicates that the element contains a prose definition of its meaning; the value false indicates that the element contains a definition of its meaning given using symbols defined elsewhere in the same <metDecl> element.

Container\ used by: metDecl

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element metSym
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute value { list { data.word+ } },
   attribute terminal { data.truthValue }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<metSym value="x">a stressed syllable</metSym>
<metSym value="o">an unstressed syllable</metSym>
<metSym terminal="false" value="A">xoo</metSym>
```

<metamark> contains or describes any kind of graphic or written signal within a document the function of which is to determine how it should be read rather than forming part of the actual content of the document. [11.3.4.2. Metamarks]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.placement (*@place*) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@function describes the function (for example status, insertion, deletion, transposition) of the mark.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.word`

@target identifies one or more elements to which the function indicated by the metamark applies.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Member of model.global

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person persGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element metamark
{
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute function { data.word }?,
   attribute target { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   macro.specialPara}
```

**** marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change is not represented by a structural element. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@coresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.milestoneUnit (*@unit*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.edition (*@ed*, *@edRef*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.breaking (*@break*)

Member of model.milestoneLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element milestone
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.milestoneUnit.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.edition.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.breaking.attributes,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<milestone ed="La" n="23" unit="Dreissiger"/>
... <milestone ed="AV" n="24" unit="verse"/> ...
```

Note For this element, the global *n* attribute indicates the new number or other value for the unit which changes at this milestone. The special value *unnumbered* should be used in passages which fall outside the normal numbering scheme, such as chapter or other headings, poem numbers or titles, etc.The order in which milestone elements are given at a given point is not normally significant.

<mod> represents any kind of modification identified within a single document. [11.3.4.1. Generic Modification]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*)

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element mod
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<mod type="subst">
 <add>pleasing</add>
 <del>agreable</del>
</mod>
```

<moduleRef> (module reference) references a module which is to be incorporated into a schema. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.readFrom (*@source*)

@prefix specifies a default prefix which will be prepended to all patterns from the imported module

  Status Optional

  Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.xmlName` separated by whitespace

  Schematron <s:rule context="tei:moduleRef"> <s:report test="//*[not(generate-id(.) eq generate-id(current()))]/@prefix = @prefix">The prefix attribute of <s:name/> should not match that of any other element (it would defeat the purpose)</s:report></s:rule>

  Note Use of this attribute avoids name collisions (and thus invalid schemas) when the external schema being mixed in with TEI uses a name the TEI or some other included external schema already uses for a pattern.

@include supplies a list of the elements which are to be copied from the specified module into the schema being defined.

  Status Optional

  Datatype 0– occurrences of `data.xmlName` separated by whitespace

@except supplies a list of the elements which are not to be copied from the specified module into the schema being defined.

  Status Optional

  Datatype 0– occurrences of `data.xmlName` separated by whitespace

@key the name of a TEI module

  Status Optional

  Datatype `data.xmlName`

@url (uniform resource locator) refers to a non-TEI module of RELAX NG code by external location

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.oddRef

Contained by

tagdocs: schemaSpec specGrp

May contain

tagdocs: content

Declaration

```
element moduleRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.readFrom.attributes,
   attribute prefix { data.xmlName }?
   >>
   tei:constraintSpec
   [
      ident = "not-same-prefix"
      scheme = "isoschematron"
      " "
      "The prefix attribute of "
      " should not match that of any other element (it would defeat the purpose)"
   ],
   (
      attribute include { list { data.xmlName* } }?
    | attribute except { list { data.xmlName* } }?
   ),
   ( attribute key { data.xmlName }? | attribute url { data.pointer }? ),
   content?
}
```

Schematron <s:rule context="tei:moduleRef"> <s:report test="* and @key">Child elements of <s:name/> are only allowed when an external module is being loaded </s:report></s:rule>

Example

<moduleRef> key="linking"/>

This includes all objects available from the linking module.

Example

<moduleRef> except="linkGrp link"
 key="linking"/>

This includes all elements available from the linking module except for the <link/> and <linkGrp> elements.

Example

<moduleRef> include="linkGrp link"
 key="linking"/>

This includes only the <link/> and <linkGrp> elements from the linking module.

Note If neither *include* nor *exclude* is supplied, the effect of this element is to make all the declarations contained by the referenced module available to the schema being compiled. If both attributes are supplied, an ODD processor should signal an error.A TEI module is identified by the name supplied as value for the *ident* attribute on a <moduleSpec> element. The *source* attribute may be used to specify an online source from which the specification of that module may be read. A URI

may alternatively be supplied in the case of a non-TEI module, and this is expected to be written as a RELAX NG schema.

\<moduleSpec\> (module specification) documents the structure, content, and purpose of a single module, i.e. a named and externally visible group of declarations. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.identified (*@ident*, *@predeclare*, *@module*, *@status*) (att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent equiv exemplum listRef remarks

Declaration

```
element moduleSpec
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.identified.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*, exemplum*, remarks?, listRef* )
}
```

Example

```
<moduleSpec ident="namesdates">
 <altIdent type="FPI">Names and Dates</altIdent>
 <desc>Additional elements for names and dates</desc>
</moduleSpec>
```

⟨monogr⟩ (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

core: biblStruct

May contain

core: author biblScope editor imprint meeting note ptr ref respStmt textLang title

header: authority availability edition extent funder idno sponsor

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element monogr
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
     (
       (
         ( author | editor | meeting | respStmt ),
         ( author | editor | meeting | respStmt )*,
         title+,
         ( model.ptrLike | idno | textLang | editor | respStmt )*
       )
      | (
         ( title | model.ptrLike | idno )+,
         ( textLang | author | editor | meeting | respStmt )*
       )
      | ( authority, idno )
     )?,
     availability*,
     model.noteLike*,
     (
       edition,
       ( idno | model.ptrLike | editor | sponsor | funder | respStmt )*
     )*,
     imprint,
     ( imprint | extent | biblScope )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<biblStruct>
 <analytic>
  <author>Chesnutt, David</author>
```

```
  <title>Historical Editions in the States</title>
 </analytic>
 <monogr>
  <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title>
  <imprint>
   <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date>
  </imprint>
  <biblScope>25.6</biblScope>
  <biblScope from="377" to="380" unit="page">377–380</biblScope>
 </monogr>
</biblStruct>
```

Example

```
<biblStruct type="book">
 <monogr>
  <author>
   <persName>
    <forename>Leo Joachim</forename>
    <surname>Frachtenberg</surname>
   </persName>
  </author>
  <title level="m" type="main">Lower Umpqua Texts</title>
  <imprint>
   <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace>
   <publisher>Columbia University Press</publisher>
   <date>1914</date>
  </imprint>
 </monogr>
 <series>
  <title level="s" type="main">Columbia University Contributions to
     Anthropology</title>
  <biblScope unit="volume">4</biblScope>
 </series>
</biblStruct>
```

Note May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order. The
  <monogr> element may only occur only within a <biblStruct>, where its use is
  mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.

<mood> contains information about the grammatical mood of verbs (e.g. indicative,
  subjunctive, imperative). [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
  (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
  @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
  (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
  (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand, @norm, @split,
  @value, @orig, @location, @mergedIn, @opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat, @valueDatcat*))

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc

<**mood**>

distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element mood
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.lexicographic.attributes,
    macro.paraContent}
```

Example Taken from *Wörterbuch der Deutschen Sprache. Veranstaltet und herausgegeben
von Joachim Heinrich Campe. Vierter Theil. S - bis - T. (Braunschweig 1810. In
der Schulbuchhandlung)*:

Treffen, v. unregelm. ... du triffst, ...

```
<entry>
 <form type="inflected">
  <gramGrp>
   <per value="2"/>
   <number value="singular"/>
   <tns value="present"/>
   <mood value="indicative"/>
  </gramGrp>
  <form type="personalpronoun">
   <orth>du</orth>
  </form>
  <form type="headword">
```

```
    <orth>
     <oVar>triffst</oVar>
    </orth>
   </form>
  </form>
</entry>
```

Note This element is synonymous with <gram type="mood">.

<move/> (movement) marks the actual entrance or exit of one or more characters on stage. [7.2.4. Stage Directions]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ascribed (*@who*)

@type characterizes the movement, for example as an entrance or exit.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Suggested values include: **entrance** character is entering the stage.

exit character is exiting the stage.

onStage character moves on stage

@where specifies the direction of a stage movement.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.enumerated` separated by whitespace

Sample values include: **L** (left) stage left

R (right) stage right

C (center) centre stage

Note Full blocking information will normally require combinations of values, (for example 'UL' for 'upper stage left') and may also require more detailed encoding of speed, direction etc. Full documentation of any coding system used should be provided in the header.

@perf (performance) identifies the performance or performances in which this movement occurred as specified by pointing to one or more <performance> elements.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Member of model.stageLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
    filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
    support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
    imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element move
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   attribute type { "entrance" | "exit" | "onStage" | xsd:Name }?,
   attribute where { list { data.enumerated+ } }?,
   attribute perf { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<performance xml:id="perf1">
 <p>First performance</p>
 <castList>
  <castItem>
   <role xml:id="bellaf">Bellafront</role>
  </castItem>
<!-- ... -->
 </castList>
</performance>
<!-- ... -->
<stage type="entrance">
 <move perf="#perf1" type="enter" where="L"
  who="#bellaf"/> Enter
Bellafront mad.
</stage>
```

<msContents> (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a
    manuscript or manuscript part, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of
    structured manuscript items. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
    (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
    @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.msExcerpt (*@defective*)

@class identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this object by
pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

Contained by *msdescription:* msDesc msPart

May contain

core: p textLang

linking: ab

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct summary

textstructure: titlePage

Declaration

```
element msContents
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.msExcerpt.attributes,
   attribute class { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   (
      model.pLike+
    | ( summary?, textLang?, titlePage?, ( msItem | msItemStruct )* )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<msContents class="#sermons">
 <p>A collection of Lollard sermons</p>
</msContents>
```

Example

```
<msContents>
 <msItem n="1">
  <locus>fols. 5r-7v</locus>
  <title>An ABC</title>
  <bibl>
   <title>IMEV</title>
   <biblScope>239</biblScope>
  </bibl>
 </msItem>
 <msItem n="2">
  <locus>fols. 7v-8v</locus>
  <title xml:lang="frm">Lenvoy de Chaucer a Scogan</title>
  <bibl>
   <title>IMEV</title>
   <biblScope>3747</biblScope>
  </bibl>
 </msItem>
 <msItem n="3">
  <locus>fol. 8v</locus>
  <title>Truth</title>
  <bibl>
   <title>IMEV</title>
   <biblScope>809</biblScope>
  </bibl>
 </msItem>
 <msItem n="4">
  <locus>fols. 8v-10v</locus>
  <title>Birds Praise of Love</title>
```

```
   <bibl>
    <title>IMEV</title>
    <biblScope>1506</biblScope>
   </bibl>
  </msItem>
  <msItem n="5">
   <locus>fols. 10v-11v</locus>
   <title xml:lang="la">De amico ad amicam</title>
   <title xml:lang="la">Responcio</title>
   <bibl>
    <title>IMEV</title>
    <biblScope>16 & 19</biblScope>
   </bibl>
  </msItem>
  <msItem n="6">
   <locus>fols. 14r-126v</locus>
   <title>Troilus and Criseyde</title>
   <note>Bk. 1:71-Bk. 5:1701, with additional losses due to mutilation
throughout</note>
  </msItem>
</msContents>
```

Note Unless it contains a simple prose description, this element should contain at least
one of the elements <summary>, <msItem>, or <msItemStruct>. This constraint
is not currently enforced by the schema.

<msDesc> (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable manuscript or other text-bearing object. [10.1. Overview]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.typed (*@type*,
@subtype) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.biblLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref
reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source
summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event location org person personGrp place population state terrain trait

spoken: broadcast scriptStmt writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: head p

linking: ab

msdescription: additional history msContents msIdentifier msPart physDesc

Declaration

```
element msDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   (
      msIdentifier,
      model.headLike*,
      (
         model.pLike+
       | ( msContents?, physDesc?, history?, additional?, msPart* )
      )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<msDesc>
 <msIdentifier>
  <settlement>Oxford</settlement>
  <repository>Bodleian Library</repository>
  <idno type="Bod">MS Poet. Rawl. D. 169.</idno>
 </msIdentifier>
 <msContents>
  <msItem>
   <author>Geoffrey Chaucer</author>
   <title>The Canterbury Tales</title>
  </msItem>
 </msContents>
 <physDesc>
  <objectDesc>
   <p>A parchment codex of 136 folios, measuring approx
       28 by 19 inches, and containing 24 quires.</p>
   <p>The pages are margined and ruled throughout.</p>
   <p>Four hands have been identified in the manuscript: the first 44
       folios being written in two cursive anglicana scripts, while the
       remainder is for the most part in a mixed secretary hand.</p>
  </objectDesc>
 </physDesc>
</msDesc>
```

<msIdentifier> (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript being described. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.biblPart

Contained by

core: bibl

msdescription: msDesc msPart

May contain

header: idno

msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution msName repository

namesdates: bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement

Declaration

```
element msIdentifier
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      (
         model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional,
         institution?,
         repository?,
         collection*,
         idno?
      ),
      ( msName | altIdentifier )*
   )
}
```

Schematron <s:report test="not(parent::tei:msPart) and (local-name(*[1])='idno' or local-name(*[1])='altIdentifier' or normalize-space(.)='')">An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location of some type, or a manuscript name</s:report>

Example

```
<msIdentifier>
 <settlement>San Marino</settlement>
 <repository>Huntington Library</repository>
 <idno>MS.El.26.C.9</idno>
</msIdentifier>
```

<msItem> (manuscript item) describes an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.msExcerpt (*@defective*)

@class identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by
pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.
Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

Member of model.msItemPart

Contained by

msdescription: msContents msItem

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: author bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit editor gap gb graphic index lb listBibl
meeting milestone note p pb quote respStmt textLang title

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: biblFull funder idno principal sponsor

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: colophon decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp
msDesc msItem msItemStruct rubric

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: argument byline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle
epigraph imprimatur titlePart

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element msItem
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.msExcerpt.attributes,
   attribute class { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   (
      ( locus | locusGrp )*,
      (
         model.pLike+
       | ( model.titlepagePart | model.msItemPart | model.global )+
      )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<msItem class="#saga">
 <locus>ff. 1r-24v</locus>
 <title>Agrip af Noregs konunga sögum</title>
 <incipit>regi oc h<ex>ann</ex> setiho
 <gap extent="7" reason="illegible"/>sc
   heim se<ex>m</ex> þio</incipit>
 <explicit>h<ex>on</ex> hev<ex>er</ex>
  <ex>oc</ex>þa buit hesta .ij. aNan viþ
   fé enh<ex>on</ex>o<ex>m</ex> aNan til
   reiþ<ex>ar</ex>
```

```
 </explicit>
 <textLang mainLang="non">Old Norse/Icelandic</textLang>
</msItem>
```

<msItemStruct> (structured manuscript item) contains a structured description for an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.msExcerpt (*@defective*)

    @class identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.
        Status Optional
        Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Member of model.msItemPart

Contained by

msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct

May contain

core: author bibl biblStruct listBibl note p respStmt textLang title

linking: ab

msdescription: colophon decoNote explicit finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp msItemStruct rubric

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element msItemStruct
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.msExcerpt.attributes,
   attribute class { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   (
      ( locus | locusGrp )?,
      (
        model.pLike+
      | (
           author*,
           respStmt*,
           title*,
           rubric?,
           incipit?,
           msItemStruct*,
           explicit?,
           finalRubric?,
           colophon*,
           decoNote*,
           listBibl*,
           ( bibl | biblStruct )*,
           model.noteLike*,
           textLang?
         )
```

```
        )
     )
}
```

Example

```
<msItemStruct class="#biblComm"
 defective="false" n="2">
 <locus from="24v" to="97v">24v-97v</locus>
 <author>Apringius de Beja</author>
 <title type="uniform" xml:lang="la">Tractatus in Apocalypsin</title>
 <rubric>Incipit Trac<supplied reason="omitted">ta</supplied>tus
   in apoka<lb/>lipsin eruditissimi uiri <lb/> Apringi ep<expan>iscop</expan>i
   Pacensis eccl<expan>esi</expan>e</rubric>
 <finalRubric>EXPLIC<ex>IT</ex> EXPO<lb/>SITIO APOCALIPSIS
   QVA<ex>M</ex> EXPOSVIT DOM<lb/>NVS APRINGIUS EP<ex>ISCOPU</ex>S.
   DEO GR<ex>ACI</ex>AS AGO. FI<lb/>NITO LABORE ISTO.</finalRubric>
 <bibl>
  <ref target="http://amiBibl.xml#Apringius1900">Apringius</ref>, ed.
Férotin</bibl>
 <textLang mainLang="la">Latin</textLang>
</msItemStruct>
```

⟨msName⟩ (alternative name) contains any form of unstructured alternative name used for a manuscript, such as an 'ocellus nominum', or nickname. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Contained by

msdescription: msIdentifier

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element msName { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.xtext }
```

Example

```
<msName>The Vercelli Book</msName>
```

⟨msPart⟩ (manuscript part) contains information about an originally distinct manuscript or part of a manuscript, now forming part of a composite manuscript. [10.10. Manuscript Parts]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: msDesc msPart

May contain

core: head p

linking: ab

msdescription: additional altIdentifier history msContents msIdentifier msPart physDesc

Declaration

```
element msPart
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( altIdentifier | msIdentifier ),
      model.headLike*,
      (
         model.pLike+
       | ( msContents?, physDesc?, history?, additional?, msPart* )
      )
   )
}
```

Schematron The <msIdentifier> element is now allowed as a child of <msPart>, and it
(with its <altIdentifier> children if needed) should be used instead of an
<altIdentifier> directly within <msPart>. <sch:report role="nonfatal"
test="child::tei:altIdentifier">WARNING: use of deprecated method — the use of
the altIdentifier element as a direct child of the msPart element will be removed from
the TEI on 2016-09-09</sch:report>

Example

```
<msPart>
 <msIdentifier>
  <idno>A</idno>
  <altIdentifier type="catalog">
   <collection>Becker</collection>
   <idno>48, Nr. 145</idno>
  </altIdentifier>
  <altIdentifier type="catalog">
   <collection>Wiener Liste</collection>
   <idno>4°5</idno>
  </altIdentifier>
 </msIdentifier>
 <head>
  <title xml:lang="la">Gregorius: Homiliae in Ezechielem</title>
  <origPlace key="tgn_7008085">Weissenburg (?)</origPlace>
  <origDate notAfter="0815"
   notBefore="0801">IX. Jh., Anfang</origDate>
 </head>
</msPart>
```

Example

```
<msDesc>
 <msIdentifier>
  <settlement>Amiens</settlement>
  <repository>Bibliothèque Municipale</repository>
  <idno>MS 3</idno>
  <msName>Maurdramnus Bible</msName>
 </msIdentifier>
<!-- other elements here -->
 <msPart>
  <altIdentifier>
```

```
    <idno>MS 6</idno>
  </altIdentifier>
<!-- other information specific to this part here -->
 </msPart>
<!-- more parts here -->
</msDesc>
```

Note As this last example shows, for compatibility reasons the identifier of a manuscript part may be supplied as a simple <altIdentifier> rather than using the more structured <msIdentifier> element. This usage is however deprecated.

<musicNotation> contains description of type of musical notation. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element musicNotation { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<musicNotation>
 <p>Square notation of 4-line red staves.</p>
</musicNotation>
```

Example

```
<musicNotation>Neumes in <term>campo aperto</term> of the St. Gall type.
</musicNotation>
```

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1. Referring Strings]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*) (att.naming
(*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.nameLike.agent

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp respStmt rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time
title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose setting

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element name
{
```

```
         att.global.attributes,
         att.personal.attributes,
         att.datable.attributes,
         att.editLike.attributes,
         att.typed.attributes,
         macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<name type="person">Thomas Hoccleve</name>
<name type="place">Villingaholt</name>
<name type="org">Vetus Latina Institut</name>
<name ref="#HOC001" type="person">Occleve</name>
```

Note Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead
with <persName>, <placeName>, or <orgName>, when the TEI module for names
and dates is included.

<nameLink> (name link) contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but
not regarded as part of it, such as *van der* or *of*. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.persNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality

occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element nameLink
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <forename>Frederick</forename>
 <nameLink>van der</nameLink>
 <surname>Tronck</surname>
</persName>
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <forename>Alfred</forename>
 <nameLink>de</nameLink>
 <surname>Musset</surname>
</persName>
```

<namespace> supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@name specifies the full formal name of the namespace concerned.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* `data.namespace`

Contained by header: tagsDecl

May contain

header: tagUsage

Declaration

```
element namespace
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute name { data.namespace },
   tagUsage+
}
```

Example

```
<namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" render="#it"
  withId="2"> Used only to mark English words
   italicized in the copy text </tagUsage>
</namespace>
```

<nationality> contains an informal description of a person's present or past nationality or citizenship. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions

(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element nationality
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<nationality key="US" notBefore="1966"> Obtained US Citizenship in
1966</nationality>
```

<node> encodes a node, a possibly labeled point in a graph. [19.1. Graphs and Digraphs]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@value provides the value of a node, which is a feature structure or other
analytic element.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@type provides a type for a node.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Suggested values include: **initial** initial node in a transition network

final final node in a transition network

```
<graph>
 <node adj="#gnex13"
  adjTo="#gnex12"
  type="initial"
  xml:id="gnex11">
  <label>1</label>
 </node>
 <node adjFrom="#gnex11"
  adjTo="#gnex13"
  xml:id="gnex12">
  <label>2</label>
 </node>
 <node adj="#gnex11"
  adjFrom="#gnex12"
  type="final"
  xml:id="gnex13">
  <label>3</label>
 </node>
</graph>
```

@adjTo (adjacent to) gives the identifiers of the nodes which are adjacent to the
current node.
Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

```
<graph>
 <node adj="#gnex23"
  adjTo="#gnex22"
  type="initial"
  xml:id="gnex21">
  <label>1</label>
 </node>
 <node adjTo="#gnex23"
  xml:id="gnex22">
  <label>2</label>
 </node>
 <node type="final"
  xml:id="gnex23">
  <label>3</label>
 </node>
</graph>
```

@adjFrom (adjacent from) gives the identifiers of the nodes which are adjacent
from the current node.
Status Optional

443

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

```
<graph>
 <node type="initial"
  xml:id="gnex31">
  <label>1</label>
 </node>
 <node adjFrom="#gnex31"
  xml:id="gnex32">
  <label>2</label>
 </node>
 <node adj="#gnex31"
  adjFrom="#gnex32"
  type="final"
  xml:id="gnex33">
  <label>3</label>
 </node>
</graph>
```

@adj (adjacent) gives the identifiers of the nodes which are both adjacent to and adjacent from the current node.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

```
<graph>
 <node adj="#gnex42 #gnex43"
  type="initial"
  xml:id="gnex41">
  <label>1</label>
 </node>
 <node adj="#gnex41 #gnex43"
  xml:id="gnex42">
  <label>2</label>
 </node>
 <node adj="#gnex42 #gnex41"
  type="final"
  xml:id="gnex43">
  <label>3</label>
 </node>
</graph>
```

Note Use this attribute instead of the *adjTo* and *adjFrom* attributes when the graph is undirected and vice versa if the graph is directed.

@inDegree gives the in degree of the node, the number of nodes which are adjacent from the given node.

Status Optional

Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.count}}$

```
<graph>
 <node adj="#gnex53"
  adjTo="#gnex52"
  inDegree="1"
  type="initial"
  xml:id="gnex51">
  <label>1</label>
 </node>
 <node adjFrom="#gnex51"
  adjTo="#gnex53"
  inDegree="2"
  xml:id="gnex52">
  <label>2</label>
 </node>
 <node adj="#gnex51"
```

```
            adjFrom="#gnex52"
            inDegree="2"
            type="final"
            xml:id="gnex53">
            <label>3</label>
           </node>
          </graph>
```

@outDegree gives the out degree of the node, the number of nodes which are
adjacent to the given node.

    Status Optional

    Datatype data.count

```
          <graph>
           <node adj="#gnex63"
            adjTo="#gnex62"
            outDegree="2"
            type="initial"
            xml:id="gnex61">
            <label>1</label>
           </node>
           <node adjFrom="#gnex61"
            adjTo="#gnex63"
            outDegree="1"
            xml:id="gnex62">
            <label>2</label>
           </node>
           <node adj="#gnex61"
            adjFrom="#gnex62"
            outDegree="2"
            type="final"
            xml:id="gnex63">
            <label>3</label>
           </node>
          </graph>
```

@degree gives the degree of the node, the number of arcs with which the node is
incident.

    Status Optional

    Datatype data.count

```
          <graph>
           <node adj="#gnex73"
            adjTo="#gnex72"
            degree="1"
            inDegree="0"
            outDegree="1"
            type="initial"
            xml:id="gnex71">
            <label>1</label>
           </node>
           <node adjFrom="#gnex71"
            adjTo="#gnex73"
            degree="0"
            inDegree="1"
            outDegree="1"
            xml:id="gnex72">
            <label>2</label>
           </node>
           <node adj="#gnex71"
            adjFrom="#gnex72"
            degree="1"
            inDegree="1"
            outDegree="0"
```

```
            type="final"
            xml:id="gnex73">
            <label>3</label>
           </node>
          </graph>
        Note Use this attribute instead of the inDegree and outDegree
            attributes when the graph is undirected and vice versa if
            the graph is directed.
```

Contained by *also* graph

May contain

core: label

Declaration

```
element node
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute value { data.pointer }?,
   attribute type { "initial" | "final" | xsd:Name }?,
   attribute adjTo { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   attribute adjFrom { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   attribute adj { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   attribute inDegree { data.count }?,
   attribute outDegree { data.count }?,
   attribute degree { data.count }?,
   ( label, label? )?
}
```

Example

```
<node inDegree="2" outDegree="0"
 type="final" xml:id="t6">
 <label>6</label>
</node>
```

Note Zero, one, or two children <label> elements may be present. The first occurence of
<label> provides a label for the arc; the second provides a second label for the arc,
and should be used if a transducer is being encoded whose actions are associated
with nodes rather than with arcs.

<normalization> indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the
original source carried out in converting it to electronic form. [2.3.3. The Editorial
Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

@source indicates a bibliographic description or other resource documenting the
principles underlying the normalization carried out.

Status Optional

Datatype data.pointer

@method indicates the method adopted to indicate normalizations within the
text.

Status Optional

Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.enumerated}}$

Legal values are: **silent** normalization made silently[Default]

      markup normalization represented using markup

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element normalization
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   attribute source { data.pointer }?,
   attribute method { "silent" | "markup" }?,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<editorialDecl>
 <normalization method="markup">
  <p>Where both upper- and lower-case i, j, u, v, and vv have been normalized, to
modern
     20th century typographical practice, the <gi>choice</gi> element has been used
to
     enclose <gi>orig</gi> and <gi>reg</gi> elements giving the original and new
values
     respectively. ... </p>
 </normalization>
 <normalization method="silent">
  <p>Spacing between words and following punctuation has been regularized to zero
spaces;
     spacing between words has been regularized to one space.</p>
 </normalization>
 <normalization source="http://www.dict.sztaki.hu/webster">
  <p>Spelling converted throughout to Modern American usage, based on Websters 9th
     Collegiate dictionary.</p>
 </normalization>
</editorialDecl>
```

<notatedMusic> encodes the presence of music notation in a text [14.3. Notated Music in Written Text]

Module figures

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.placement (*@place*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.global

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: binaryObject desc graphic label ptr ref

Declaration

```
element notatedMusic
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( model.labelLike | model.ptrLike | graphic | binaryObject )*
}
```

Example

```
<notatedMusic>
 <ptr target="bar1.xml"/>
 <graphic url="bar1.jpg"/>
 <desc>First bar of Chopin's Scherzo No.3 Op.39</desc>
</notatedMusic>
```

Note It is possible to describe the content of the notation using elements from the model.labelLike class and it is possible to point to an external representation using elements from model.ptrLike. It is possible to specify the location of digital objects representing the notated music in other media such as images or audio-visual files. The encoder's interpretation of the correspondence between the notated music and these digital objects is not encoded explicitly. We recommend the use of graphic and binaryObject mainly as a fallback mechanism when the notated music format is not displayable by the application using the encoding. The alignment of encoded notated music, images carrying the notation, and audio files is a complex matter for which we refer the encoder to other formats and specifications such as MPEG-SMR.

<note> contains a note or annotation. [3.8.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.11.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.placement (*@place*) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.source (*@source*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@anchored indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference for the note.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.truthValue`

Default true

Note In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. 'page 218, lines 3–4'). The *anchored* attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the *n* attribute.

@targetEnd points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if the note is not embedded in the text at that point.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Note This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of

the range function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6.
range().

Member of model.correspActionPart model.correspContextPart model.correspDescPart
model.noteLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr
date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi
imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p
pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage
street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

gaiji: char glyph

header: authority change classCode correspAction correspContext correspDesc
distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence notesStmt
principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions adminInfo altIdentifier catchwords collation
colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation
heraldry incipit layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType
origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary
support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education
event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location
nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp
place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus
state surname terrain trait

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metDecl metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element note
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute anchored { data.truthValue }?,
   attribute targetEnd { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an
explanation of the term translated as "painterly":

```
And yet it is not only
in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the
painterly <note place="bottom" resp="#MDMH"
 type="gloss">
 <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two
distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object,
the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid
confusion, they have been distinguished in English as
<mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and
<mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively.
```

```
</note> style of the
Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this
psychological significance.
```

For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header:

```
<respStmt xml:id="MDMH">
 <resp>translation from German to English</resp>
 <name>Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie</name>
</respStmt>
```

Example The global *n* attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:

```
Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the
family during the second half of the eleventh century,
<note anchored="true" n="126"> The
alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a
reference to
Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. </note> is well known from Geniza
documents
published by Jacob Mann.
```

However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [2.2.6. The Notes Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

header: biblFull fileDesc

May contain

core: note relatedItem

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element notesStmt { att.global.attributes, ( model.noteLike | relatedItem )+ }
```

Example

```
<notesStmt>
 <note>Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen</note>
 <note>OCR scanning done at University of Toronto</note>
</notesStmt>
```

Note Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.

<num> (number) contains a number, written in any form. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*,
@max, *@confidence*)

@type indicates the type of numeric value.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.enumerated |
>
> *Suggested values include:* **cardinal** absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5
>
> > **ordinal** ordinal number, e.g. 21st
> >
> > **fraction** fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters
> >
> > **percentage** a percentage
>
> *Note* If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this
> attribute.

@value supplies the value of the number in standard form.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.numeric |
>
> *Values* a numeric value.
>
> *Note* The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype
> data.numeric.

Member of model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title
unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith

floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element num
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.ranging.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
      "cardinal" | "ordinal" | "fraction" | "percentage" | xsd:Name
   }?,
   attribute value { data.numeric }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<p>I reached <num type="cardinal" value="21">twenty-one</num> on
my <num type="ordinal" value="21">twenty-first</num> birthday</p>
```

```
<p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10<hi rend="sup">10</hi>
 </num> cm per second.</p>
```

Note Detailed analyses of quantities and units of measure in historical documents may also use the feature structure mechanism described in chapter 18. Feature Structures. The <num> element is intended for use in simple applications.

<number> indicates grammatical number associated with a form, as given in a dictionary. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms 9.3.2. Grammatical Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand, @norm, @split, @value, @orig, @location, @mergedIn, @opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat, @valueDatcat*))

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element number
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>wits</orth>
  <pron>wIts</pron>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <number>pl</number>
  <pos>n</pos>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

Note This element is synonymous with <gram type="num">.

<numeric/> (numeric value) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which contains a numeric value or range. [18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)

  @value supplies a lower bound for the numeric value represented, and also (if *max* is not supplied) its upper bound.
  Status Required
  Datatype data.numeric

  @max supplies an upper bound for the numeric value represented.
  Status Optional
  Datatype data.numeric

  @trunc specifies whether the value represented should be truncated to give an integer value.
  Status Optional
  Datatype data.truthValue

Member of model.featureVal.single

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element numeric
{
```

```
        att.global.attributes,
        att.datcat.attributes,
        attribute value { data.numeric },
        attribute max { data.numeric }?,
        attribute trunc { data.truthValue }?,
        empty
}
```

Example

```
<numeric value="42"/>
```

This represents the numeric value 42.

Example

```
<numeric max="50" trunc="true" value="42.45"/>
```

This represents any of the nine possible integer values between 42 and 50 inclusive. If the *trunc* attribute had the value FALSE, this example would represent any of the infinite number of numeric values between 42.45 and 50.0

Note It is an error to supply the *max* attribute in the absence of a value for the *value* attribute.

<nym> (canonical name) contains the definition for a canonical name or name component of any kind. [13.3.5. Names and Nyms]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

 @parts points to constituent nyms

  Status Optional

  Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

Contained by namesdates: listNym nym

May contain

core: p

dictionaries: colloc def etym form gramGrp hom hyph lbl orth pos pron re sense subc superEntry syll usg xr

linking: ab

namesdates: nym

Declaration

```
element nym
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute parts { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   ( ( model.entryPart* ), ( model.pLike* ), ( nym* ) )
}
```

Example

```
<nym xml:id="J452">
 <form>
  <orth xml:lang="en-US">Ian</orth>
  <orth xml:lang="en-x-Scots">Iain</orth>
 </form>
</nym>
```

<oRef/> (orthographic-form reference) in a dictionary example, indicates a reference to the orthographic form(s) of the headword. [9.4. Headword and Pronunciation References]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)

@type indicates the kind of typographic modification made to the headword in the reference.
   Status Optional
   Datatype `data.enumerated`
   Sample values include: **cap** (capital) indicates first letter is given as capital
         noHyph (no hyphen) indicates that the headword, though a prefix or suffix, loses its hyphen

Member of model.ptrLike.form

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number oVar orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset

<oVar>

orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element oRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>academy</orth>
 </form>
 <cit type="example">
  <quote>The Royal <oRef type="cap"/> of Arts</quote>
 </cit>
</entry>
```

<oVar> (orthographic-variant reference) in a dictionary example, indicates a reference to variant orthographic form(s) of the headword. [9. Dictionaries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)

@type indicates the kind of variant involved.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* data.enumerated
>
> *Sample values include:* **pt** (past tense)
>> **pp** (past participle)
>> **prp** (present participle)
>> **f** (feminine)
>> **pl** (plural)

Member of model.ptrLike.form

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

dictionaries: oRef

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element oVar
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | oRef )*
}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>take</orth>
 </form>
 <cit type="example">
  <quote>Mr Burton <oVar type="pt">took</oVar> us for French</quote>
 </cit>
</entry>
```

Note Character data or \<oRef/\>.

\<objectDesc\> contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@form a short project-specific name identifying the physical form of the carrier,
for example as a codex, roll, fragment, partial leaf, cutting etc.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Note Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a
\<valList\> element in the project schema specification.

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: layoutDesc supportDesc

Declaration

```
element objectDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute form { data.enumerated }?,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( supportDesc?, layoutDesc? ) )
}
```

Example

```
<objectDesc form="codex">
 <supportDesc material="mixed">
  <p>Early modern
  <material>parchment</material> and
  <material>paper</material>.</p>
 </supportDesc>
 <layoutDesc>
  <layout ruledLines="25 32"/>
 </layoutDesc>
</objectDesc>
```

\<objectType\> contains a word or phrase describing the type of object being referred to. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,

> *@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
> (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
> (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs
said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element objectType
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<physDesc>
 <p> Paper and vellum <objectType>codex</objectType> in modern cloth binding.</p>
</physDesc>
```

Example

```
<physDesc>
 <p>Fragment of a re-used marble <objectType>funerary stele</objectType>.
 </p>
</physDesc>
```

Note The *ref* attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of
types of object, defined either internally or externally.

<**occupation**> contains an informal description of a person's trade, profession or occupation. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

@scheme indicates the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by
supplying the identifier of a <taxonomy> element, or pointing to some
other resource.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@code identifies an occupation code defined within the classification system or
taxonomy defined by the *scheme* attribute.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element occupation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.pointer }?,
   attribute code { data.pointer }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

<occupation>accountant**</occupation>**

Example

<occupation code="#acc"
 scheme="#occupationtaxonomy">accountant**</occupation>**

Note The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal
specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the
formal specification with commentary or clarification.

<offset> marks that part of a relative temporal or spatial expression which indicates the
direction of the offset between the two place names, dates, or times involved in the
expression. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*,
@notBefore, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*,
@notAfter-iso, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*,
@notBefore-custom, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*,
@datingMethod)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*,
@quantity, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*,
@max, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*,
@xml:base, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*))
(att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*,
@select)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change
(*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.offsetLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout

material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element offset
{
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<placeName key="NRPA1">
 <offset>50 metres below the summit of</offset>
 <geogName>
  <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat>
  <name>Sinai</name>
 </geogName>
</placeName>
```

<opener> groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divTopPart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

textstructure: body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 group postscript

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

textstructure: argument byline dateline epigraph salute signed

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element opener
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike   | model.phrase   | argument   | byline   | dateline   | epigraph
}
```

Example
```
<opener>
 <dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline>
</opener>
```

Example
```
<opener>
 <dateline>
  <name type="place">Great Marlborough Street</name>
  <date>November 11, 1848</date>
 </dateline>
 <salute>My dear Sir,</salute>
</opener>
<p>I am sorry to say that absence from town and other circumstances have prevented
me from
earlier enquiring...</p>
```

<org> (organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

    @role specifies a primary role or classification for the organization.

        Status Optional

        Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\text{data.word}}$ separated by whitespace

        Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, family group, or political party, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.

Member of model.personLike

Contained by

corpus: particDesc

namesdates: listOrg listPerson org

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct cb desc gb head label lb listBibl milestone name note p pb rs

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender textread

468

dictionaries: lang

header: biblFull idno

linking: ab anchor link linkGrp

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: addName bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat
      geogName listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset org orgName
      persName person personGrp place placeName population region roleName
      settlement state surname terrain trait

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: fw

Declaration

```
element org
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute role { list { data.word+ } }?,
   (
      model.headLike*,
      (
         ( model.pLike* )
       | (
            model.labelLike           | model.nameLike          | model.placeLike
      ),
      ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike | linkGrp | link )*,
      model.personLike*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<org xml:id="JAMs">
 <orgName>Justified Ancients of Mummu</orgName>
 <desc>An underground anarchist collective spearheaded by <persName>Hagbard
     Celine</persName>, who fight the Illuminati from a golden submarine, the
 <name>Leif Ericson</name>
 </desc>
 <bibl>
  <author>Robert Shea</author>
  <author>Robert Anton Wilson</author>
  <title>The Illuminatus! Trilogy</title>
 </bibl>
</org>
```

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
      (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
      @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
      (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
      (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
      (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
      (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom

469

(@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)

Member of model.nameLike.agent

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element orgName
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the
<orgName key="PAS1" type="voluntary">
 <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society
</orgName>....
```

<orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.source (*@source*)

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

1 ELEMENTS

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element orig
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text,
<orig> may be used alone:

```
<l>But this will be a <orig>meere</orig> confusion</l>
<l>And hardly shall we all be <orig>vnderstoode</orig>
</l>
```

Example More usually, an <orig> will be combined with a regularized form within a
<choice> element:

```
<l>But this will be a <choice>
  <orig>meere</orig>
  <reg>mere</reg>
 </choice> confusion</l>
<l>And hardly shall we all be <choice>
  <orig>vnderstoode</orig>
  <reg>understood</reg>
 </choice>
</l>
```

<origDate> (origin date) contains any form of date, used to identify the date of origin
for a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.3.1. Origination]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs
said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

1 ELEMENTS

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element origDate
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
<origDate notAfter="-0200"
 notBefore="-0300">3rd century BCE</origDate>
```

<origLanguage> Contains information on the original language of the text read during the reading experience.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

> @ref Reference
>
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* 0–1 occurrences of data.text separated by whitespace

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: profileDesc

May contain

header: language

Declaration

```
element origLanguage
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute ref { data.text }?,
   ( language* )
}
```

<origPlace> (origin place) contains any form of place name, used to identify the place of origin for a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.3.1. Origination]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c
(*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*,
@notBefore-iso, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs
said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element origPlace
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

<origPlace>Birmingham**</origPlace>**

Note The *type* attribute may be used to distinguish different kinds of 'origin', for example original place of publication, as opposed to original place of printing.

<**origin**> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the origin of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.8. History]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence, @instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable (*@calendar, @period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from,*

@to)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod*))

Contained by

msdescription: history

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element origin
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<origin evidence="internal" notAfter="1845"
 notBefore="1802" resp="#AMH">Copied in <name type="origPlace">Derby</name>,
probably from an
old Flemish original, between 1802 and 1845, according to
```

```
<persName xml:id="AMH">Anne-Mette Hansen</persName>.
</origin>
```

<orth> (orthographic form) gives the orthographic form of a dictionary headword. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

  @type gives the type of spelling.
    Status Optional
    Datatype `data.enumerated`

  @extent gives the extent of the orthographic information provided.
    Status Optional
    Datatype `data.enumerated`
    Sample values include: **full** (full form) [Default]
        pref (prefix)
        suff (suffix)
        part (partial)

Member of model.entryPart model.formPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree form

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

479

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element orth
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute extent { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<form type="infl">
 <orth>brags</orth>
 <orth>bragging</orth>
 <orth>bragged</orth>
</form>
```

Example

```
<form>
 <orth type="standard" xml:lang="ko-Hang">□□</orth>
 <orth type="transliterated"
  xml:lang="ko-Latn">chida</orth>
</form>
```

<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.fragmentable (*@part*)

Member of model.pLike

Contained by

core: item note q quote said sp stage

corpus: particDesc setting settingDesc

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: abstract application availability cRefPattern calendar change correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc

handNote hyphenation interpretation licence normalization prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl samplingDecl scriptNote segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals styleDefDecl typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition custEvent custodialHist decoDesc decoNote filiation foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct msPart musicNotation objectDesc origin physDesc provenance recordHist scriptDesc seal sealDesc signatures source summary support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc

namesdates: climate event langKnowledge listRelation nym org person personGrp place population state terrain trait

spoken: broadcast equipment recording recordingStmt scriptStmt

tagdocs: exemplum remarks specGrp

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph front postscript

transcr: metamark

verse: metDecl

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element p
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.declaring.attributes,
    att.fragmentable.attributes,
    macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<p>Hallgerd was outside. <q>There is blood on your axe,</q> she said. <q>What have
you
    done?</q>
</p>
<p>
 <q>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</q> replied Thjostolf.
</p>
<p>
 <q>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</q> she said.
</p>
<p>
 <q>Yes,</q> said Thjostolf. <q>And now you must think up some plan for me.</q>
</p>
```

<pRef/> (pronunciation reference) in a dictionary example, indicates a reference to the pronunciation(s) of the headword. [9.4. Headword and Pronunciation References]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.ptrLike.form

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth pVar per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout

material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element pRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   empty
}
```

<pVar> (pronunciation-variant reference) in a dictionary example, indicates a reference to variant pronunciation(s) of the headword. [9. Dictionaries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@notation indicates what notation is used for the pronunciation, if more than one occurs in the machine-readable dictionary.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>transcription</orth>
  <pron notation="IPA">trænskrɪpʃən</pron>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>n</pos>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

Member of model.ptrLike.form

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

dictionaries: pRef

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element pVar
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute notation { data.enumerated }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | pRef )*
}
```

Note Character data or <pRef/>.

<particDesc> (participation description) describes the identifiable speakers, voices, or other participants in any kind of text or other persons named or otherwise referred to in a text, edition, or metadata. [15.2. Contextual Information]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

core: p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender textread

linking: ab

namesdates: listOrg listPerson org person personGrp

Declaration

```
element particDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( model.personLike | listPerson | listOrg )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<particDesc>
 <listPerson>
  <person age="mid" sex="2" xml:id="P-1234">
   <p>Female informant, well-educated, born in
       Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French fluently.
       Socio-Economic status B2.</p>
  </person>
  <person sex="1" xml:id="P-4332">
   <persName>
    <surname>Hancock</surname>
    <forename>Antony</forename>
    <forename>Aloysius</forename>
    <forename>St John</forename>
   </persName>
   <residence notAfter="1959">
    <address>
     <street>Railway Cuttings</street>
     <settlement>East Cheam</settlement>
    </address>
   </residence>
   <occupation>comedian</occupation>
  </person>
  <listRelation>
   <relation mutual="#P-1234 #P-4332"
    name="spouse" type="personal"/>
  </listRelation>
 </listPerson>
</particDesc>
```

This example shows both a very simple person description, and a very detailed one, using some of the more specialized elements from the module for Names and Dates.

Note May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a structured list of persons and person groups, with an optional formal specification of any relationships amongst them.

<pause/> marks a pause either between or within utterances. [8.3.2. Pausing]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration
(att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.typed (*@type*,
@subtype) att.ascribed (*@who*)

Member of model.global.spoken

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element pause
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.timed.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<pause dur="PT42S" type="pregnant"/>
```

<pb/> (page break) marks the start of a new page in a paginated document. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.edition
(*@ed*, *@edRef*) att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.breaking (*@break*)

Member of model.milestoneLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace
publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term
textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality

occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element pb
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.edition.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.breaking.attributes,
   empty
}
```

Example Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text.

```
<p> ... <pb ed="ed2" n="145"/>
<!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --> ... <pb ed="ed1" n="283"/>
<!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--> ... </p>
```

Example A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the *facs* attribute

```
<body>
 <pb facs="page1.png" n="1"/>
<!-- page1.png contains an image of the page;
the text it contains is encoded here -->
 <p>
<!-- ... -->
 </p>
 <pb facs="page2.png" n="2"/>
<!-- similarly, for page 2 -->
 <p>
<!-- ... -->
 </p>
</body>
```

Note A <pb/> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global *n* attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <pb/> element itself.The *type* attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect, for example as word-breaking or not.

<pc>   (punctuation character) contains a character or string of characters regarded as constituting a single punctuation mark. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical
(*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable
(*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@force indicates the extent to which this punctuation mark conventionally
separates words or phrases
Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **strong** the punctuation mark is a word separator

weak the punctuation mark is not a word separator

inter the punctuation mark may or may not be a word separator

@unit provides a name for the kind of unit delimited by this punctuation mark.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

@pre indicates whether this punctuation mark precedes or follows the unit it
delimits.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.truthValue`

Member of model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c

core: abbr add choice corr del expan orig reg sic unclear

gaiji: g

textcrit: app

transcr: am damage ex handShift mod redo restore retrace subst supplied surplus undo

Declaration

```
element pc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute force { "strong" | "weak" | "inter" }?,
   attribute unit { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute pre { data.truthValue }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | c | model.pPart.edit )*
}
```

Example

```
<phr>
 <w>do</w>
 <w>you</w>
 <w>understand</w>
 <pc type="interrogative">?</pc>
</phr>
```

\<per\>   (person) contains an indication of the grammatical person (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.) associated with a given inflected form in a dictionary. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element per
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example Taken from *Wörterbuch der Deutschen Sprache. Veranstaltet und herausgegeben von Joachim Heinrich Campe. Vierter Theil. S - bis - T. (Braunschweig 1810. In der Schulbuchhandlung)*:

> Treffen, v. unregelm. ... du triffst, ...

```
<entry>
 <form type="inflected">
  <gramGrp>
   <per value="2"/>
   <number value="singular"/>
   <tns value="present"/>
   <mood value="indicative"/>
  </gramGrp>
  <form type="personalpronoun">
   <orth>du</orth>
  </form>
  <form type="headword">
   <orth>
    <oVar>triffst</oVar>
   </orth>
  </form>
```

```
  </form>
</entry>
```

Note This element is synonymous with <gram type="person">.

\<performance\> contains a section of front or back matter describing how a dramatic piece is to be performed in general or how it was performed on some specific occasion. [7.1.3. Records of Performances 7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.frontPart.drama

Contained by

textstructure: back front

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element performance
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
      ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
```

```
       )
     }
```

Example

```
<performance>
 <p>
  <rs type="place">Gateway Theatre, Edinburgh</rs>, <date>6 September 1948</date>
  <castList>
   <castItem>
    <role>Anath Bithiah</role>
    <actor>Athene Seyler</actor>
   </castItem>
   <castItem>
    <role>Shendi</role>
    <actor>Robert Rietty</actor>
   </castItem>
  </castList>
 </p>
 <p>Directed by <name>E. Martin Browne</name>
 </p>
</performance>
```

Example

```
<performance>
 <p>Cast of the original production at the <rs type="place">Savoy Theatre,
London,</rs> on
 <date>September 24, 1907</date>
  <castList>
   <castItem>Colonel Hope : Mr A.E.George</castItem>
  </castList>
 </p>
</performance>
```

Note contains paragraphs and an optional cast list only.

<persName> (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*) (att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.nameLike.agent model.persStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader readingExpRef sender

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element persName
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <forename>Edward</forename>
 <forename>George</forename>
 <surname type="linked">Bulwer-Lytton</surname>, <roleName>Baron Lytton of
 <placeName>Knebworth</placeName>
 </roleName>
</persName>
```

<person> provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a
participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source.
[13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*)
(att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging
(*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))
att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

@role specifies a primary role or classification for the person.

    Status Optional

    Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.enumerated` separated by
whitespace

    Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using
arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or
servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such
local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element
in the project schema specification.

@sex specifies the sex of the person.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of ⟨ `data.sex` ⟩ separated by whitespace

Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property `http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats` (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 *Representation of Human Sexes* `http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip` (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's *Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People* `http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection`.

@age specifies an age group for the person.

Status Optional

Datatype ⟨ `data.enumerated` ⟩

Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.

Member of model.personLike

Contained by

corpus: particDesc

namesdates: listPerson org

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb gap gb index lb listBibl milestone note p pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge listEvent nationality occupation persName residence sex socecStatus state trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element person
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute role { list { data.enumerated+ } }?,
```

```
        attribute sex { list { data.sex+ } }?,
        attribute age { data.enumerated }?,
        ( model.pLike+ | ( model.personPart | model.global )* )
}
```

Example

```
<person age="adult" sex="F">
 <p>Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown
occupation. Speaks French fluently. Socio-Economic
    status B2.</p>
</person>
```

Example

```
<person age="immortal" role="god"
 sex="intersex">
 <persName>Hermaphroditos</persName>
 <persName xml:lang="grc">Ἑρμαφρόδιτος</persName>
</person>
```

Example

```
<person role="poet" sex="1" xml:id="Ovi01">
 <persName xml:lang="en">Ovid</persName>
 <persName xml:lang="la">Publius Ovidius Naso</persName>
 <birth when="-0044-03-20"> 20 March 43 BC <placeName>
   <settlement type="city">Sulmona</settlement>
   <country key="IT">Italy</country>
  </placeName>
 </birth>
 <death notAfter="0018" notBefore="0017">17 or 18 AD <placeName>
   <settlement type="city">Tomis (Constanta)</settlement>
   <country key="RO">Romania</country>
  </placeName>
 </death>
</person>
```

Note May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the model.personPart class.

<personGrp> (personal group) describes a group of individuals treated as a single person for analytic purposes. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

@role specifies the role of this group of participants in the interaction.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.

@sex specifies the sex of the participant group.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.sex` separated by whitespace

Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property `http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats` (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 *Representation of Human Sexes* `http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip` (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's *Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People* `http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection`. For a mixed group, a value such as "mixed" may also be supplied.

`@age` specifies the age group of the participants.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.

`@size` describes informally the size or approximate size of the group for example by means of a number and an indication of accuracy e.g. approx 200.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

Member of model.personLike

Contained by

corpus: particDesc

namesdates: listPerson org

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb gap gb index lb listBibl milestone note p pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge listEvent nationality occupation persName residence sex socecStatus state trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element personGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   attribute role { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute sex { list { data.sex+ } }?,
   attribute age { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute size { list { data.word+ } }?,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( model.personPart | model.global )* )
}
```

Example

```
<personGrp role="audience" sex="mixed"
 size="approx 50" xml:id="pg1"/>
```

Note May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or any sequence of demographic elements in any combination.The global *xml:id* attribute should be used to identify each speaking participant in a spoken text if the *who* attribute is specified on individual utterances.

<phr> (phrase) represents a grammatical phrase. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset

orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element phr
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<phr function="extraposted_modifier"
 type="verb">To talk
<phr function="complement"
  type="preposition">of
 <phr function="object" type="noun">many things</phr>
 </phr>
</phr>
```

Note The *type* attribute may be used to indicate the type of phrase, taking values such as noun, verb, preposition, etc. as appropriate.

<physDesc> (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript or manuscript part, optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the model.physDescPart class. [10.7. Physical Description]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: msDesc msPart

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc musicNotation objectDesc scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc

Declaration

```
element physDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.pLike*, ( model.physDescPart_sequenceOptional ) )
}
```

Example

```
<physDesc>
 <objectDesc form="codex">
  <supportDesc material="perg">
   <support>Parchment.</support>
   <extent>i + 55 leaves
   <dimensions scope="all" type="leaf"
     unit="inch">
     <height>7¼</height>
     <width>5⅜</width>
    </dimensions>
   </extent>
  </supportDesc>
  <layoutDesc>
   <layout columns="2">In double columns.</layout>
  </layoutDesc>
 </objectDesc>
 <handDesc>
  <p>Written in more than one hand.</p>
 </handDesc>
 <decoDesc>
  <p>With a few coloured capitals.</p>
 </decoDesc>
</physDesc>
```

<place> contains data about a geographic location [13.3.4. Places]

1 ELEMENTS

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
 (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
 @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
 (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
 (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.editLike
 (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*,
 @scope) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source
 (*@source*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Member of model.placeLike

Contained by

corpus: settingDesc

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp

namesdates: listPlace org place

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull idno

linking: ab link linkGrp

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: bloc climate country district event geogName listPlace location place
 placeName population region settlement state terrain trait

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element place
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   (
      model.headLike*,
      (
        ( model.pLike* )
       | ( model.labelLike | model.placeStateLike | model.placeEventLike )*
      ),
      ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike | idno | linkGrp | link )*,
      ( model.placeLike | listPlace )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<place>
 <country>Lithuania</country>
 <country xml:lang="lt">Lietuva</country>
 <place>
  <settlement>Vilnius</settlement>
 </place>
 <place>
  <settlement>Kaunas</settlement>
 </place>
</place>
```

<placeName> contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*) (att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.placeNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

1 ELEMENTS

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element placeName
{
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<placeName>
 <settlement>Rochester</settlement>
 <region>New York</region>
</placeName>
```

Example

```
<placeName>
 <geogName>Arrochar Alps</geogName>
 <region>Argylshire</region>
</placeName>
```

Example

```
<placeName>
 <measure>10 miles</measure>
 <offset>Northeast of</offset>
```

```
 <settlement>Attica</settlement>
</placeName>
```

<population> contains information about the population of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.placeStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: population

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element population
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.datable.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    (
        model.headLike*,
        (
            ( ( model.pLike+ ) | ( model.labelLike+ ) ),
            ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike )*
        )?,
        population*
    )
}
```

Example

```
<population resp="#UKCensus" when="2001-04">
 <population type="white">
  <desc>54153898</desc>
 </population>
 <population type="asian">
  <desc>11811423</desc>
 </population>
 <population type="black">
  <desc>1148738</desc>
 </population>
 <population type="mixed">
  <desc>677117</desc>
 </population>
 <population type="chinese">
  <desc>247403</desc>
 </population>
 <population type="other">
  <desc>230615</desc>
 </population>
</population>
```

<pos> (part of speech) indicates the part of speech assigned to a dictionary headword such as noun, verb, or adjective. [9.3.2. Grammatical Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.entryPart model.gramPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree form gramGrp

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element pos
{
```

```
att.global.attributes,
att.lexicographic.attributes,
macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>isotope</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>adj</pos>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

<postBox>

(postal box or post office box) contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.addrPart

Contained by

core: address

May contain Character data only

Declaration `element postBox { att.global.attributes, text }`

Example

`<postBox>P.O. Box 280</postBox>`

Example

`<postBox>Postbus 532</postBox>`

Note The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.

<postCode>

(postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.addrPart

Contained by

core: address

May contain Character data only

Declaration `element postCode { att.global.attributes, text }`

Example

<postCode>HR1 3LR**</postCode>**

Example

<postCode>60142-7**</postCode>**

Note The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions
appropriate to the country concerned should be used.

<postscript> contains a postscript, e.g. to a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All
Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divBottomPart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

textstructure: back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group postscript

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note
p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: closer floatingText opener postscript signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element postscript
{
```

509

```
        att.global.attributes,
        (
            ( model.global | model.divTopPart )*,
            ( model.common ),
            ( model.global | model.common )*,
            ( ( model.divBottomPart ), model.global* )*
        )
}
```

Example

```
<div type="letter">
 <opener>
  <dateline>
   <placeName>Rimaone</placeName>
   <date when="2006-11-21">21 Nov 06</date>
  </dateline>
  <salute>Dear Susan,</salute>
 </opener>
 <p>Thank you very much for the assistance splitting those
   logs. I'm sorry about the misunderstanding as to the size of
   the task. I really was not asking for help, only to borrow the
   axe. Hope you had fun in any case.</p>
 <closer>
  <salute>Sincerely yours,</salute>
  <signed>Seymour</signed>
 </closer>
 <postscript>
  <label>P.S.</label>
  <p>The collision occured on <date when="2001-07-06">06 Jul 01</date>.</p>
 </postscript>
</div>
```

<precision> indicates the numerical accuracy or precision associated with some aspect of the text markup. [21.2. Indications of Precision]

Module certainty

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.scoping (*@target*, *@match*) att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

@degree indicates the degree of precision to be assigned as a value between 0 (none) and 1 (optimally precise)

Deprecated will be removed on 2015-11-12

Status Optional

Datatype `data.probability`

@precision characterizes the precision of the element or attribute pointed to by the <precision> element.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.certainty`

@stdDeviation supplies a standard deviation associated with the value in question
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.numeric`

Member of model.certLike model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl interp m phr s span w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gap gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab join seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc space substJoin supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

Declaration

```
element precision
```

```
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.scoping.attributes,
   att.ranging.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   attribute degree { data.probability }?,
   attribute precision { data.certainty }?,
   attribute stdDeviation { data.numeric }?,
   ( model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Example

```
<date notAfter="0064" notBefore="0014"
 xml:id="date001">Within about 50
years of the death of Augustus</date>
<precision degree="0.9" match="@notBefore"
 target="#date001"/>
<precision degree="0.3" match="@notAfter"
 target="#date001"/>
```

Example

```
<date notAfter="1642" notBefore="1632">Not more than ten years before the start of
the Civil War
<precision match="@notBefore"
  precision="low"/>
 <precision match="@notAfter"
  precision="high"/>
</date>
```

<prefixDef> (prefixing scheme used in data.pointer values) defines a prefixing scheme used in data.pointer values, showing how abbreviated URIs using the scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.patternReplacement (*@matchPattern*, *@replacementPattern*)

@ident supplies a name which functions as the prefix for an abbreviated pointing scheme such as a private URI scheme. The prefix constitutes the text preceding the first colon.

Status Required

Datatype data.name

Contained by header: listPrefixDef

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element prefixDef
{
   att.global.attributes,
```

```
        att.patternReplacement.attributes,
        attribute ident { data.name },
        model.pLike*
}
```

Example

```
<prefixDef ident="ref"
 matchPattern="([a-z]+)"
 replacementPattern="../../references/references.xml#$1">
 <p> In the context of this project, private URIs with
    the prefix "ref" point to <gi>div</gi> elements in
    the project's global references.xml file.
 </p>
</prefixDef>
```

Note The abbreviated pointer may be dereferenced to produce either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of *xml:base* in force at the place where the pointing attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base.

<preparedness> describes the extent to which a text may be regarded as prepared or spontaneous. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

    @type a keyword characterizing the type of preparedness.

        Status Optional

        Datatype `data.enumerated`

        Sample values include: **none** spontaneous or unprepared

            scripted follows a script

            formulaic follows a predefined set of conventions

            revised polished or revised before presentation

Member of model.textDescPart

Contained by

corpus: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element preparedness
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<preparedness type="none"/>
```

\<principal\> (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.respLike

Contained by

core: bibl

header: editionStmt titleStmt

msdescription: msItem

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element principal
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.canonical.attributes,
    macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<principal ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912">Gary Taylor</principal>
```

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.teiHeaderPart

Contained by

header: teiHeader

May contain

corpus: particDesc settingDesc textDesc

derived-module-tei__readingExp: origLanguage

header: abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation langUsage textClass

transcr: handNotes listTranspose

Declaration

```
element profileDesc { att.global.attributes, ( model.profileDescPart* ) }
```

Example

```
<profileDesc>
 <langUsage>
  <language ident="fr">French</language>
 </langUsage>
 <textDesc n="novel">
  <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel>
```

```
   <constitution type="single"/>
   <derivation type="original"/>
   <domain type="art"/>
   <factuality type="fiction"/>
   <interaction type="none"/>
   <preparedness type="prepared"/>
   <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/>
   <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/>
 </textDesc>
 <settingDesc>
  <setting>
   <name>Paris, France</name>
   <time>Late 19th century</time>
  </setting>
 </settingDesc>
</profileDesc>
```

Note Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts.In earlier versions of these Guidelines, it was required that the <creation> element appear first.

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element projectDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<projectDesc>
 <p>Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990</p>
</projectDesc>
```

<prologue> contains the prologue to a drama, typically spoken by an actor out of
character, possibly in association with a particular performance or venue. [7.1.2.
Prologues and Epilogues 7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.frontPart.drama

Contained by

textstructure: back front

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting
milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText
opener postscript salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element prologue
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
      ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+,
      ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<prologue>
 <sp>
  <l>Wits, like physicians never can agree,</l>
```

```
   <l>When of a different society.</l>
   <l>New plays are stuffed with wits, and with deboches,</l>
   <l>That crowd and sweat like cits in May-Day coaches.</l>
 </sp>
 <trailer>Written by a person of quality</trailer>
</prologue>
```

<pron> (pronunciation) contains the pronunciation(s) of the word. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@extent indicates whether the pronunciation is for whole word or part.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **full** (full form) [Default]

pref (prefix)

suff (suffix)

part (partial)

Note

@notation indicates what notation is used for the pronunciation, if more than one occurs in the machine-readable dictionary.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

```
      <entry>
       <form>
        <orth>transcription</orth>
        <pron notation="IPA">trænskrɪpʃən</pron>
       </form>
       <gramGrp>
        <pos>n</pos>
       </gramGrp>
      </entry>
```

Member of model.entryPart model.formPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree form

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element pron
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute extent { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute notation { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>obverse</orth>
  <pron>'äb-`ərs</pron>,
 <pron extent="prefix">äb-`</pron>, <pron extent="prefix">əb-`</pron>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>n</pos>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

Note The values used to specify the notation may be taken from any appropriate project-defined list of values. Typical values might be *IPA*, *Murray*, for example.

<provenance> contains any descriptive or other information concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript or manuscript part, after its creation but before its acquisition. [10.8. History]

Module msdescription

519

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
  (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
  @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
  (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
  (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
  (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
  (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
  (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
  @datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.source (*@source*)

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

msdescription: history

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
  distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
  listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
  ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
  textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
  msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
  geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
  offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
  surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
  macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
  metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element provenance
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
```

```
        att.typed.attributes,
        att.source.attributes,
        macro.specialPara}
```

Example
```
<provenance>Listed as the property of Lawrence Sterne in 1788.</provenance>
<provenance>Sold at Sothebys in 1899.</provenance>
```

<ptr/> (pointer) defines a pointer to another location. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.internetMedia (*@mimeType*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.cReferencing (*@cRef*)

Member of model.ptrLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp rs said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc notatedMusic

header: application authority catDesc change classCode correspContext creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab altGrp joinGrp linkGrp seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: eLeaf eTree

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg listRef valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
   imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus transpose

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element ptr
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.internetMedia.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.cReferencing.attributes,
   empty
}
```

Schematron <s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target and
   @cRef may be supplied on <s:name/>.</s:report>

Example

```
<ptr target="#p143 #p144"/>
<ptr target="http://www.tei-c.org"/>
<ptr cRef="1.3.4"/>
```

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
   (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
   @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
   (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
   (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
   (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail

Contained by

core: bibl imprint

header: publicationStmt

textstructure: docImprint

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
   foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
   milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element pubPlace
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<publicationStmt>
 <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher>
 <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace>
 <date>1989</date>
</publicationStmt>
```

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

header: biblFull fileDesc

May contain

core: address date p pubPlace publisher

header: authority availability distributor idno

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element publicationStmt
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      (
         ( model.publicationStmtPart.agency ),
         model.publicationStmtPart.detail*
      )+
    | model.pLike+
   )
}
```

Example

```
<publicationStmt>
 <publisher>C. Muquardt </publisher>
 <pubPlace>Bruxelles & Leipzig</pubPlace>
 <date when="1846"/>
</publicationStmt>
```

Example

```
<publicationStmt>
 <publisher>Chadwyck Healey</publisher>
 <pubPlace>Cambridge</pubPlace>
 <availability>
  <p>Available under licence only</p>
 </availability>
 <date when="1992">1992</date>
</publicationStmt>
```

Note Where a publication statement contains several members of the
model.publicationStmtPart classes rather than one or more paragraphs or
anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are
presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements
supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and
date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority
concerned, and preferably in that order.

\<publisher\> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or
distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and
Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency

Contained by

core: bibl imprint

header: publicationStmt

textstructure: docImprint

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element publisher { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<imprint>
 <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace>
 <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher>
 <date>1987</date>
</imprint>
```

Note Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page

---

<punctuation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to punctuation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 3.2. Treatment of Punctuation]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.declarable (*@default*) att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

@marks indicates whether or not punctuation marks have been retained as content within the text.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **none** no punctuation marks have been retained

> **some** some punctuation marks have been retained

> **all** all punctuation marks have been retained

@placement indicates whether punctuation marks have been captured inside or outside of an adjacent element.

> *Status* Optional

> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`

> *Legal values are:* **internal** punctuation marks are captured inside adjacent elements

> > **external** punctuation marks are captured outside adjacent elements

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element punctuation
{
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute marks { "none" | "some" | "all" }?,
   attribute placement { "internal" | "external" }?,
   model.pLike*
}
```

Example

```
<punctuation marks="all"
 placement="internal">
 <p>All punctuation marks in the source text have been retained and represented
using the
   appropriate Unicode code point. In cases where a punctuation mark and nearby
markup convey
   the same information (for example, a sentence ends with a question mark and is
also tagged
   as <gi>s</gi>) the punctuation mark is captured as content within the element.
 </p>
</punctuation>
```

<purpose> characterizes a single purpose or communicative function of the text.

[15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type specifies a particular kind of purpose.

> *Status* Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Suggested values include: **persuade** didactic, advertising, propaganda,
etc.

express self expression, confessional, etc.

inform convey information, educate, etc.

entertain amuse, entertain, etc.

@degree specifies the extent to which this purpose predominates.

Status Optional

Datatype data.certainty

Note Values should be interpreted as follows.

high this purpose is predominant

medium this purpose is intermediate

low this purpose is weak

unknown extent unknown

Contained by: textDesc

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index
lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled
term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst
substJoin

Declaration

```
element purpose
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
      "persuade" | "express" | "inform" | "entertain" | xsd:Name
   }?,
```

```
        attribute degree { data.certainty }?,
        macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<purpose degree="high" type="persuade"/>
<purpose degree="low" type="entertain"/>
```

Note Usually empty, unless some further clarification of the type attribute is needed, in which case it may contain running prose

---

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ascribed (*@who*) att.source (*@source*)

    @type may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.

      Status Optional

      Datatype `data.enumerated`

      Suggested values include: **spoken** representation of speech

          thought representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue

          written quotation from a written source

          soCalled authorial distance

          foreign

          distinct linguistically distinct

          term technical term

          emph rhetorically emphasized

          mentioned refering to itself, not its normal referent

Member of model.qLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element q
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
```

```
        "spoken"
      | "thought"
      | "written"
      | "soCalled"
      | "foreign"
      | "distinct"
      | "term"
      | "emph"
      | "mentioned"
      | xsd:Name
    }?,
    macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
It is spelled <q>Tübingen</q> — to enter the
letter <q>u</q> with an umlaut hold down the <q>option</q> key and press
<q>0 0 f c</q>
```

Note May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <q> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <hi> with a value of *rend* that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.

<quotation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to quotation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

   @marks (quotation marks) indicates whether or not quotation marks have been retained as content within the text.
       Status Optional

       Datatype `data.enumerated`

       Legal values are: **none** no quotation marks have been retained

           some some quotation marks have been retained

           all all quotation marks have been retained

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element quotation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   attribute marks { "none" | "some" | "all" }?,
```

```
    model.pLike*
}
```

Schematron <s:report test="not(@marks) and not (tei:p)">On <s:name/>, either the @marks attribute should be used, or a paragraph of description provided</s:report>

Example

```
<quotation marks="none">
 <p>No quotation marks have been retained. Instead, the <att>rend</att> attribute
on the
 <gi>q</gi> element is used to specify what kinds of quotation mark was used,
according
    to the following list: <list type="gloss">
    <label>dq</label>
    <item>double quotes, open and close</item>
    <label>sq</label>
    <item>single quotes, open and close</item>
    <label>dash</label>
    <item>long dash open, no close</item>
    <label>dg</label>
    <item>double guillemets, open and close</item>
   </list>
 </p>
</quotation>
```

Example

```
<quotation marks="all">
 <p>All quotation marks are retained in the text and are represented by appropriate
Unicode
    characters.</p>
</quotation>
```

<quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.msExcerpt (*@defective*) att.source (*@source*)

Member of model.quoteLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element quote
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.msExcerpt.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the
work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his
slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it
keeps</quote>
<ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref>
```

Note If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be
grouped using the <cit> element.

<rdg> (reading) contains a single reading within a textual variation. [12.1. The Apparatus
Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.textCritical (*@type*, *@cause*, *@varSeq*,
@hand) (att.source (*@source*)) att.witnessed (*@wit*)

Member of model.rdgLike

Contained by

textcrit: app rdgGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl
measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote
ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app lacunaEnd lacunaStart listApp listWit wit witDetail witEnd witStart

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element rdg
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.textCritical.attributes,
   att.witnessed.attributes,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike    | model.phrase    | model.inter    | model.global    | model.rdgPart
}
```

Example

```
<rdg wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg>
```

<rdgGrp> (reading group) within a textual variation, groups two or more readings perceived to have a genetic relationship or other affinity. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.textCritical (*@type*, *@cause*, *@varSeq*,
@hand) (att.source (*@source*))

Contained by

textcrit: app rdgGrp

May contain

textcrit: lem rdg rdgGrp wit

Declaration

```
element rdgGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.textCritical.attributes,
   ( ( ( rdgGrp, wit? ) | ( ( lem, wit? )?, ( model.rdgLike, wit? ) )* )+ )
}
```

Schematron <sch:assert test="count(tei:lem) < 2">Only one <lem> element may appear
within a <rdgGrp></sch:assert>

Example

```
<app>
 <lem wit="#El #Ra2">though</lem>
 <rdgGrp type="orthographic">
  <rdg wit="#Hg">thogh</rdg>
  <rdg wit="#La">thouhe</rdg>
 </rdgGrp>
</app>
```

Note May contain readings and nested reading groups.Note that only one \<lem\> element may appear within a single apparatus entry, whether it appears outside a \<rdgGrp\> element or within it.

\<re\> (related entry) contains a dictionary entry for a lexical item related to the headword, such as a compound phrase or derived form, embedded inside a larger entry. [9.3.6. Related Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.entryPart model.entryPart.top

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree hom re sense

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: def dictScrap etym form gramGrp lang oRef oVar pRef pVar re sense usg xr

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element re
```

```
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      text
   | model.gLike   | sense   | model.entryPart.top    | model.phrase   | model.global
}
```

Example The following example from *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary (Springfield, Mass.: G. & C. Merriam Company, 1975)* shows a single related entry for which no definition is given, since its meaning is held to be readily derivable from the root entry:

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>neu·ral</orth>
  <pron>'n(y)ūr-əl</pron>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <pos>adj</pos>
 </gramGrp>
 <sense n="1">
  <def>of, relating to, or affecting a nerve or the nervous system</def>
 </sense>
 <sense n="2"> ... </sense>
 <re>
  <form>
   <orth>neurally</orth>
   <pron extent="suffix">-ə-lē</pron>
  </form>
  <gramGrp>
   <pos>adv</pos>
  </gramGrp>
 </re>
</entry>
```

Example The following example from *Diccionario de la Universidad de Chicago Inglés-Español y Español-Inglés / The University of Chicago Spanish Dictionary, Fourth Edition, compiled by Carlos Castillo and Otto F. Bond (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1987)* shows a number of related entries embedded in the main entry. The original entry resembles the following:

> **abeja** [a · bé · xa]*f.* bee;**abejera** [a · be · xé · ra]*f.* beehive;**abejón** [a · be · xóon]*m.* drone; bumblebee;**abejorro** [a · be · xó · rro]*m.* bumble bee.

One encoding for this entry would be:

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>abeja</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <gen>f. </gen>
 </gramGrp>
 <sense n="1.">
  <usg type="domain"> (ento.) </usg>
  <def> bee </def>. </sense>
 <sense n="2.">
  <def> busy bee, hard worker </def>. </sense>
 <sense n="3.">
  <usg orig="A." type="domain"> (astron.) </usg>, <def> Musca </def> — </sense>
```

```
<re>
 <form>
  <orth orig="a. albanila"> abeja albanila </orth>, </form>
  <sense>
   <def>mason bee</def>;</sense>
</re>
<re>
 <form>
  <orth orig="a. carpintera"> abeja carpintera </orth>, </form>
  <sense>
   <def>carpenter bee </def>;</sense>
</re>
<re>
 <form>
  <orth orig="a.  reina or maestra"
   xml:id="re-o3"> abeja reina </orth>
  <orth mergedIn="#re-o4"> abeja maestra </orth>
  </form>
  <sense>
   <def> queen bee </def>;</sense>
</re>
<re>
 <form>
  <orth orig="a.  neutra or obrera"
   xml:id="re-o4"> abeja neutra </orth>
  <orth mergedIn="#re-o3"> abeja obrera </orth>
  </form>
  <sense>
   <def>worker bee</def>.</sense>
</re>
</entry>
```

Example In the much larger Simon & Schuster Spanish-English dictionary (*Tana de Gámez, ed., Simon and Schuster's International Dictionary (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1973).*) these derived forms of *abeja* are treated as separate main entries, but there are other embedded phrases shown as\<re\>s in its main entry for *abeja*:

> abeja, f. 1. (ento.) bee. 2. busy bee, hard worker. 3. (astron.) A., Musca.
> — a. albanila, mason bee; a. carpintera, carpenter bee; a. reina or
> maestra, queen bee; a. neutra or obrera, worker bee.

This entry may be encoded thus:

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>abeja</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <gen>f.</gen>
 </gramGrp>
 <sense n="1.">
  <usg type="domain">(ento.)</usg>
  <def>bee</def>. </sense>
 <sense n="2.">
  <def>busy bee, hard worker</def>. </sense>
 <sense n="3.">
  <usg orig="A." type="domain">(astron.)</usg>, <def>Musca</def> — </sense>
 <re>
  <form>
   <orth orig="a. albanila">abeja albanila</orth>, </form>
  <sense>
   <def>mason bee</def>; </sense>
 </re>
```

```
<re>
 <form>
  <orth orig="a. carpintera">abeja carpintera</orth>, </form>
 <sense>
  <def>carpenter bee</def>; </sense>
</re>
<re>
 <form>
  <orth orig="a. reina or maestra"
   xml:id="re-o1">abeja reina</orth>
  <orth mergedIn="#re-o1">abeja maestra</orth>
 </form>
 <sense>
  <def>queen bee</def>; </sense>
</re>
<re>
 <form>
  <orth orig="a. neutra or obrera"
   xml:id="re-o2">abeja neutra</orth>
  <orth mergedIn="#re-o2">abeja obrera</orth>
 </form>
 <sense>
  <def>worker bee</def>. </sense>
</re>
</entry>
```

Note May contain character data mixed with any other elements defined in the dictionary
tag set.Identical in sub-elements to an <entry> tag, and used where a dictionary has
embedded information inside one entry which could have formed a separate entry.
Some authorities distinguish related entries, run-on entries, and various other types
of degenerate entries; no such typology is attempted here.

<reader> Contains all the information on the listener.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*,
@notBefore-custom, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*,
@datingMethod) att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*,
@from-iso, *@to-iso*) att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)
att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging
(*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*)
(att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging
(*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.global
(*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*,
@style, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*,
@next, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs
(*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))
att.global.analytic (*@ana*) att.global.change (*@change*) att.global.facs (*@facs*)
att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*,
@select) att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*) att.global.responsibility

(*@cert*, *@resp*) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*) (att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))) att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*) att.source (*@source*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.nameLike model.personLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale particDesc preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown listPerson nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readerStatus

namesdates: birth country education faith nationality occupation persName sex

Declaration

```
element reader
{
   att.canonical.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.datable.custom.attributes,
   att.datable.iso.attributes,
   att.datable.w3c.attributes,
```

```
    att.dimensions.attributes,
    att.editLike.attributes,
    att.global.attributes,
    att.global.analytic.attributes,
    att.global.change.attributes,
    att.global.facs.attributes,
    att.global.linking.attributes,
    att.global.rendition.attributes,
    att.global.responsibility.attributes,
    att.naming.attributes,
    att.personal.attributes,
    att.ranging.attributes,
    att.source.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    (
        persName*,
        sex*,
        birth*,
        occupation*,
        country*,
        education*,
        faith*,
        nationality*,
        readerStatus*
    )
}
```

<readerStatus> Contains information on the degree of professionalism of the reader in his reading activities.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.global.analytic (*@ana*) att.global.change (*@change*) att.global.facs (*@facs*) att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*) att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*) att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)

@ref Reference

    Status Optional

    Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

Contained by *derived-module-tei_readingExp:* addressee reader sender

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element readerStatus
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.global.analytic.attributes,
    att.global.change.attributes,
    att.global.facs.attributes,
    att.global.linking.attributes,
```

```
      att.global.rendition.attributes,
      att.global.responsibility.attributes,
      attribute ref { data.text }?,
      empty
}
```

<readingExp> Contains all the description of the reading experience elements.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

    @ref Reference

        Status Optional

        Datatype 0–1 occurrences of data.text separated by whitespace

Contained by derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpDesc

May contain

core: date note respStmt title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: emotion experienceType listener reader testimony
textread

header: langUsage

namesdates: place

Declaration

```
element readingExp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute ref { data.text }?,
   (
      respStmt*,
      date*,
      reader*,
      listener*,
      place*,
      langUsage*,
      textread*,
      experienceType*,
      note*,
      title*,
      emotion*,
      testimony?
   )
}
```

<readingExpDesc>

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.teiHeaderPart

Contained by

header: teiHeader

May contain

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp

Declaration

```
element readingExpDesc { att.global.attributes, ( readingExp* ) }
```

<readingExpRef>

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@ref Reference

Status Optional

Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

Member of model.pPart.data

Contained by

analysis: cl phr span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref
reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder
geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout

material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element readingExpRef
{
    att.global.attributes,
```

```
    attribute ref { data.text }?,
    macro.paraContent}
```

\<recordHist\> (recorded history) provides information about the source and revision status of the parent manuscript description itself. [10.9.1. Administrative Information]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: adminInfo

May contain

core: p

header: change

linking: ab

msdescription: source

Declaration

```
element recordHist
{
    att.global.attributes,
    ( model.pLike+ | ( source, change* ) )
}
```

Example

```
<recordHist>
 <source>
  <p>Derived from <ref target="#IMEV">IMEV 123</ref> with additional research
     by P.M.W.Robinson</p>
 </source>
 <change when="1999-06-23">
  <name>LDB</name> (editor)
   checked examples against DTD version 3.6
 </change>
</recordHist>
```

\<recording\> (recording event) provides details of an audio or video recording event used as the source of a spoken text, either directly or from a public broadcast. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*) att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))

@type the kind of recording.

>>> *Status* Optional

>>> *Datatype* | data.enumerated |

>> *Legal values are:* **audio** audio recording[Default]

>>> **video** audio and video recording

Container spoken: broadcast recordingStmt

May contain

core: date media p respStmt time

linking: ab

spoken: broadcast equipment

Declaration

```
element recording
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   att.duration.attributes,
   attribute type { "audio" | "video" }?,
   ( model.recordingPart | model.pLike )*
}
```

Example

```
<recording dur="P30M" type="audio">
 <equipment>
  <p>Recorded on a Sony TR444 walkman by unknown participants; remastered
     to digital tape at <placeName>Borehamwood Studios</placeName> by
  <orgName>Transcription Services Inc</orgName>.</p>
 </equipment>
</recording>
```

Example

```
<recording dur="P10M" type="audio">
 <equipment>
  <p>Recorded from FM Radio to digital tape</p>
 </equipment>
 <broadcast>
  <bibl>
   <title>Interview on foreign policy</title>
   <author>BBC Radio 5</author>
   <respStmt>
    <resp>interviewer</resp>
    <name>Robin Day</name>
   </respStmt>
   <respStmt>
    <resp>interviewee</resp>
    <name>Margaret Thatcher</name>
   </respStmt>
   <series>
    <title>The World Tonight</title>
   </series>
   <note>First broadcast on
   <date when="1989-11-27">27 Nov 89</date>
   </note>
  </bibl>
 </broadcast>
</recording>
```

Note The *dur* attribute is used to indicate the original duration of the recording.

\<recordingStmt\> (recording statement) describes a set of recordings used as the basis for transcription of a spoken text. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 2.2.7. The Source Description]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.sourceDescPart

Contained by

header: sourceDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

spoken: recording

Declaration

```
element recordingStmt { att.global.attributes, ( model.pLike+ | recording+ ) }
```

Example

```
<recordingStmt>
 <recording dur="P30M" type="audio">
  <respStmt>
   <resp>Location recording by</resp>
   <name>Sound Services Ltd.</name>
  </respStmt>
  <equipment>
   <p>Multiple close microphones mixed down to stereo Digital
       Audio Tape, standard play, 44.1 KHz sampling frequency</p>
  </equipment>
  <date>12 Jan 1987</date>
 </recording>
</recordingStmt>
```

Example

```
<recordingStmt>
 <p>Three
   distinct recordings made by hidden microphone in early February
   2001.</p>
</recordingStmt>
```

\<redo/\> indicates one or more cancelled interventions in a document which have subsequently been marked as reaffirmed or repeated. [11.3.4.4. Confirmation, Cancellation, and Reinstatement of Modifications]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.transcriptional
(*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)))

@target points to one or more elements representing the interventions which are
being reasserted.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of ⟨ **`data.pointer`** ⟩ separated by whitespace

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element redo
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   attribute target { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<line>
 <redo cause="fix" hand="#g_t"
  target="#redo-1"/>
 <mod hand="#g_bl" rend="strikethrough"
  spanTo="#anchor-1" xml:id="redo-1"/>Ihr hagren, triften,
krummgezog<mod rend="strikethrough">nen</mod>ener Nacken
</line>
<line>Wenn ihr nur piepfet ift die Welt fchon matt.<anchor xml:id="anchor-1"/>
</line>
```

This encoding represents the following sequence of events:

- "Ihr hagren, tristen, krummgezog nenener Nacken/ Wenn ihr nur piepset ist die Welt schon matt." is written

- the redundant letters "nen" in "nenener" are deleted

- the whole passage is deleted by hand **g_bl** using strikethrough

- the deletion is reasserted by another hand (identified here as **g_t**)

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.internetMedia (*@mimeType*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.cReferencing (*@cRef*)

Member of model.ptrLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp rs said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc notatedMusic

header: application authority catDesc change classCode correspContext creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: eLeaf eTree

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element ref
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.internetMedia.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.cReferencing.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Schematron <s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target'
and @cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/></s:report>

Example

```
See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the
second
sentence</ref>
```

Example

```
See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term>
</ref>.
```

Note The *target* and *cRef* attributes are mutually exclusive.

<refState/> (reference state) specifies one component of a canonical reference defined by the milestone method. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.milestoneUnit (*@unit*) att.edition (*@ed*,
@edRef)

  @length specifies the fixed length of the reference component.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.count`

    Note When constructing a reference, if the reference component found
is of numeric type, the length is made up by inserting leading zeros;
if it is not, by inserting trailing blanks. In either case, reference
components are truncated if necessary at the right hand side. When
seeking a reference, the length indicates the number of characters
which should be compared. Values longer than this will be regarded
as matching, if they start correctly. If no value is provided, the
length is unlimited and goes to the next delimiter or to the end of
the value.

  @delim (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string following the reference component.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.text`

Contained by header: refsDecl

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element refState
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.milestoneUnit.attributes,
   att.edition.attributes,
   attribute length { data.count }?,
   attribute delim { data.text }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<refState delim=":" unit="book"/>
<refState length="4" unit="line"/>
```

<refsDecl> (references declaration) specifies how canonical references are constructed for this text. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3. The Encoding Description 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

core: p

header: cRefPattern refState

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element refsDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | cRefPattern+ | refState+ )
}
```

Example

```
<refsDecl>
 <cRefPattern matchPattern="([A-Za-z0-9]+) ([0-9]+):([0-9]+)"
  replacementPattern="#xpath(//body/div[@n='$1']/div[$2]/div3[$3])"/>
</refsDecl>
```

This example is a formal representation for the referencing scheme described informally in the following example.

Example

```
<refsDecl>
 <p>References are made up by concatenating the value for the
 <att>n</att> attribute on the highest level <gi>div</gi>
   element, followed by a space, followed by the sequential
```

```
    number of the next level <gi>div</gi> followed by a colon
    followed by the sequential number of the next (and lowest)
    level <gi>div</gi>.</p>
</refsDecl>
```

<reg> (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element reg
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been regularized, \<reg\> may be used alone:

```
<q>Please <reg>knock</reg> if an <reg>answer</reg> is <reg>required</reg>
</q>
```

Example It is also possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the \<choice\> and \<orig\> elements, to provide both the original and regularized readings:

```
<q>Please <choice>
  <reg resp="#LB">knock</reg>
  <orig>cnk</orig>
 </choice> if an <choice>
  <reg>answer</reg>
  <orig>nsr</orig>
 </choice> is <choice>
  <reg>required</reg>
```

```
  <orig>reqd</orig>
 </choice>
</q>
```

<region> contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.placeNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei__readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
     imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
     foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
     milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
     objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
     geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
     population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
     metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element region
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<placeName>
 <region n="IL" type="state">Illinois</region>
</placeName>
```

\<relatedItem\> contains or references some other bibliographic item which is related
     to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a constituent or
     alternative version of it. [3.11.2.7. Related Items]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)
`@target` points to the related bibliographic element by means of an absolute or
relative URI reference
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.biblPart

Contained by

core: bibl biblStruct

header: notesStmt

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct listBibl ptr ref

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

msdescription: msDesc

Declaration

```
element relatedItem
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute target { data.pointer }?,
   ( model.biblLike | model.ptrLike )?
}
```

Schematron <sch:report test="@target and count(child::*) > 0">If the @target
attribute on <sch:name/> is used, the relatedItem element must be empty</
sch:report> <sch:assert test="@target or child::*">A relatedItem element should
have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related
bibliographic item</sch:assert>

Example

```
<biblStruct>
 <monogr>
  <author>Shirley, James</author>
  <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title>
  <imprint>
   <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace>
   <publisher>Readex Microprint</publisher>
   <date>1953</date>
  </imprint>
  <extent>1 microprint card, 23 x 15 cm.</extent>
 </monogr>
 <series>
  <title>Three centuries of drama: English, 1642–1700</title>
 </series>
 <relatedItem type="otherForm">
  <biblStruct>
   <monogr>
    <author>Shirley, James</author>
    <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title>
    <title type="sub">a tragi-comedie presented at the private house in Salisbury
         Court by Her Majesties servants</title>
```

```
    <imprint>
     <pubPlace>London</pubPlace>
     <publisher>H. Moseley</publisher>
     <date>1655</date>
    </imprint>
    <extent>78 p.</extent>
   </monogr>
  </biblStruct>
 </relatedItem>
</biblStruct>
```

Note If the *target* attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element
should be empty.

\<relation\> (relationship) describes any kind of relationship or linkage amongst a
specified group of places, events, persons, objects or other items. [13.3.2.3. Personal
Relationships]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)
att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@name supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`

@active identifies the 'active' participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the
participants in a mutual one.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

@mutual supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship
holds equally.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

@passive identifies the 'passive' participants in a non-mutual relationship.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Contained by listBibl

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation

May contain

core: desc

Declaration

```
element relation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute name { data.enumerated }?,
   (
      attribute active { list { data.pointer+ } }?
    | attribute mutual { list { data.pointer+ } }?
   ),
   attribute passive { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   desc?
}
```

Schematron <s:assert test="@ref or @key or @name">One of the attributes 'name', 'ref' or 'key' must be supplied</s:assert>

Schematron <s:report test="@active and @mutual">Only one of the attributes @active and @mutual may be supplied</s:report>

Schematron <s:report test="@passive and not(@active)">the attribute 'passive' may be supplied only if the attribute 'active' is supplied</s:report>

Example

```
<relation active="#p1" name="supervisor"
 passive="#p2 #p3 #p4" type="social"/>
```

This indicates that the person with identifier p1 is supervisor of persons p2, p3, and p4.

Example

```
<relation mutual="#p2 #p3 #p4"
 name="friends" type="personal"/>
```

This indicates that p2, p3, and p4 are all friends.

Example

```
<relation active="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/place/italy-orvieto"
 name="P89_falls_within"
 passive="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/country/IT" type="CRM"/>
```

This indicates that there is a relation, defined by CIDOC CRM, between two resources identified by URLs.

Example

```
<relation active="http://www.ancientwisdoms.ac.uk/cts/
urn:cts:greekLit:tlg3017.Syno298.sawsGrc01:divedition.divsection1.o14.a107"
 passive="http://data.perseus.org/citations/
urn:cts:greekLit:tlg0031.tlg002.perseus-grc1:9.35"
 ref="http://purl.org/saws/ontology#isVariantOf" resp="http://viaf.org/viaf/
44335536/"/>
```

This example records a relationship, defined by the SAWS ontology, between a passage of text identified by a CTS URN, and a variant passage of text in the Perseus Digital Library, and assigns the identification of the relationship to a particular editor (all using resolvable URIs).

Note Only one of the attributes *active* and *mutual* may be supplied; the attribute *passive* may be supplied only if the attribute *active* is supplied. Not all of these constraints can be enforced in all schema languages.

<remarks>

<remarks> contains any commentary or discussion about the usage of an element, attribute, class, or entity not otherwise documented within the containing element. [22.4.4. Element Specifications 22.4.5. Attribute List Specification 22.4.6. Element Classes 22.4.7. Pattern Documentation]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.translatable (*@versionDate*)

Contained by

tagdocs: attDef classSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element remarks
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.translatable.attributes,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<remarks>
 <p>This element is probably redundant.</p>
</remarks>
```

Note Contains at least one paragraph, unless it is empty.As defined in ODD, must contain paragraphs; should be special.para

<rendition> supplies information about the rendition or appearance of one or more elements in the source text. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.styleDef (*@scheme*, *@schemeVersion*)

@scope where CSS is used, provides a way of defining 'pseudo-elements', that is, styling rules applicable to specific sub-portions of an element.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **first-line** styling applies to the first line of the target element

first-letter styling applies to the first letter of the target element

before styling should be applied immediately before the content of the target element

> **after** styling should be applied immediately after the content of the
> target element

Contained by *header:* tagsDecl

May contain

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign
gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref
rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei__readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element rendition
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.styleDef.attributes,
   attribute scope { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.limitedContent}
```

Example

```
<tagsDecl>
 <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="r-center">text-align: center;</rendition>
 <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="r-small">font-size: small;</rendition>
 <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="r-large">font-size: large;</rendition>
 <rendition scheme="css"
  scope="first-letter" xml:id="initcaps">font-size: xx-large</rendition>
</tagsDecl>
```

Note The present release of these Guidelines does not specify the content of this element
in any further detail. It may be used to hold a description of the default rendition to
be associated with the specified element, expressed in running prose, or in some
more formal language such as CSS.

<repository> contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts are stored, possibly forming part of an institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Contained by

msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element repository
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.xtext}
```

Example

```
<msIdentifier>
 <settlement>Oxford</settlement>
 <institution>University of Oxford</institution>
 <repository>Bodleian Library</repository>
 <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno>
</msIdentifier>
```

⟨residence⟩ describes a person's present or past places of residence. [15.2.2. The
Participant Description]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element residence
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<residence>Childhood in East Africa and long term resident of Glasgow,
Scotland.</residence>
```

Example

```
<residence notAfter="1997">Mbeni estate, Dzukumura region, Matabele land</residence>
<residence notAfter="1996" notBefore="1903">
 <placeName>
  <settlement>Glasgow</settlement>
  <region>Scotland</region>
 </placeName>
</residence>
```

\<resp\> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.canonical (*@key, @ref*) att.datable

(*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Contained by

core: respStmt

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element resp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<respStmt>
 <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html">compiler</resp>
 <name>Edward Child</name>
</respStmt>
```

Note The attributes *key* or *ref*, inherited from the class att.canonical may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form, by referring directly (using *ref*) or indirectly (using *key*) to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at `http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html` for bibliographic usage.

\<respStmt\> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

Member of model.recordingPart model.respLike

Contained by

core: analytic bibl imprint monogr series

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp

header: editionStmt seriesStmt titleStmt

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

spoken: recording

May contain

core: name resp

namesdates: orgName persName

Declaration

```
element respStmt
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   ( ( resp+, model.nameLike.agent+ ) | ( model.nameLike.agent+, resp+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<respStmt>
 <resp>transcribed from original ms</resp>
 <persName>Claus Huitfeldt</persName>
</respStmt>
```

Example

```
<respStmt>
 <resp>converted to XML encoding</resp>
 <name>Alan Morrison</name>
</respStmt>
```

\<respons\> (responsibility) identifies the individual(s) responsible for some aspect of the content or markup of particular element(s). [21.3. Attribution of Responsibility]

Module certainty

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.scoping (*@target*, *@match*) att.source (*@source*)

@locus indicates the specific aspect of the encoding (markup or content) for which responsibility is being assigned.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of data.enumerated separated by whitespace
>
> *Legal values are:* **name** responsibility is being assigned concerning the name of the element or attribute used.
>
> > **start** responsibility is being assigned concerning the start of the element concerned.
> >
> > **end** responsibility is being assigned concerning the end of the element concerned.
> >
> > **location** responsibility is being assigned concerning the location of the element concerned.
> >
> > **value** responsibility is being assigned concerning the content (for an element) or the value (for an attribute)

Member of model.certLike model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl interp m phr s span w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gap gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab join seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc space substJoin supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

Declaration

```
element respons
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.scoping.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   attribute locus
   {
      list { ( "name" | "start" | "end" | "location" | "value" )+ }
   },
   ( model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Example

```
<respons locus="name location"
 resp="#encoder1" target="#p1"/>
<respons locus="value" match="@rend"
 resp="#encoder2" target="#p2"/>
<list type="encoders">
 <item xml:id="encoder1"/>
 <item xml:id="encoder2"/>
</list>
```

Example In this (partially fictional) example the entire document was transcribed and encoded by a single encoder, except for one passage which was transcribed and encoded by the proofreader.

```
<!-- in the <teiHeader>: --><respStmt xml:id="enc01">
 <name>C. Colin Backslash</name>
 <resp>transcription</resp>
 <resp>encoding</resp>
</respStmt>
<respStmt xml:id="prf01">
 <name>Erin Spelling</name>
 <resp>proofreading</resp>
</respStmt>
<!-- in the <text>: -->
<p>θερινὴ τροπή
<lb/>
 <foreign xml:id="mp0a8" xml:lang="heb"> 
 <supplied reason="undefined"></supplied>
  <unclear/><unclear>
    
  </foreign>
</p>
<!-- elsewhere: -->
```

```
<respons locus="name value" resp="#prf01"
 target="#mp0a8"/>
```

Example In this (partially fictional) example an initial encoder ('across.dta') encoded
most of the document; a later encoder ('rcapolung.ewo') encoded a particular
passage; and a third encoder ('sbauman.emt') fixed some of that encoding.

```
<!-- in the <teiHeader>: --><respStmt xml:id="enc03">
 <persName ref="../contextual/persons.xml#across.dta"/>
 <resp>encoding</resp>
</respStmt>
<!-- in the <text>: -->
<spGrp rend="braced(atonce1)"
 xml:id="sgrp05">
 <sp who="#mo">
  <speaker rend="align(left)slant(italic)">
   <persName>Mor</persName>.</speaker>
  <p rend="break(no)">So, so, so!</p>
 </sp>
 <sp who="#hg">
  <speaker rend="align(left)slant(italic)">
   <persName>Mr. H</persName>.</speaker>
  <p rend="break(no)">What, without my Leave!</p>
 </sp>
 <sp who="#la">
  <speaker rend="align(left)slant(italic)">
   <persName>Lady D</persName>.</speaker>
  <p rend="break(no)">Amazing!</p>
 </sp>
</spGrp>
<stage rend="align(right)slant(italic)"
 type="delivery" xml:id="atonce1">All together.</stage>
<!-- anywhere: -->
<respons locus="name"
 resp="../contextual/persons.xml#rcapolung.ewo" target="sgrp05">
 <desc>Ashley did not know what to do with this; I have decided it
   best fits as a braced <gi>spGrp</gi>
 </desc>
</respons>
<respons locus="value" match=".//@rend"
 resp="../contextual/persons.xml#sbauman.emt" target="sgrp05">
 <desc>fixed <att>rend</att> attributes</desc>
</respons>
```

Note The <respons> element is designed for cases in which fine-grained information
about specific aspects of the markup of a text is desirable for whatever reason.
Global responsibility for certain aspects of markup is usually more simply indicated
in the TEI header, using the <respStmt> element within the title statement, edition
statement, or change log.

<restore> indicates restoration of text to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial
or authorial marking or instruction. [11.3.1.6. Cancellation of Deletions and Other
Markings]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element restore
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
For I hate this
<restore hand="#dhl"
 type="marginalStetNote">
 <del>my</del>
</restore> body
```

Note On this element, the *type* attribute categorizes the way that the cancelled intervention has been indicated in some way, for example by means of a marginal note, over-inking, additional markup, etc.

<retrace> contains a sequence of writing which has been retraced, for example by over-inking, to clarify or fix it. [11.3.4.3. Fixation and Clarification]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)))

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

1 ELEMENTS

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink

offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element retrace
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Note   Multiple retraces are indicated by nesting one <retrace> within another. In principle, a retrace differs from a substitution in that second and subsequent rewrites do not materially alter the content of an element. Where minor changes have been made during the retracing action however these may be marked up using <del>, <add>, etc. with an appropriate value for the *change* attribute.

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.5. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module   header

Attributes   Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.docStatus (*@status*)

Contained by

header: teiHeader

May contain

core: list

header: change listChange

Declaration

```
element revisionDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.docStatus.attributes,
   ( list | listChange | change+ )
}
```

Example

```
<revisionDesc status="embargoed">
 <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change>
</revisionDesc>
```

Note If present on this element, the *status* attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <change> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally change elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.

<rhyme> marks the rhyming part of a metrical line. [6.5. Rhyme]

Module verse

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@label provides a label (usually a single letter) to identify which part of a rhyme scheme this rhyming string instantiates.

Status Recommended

Datatype `data.word`

Note Within a particular scope, all <rhyme> elements with the same value for their *label* attribute are assumed to rhyme with each other. The scope is defined by the nearest ancestor element for which the *rhyme* attribute has been supplied.

Member of model.lPart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element rhyme
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    attribute label { data.word }?,
    macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<lg rhyme="abababcc">
 <l>'Tis pity learned virgins ever <rhyme label="a">wed</rhyme>
 </l>
 <l>With persons of no sort of edu<rhyme label="b">cation</rhyme>,</l>
 <l>Or gentlemen, who, though well born and <rhyme label="a">bred</rhyme>,</l>
 <l>Grow tired of scientific conver<rhyme label="b">sation</rhyme>:</l>
 <l>I don't choose to say much on this <rhyme label="a">head</rhyme>,</l>
 <l>I'm a plain man, and in a single <rhyme label="b">station</rhyme>,</l>
 <l>But — Oh! ye lords of ladies inte<rhyme label="c">llectual</rhyme>,</l>
```

```
 <l>Inform us truly, have they not hen-<rhyme label="a">peck'd you all</rhyme>?</l>
</lg>
```

<role> contains the name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
  (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
  @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
  (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
  (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.castItemPart

Contained by

drama: castItem

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
  foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
  milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
  objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
  geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
  population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
  metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element role { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<role xml:id="jt">Joan Trash</role>
<roleDesc>A Ginger-bread-woman</roleDesc>
```

Note It is important to assign a meaningful ID attribute to the <role> element, since this
  ID is referred to by *who* attributes on many other elements.

<roleDesc> (role description) describes a character's role in a drama. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.castItemPart

Contained by

drama: castGroup castItem

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element roleDesc { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<roleDesc>gentlemen of leisure</roleDesc>
```

<roleName> contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*) (att.naming
(*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.persNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element roleName
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<persName>
 <forename>William</forename>
 <surname>Poulteny</surname>
 <roleName>Earl of Bath</roleName>
</persName>
```

Note A <roleName> may be distinguished from an <addName> by virtue of the fact that, like a title, it typically exists independently of its holder.

<root> (root node) represents the root node of a tree. [19.2. Trees]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@value identifies the root node of the network by pointing to a feature structure or other analytic element.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@children identifies the elements which are the children of the root node.

Status Required

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

577

Note If the root has no children (i.e., the tree is 'trivial'), then the *children* attribute should be omitted.

@**ord** (ordered) indicates whether or not the root is ordered.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.xTruthValue |

Note The value true indicates that the children of the root are ordered, whereas false indicates the are unordered.Use if and only if *ord* is specified as partial on the <tree> element and the root has more than one child.

@**outDegree** gives the out degree of the root, the number of its children.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.count |

Note The in degree of the root is always 0.

Contained by tree

May contain

core: label

Declaration

```
element root
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute value { data.pointer }?,
   attribute children { list { data.pointer+ } },
   attribute ord { data.xTruthValue }?,
   attribute outDegree { data.count }?,
   label?
}
```

Example

```
<root children="#vb1 #pn1" outDegree="2"
 xml:id="vp1">
 <label>VP</label>
</root>
<leaf xml:id="vb1"/>
<leaf xml:id="pn1"/>
```

<row> contains one row of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]

Module figures

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.tableDecoration (*@role*, *@rows*, *@cols*)

Contained by

figures: table

May contain

figures: cell

Declaration

```
element row { att.global.attributes, att.tableDecoration.attributes, cell+ }
```

Example

```
<row role="data">
 <cell role="label">Classics</cell>
 <cell>Idle listless and unimproving</cell>
</row>
```

<rs> (referencing string) contains a general purpose name or referring string. [13.2.1. Personal Names 3.5.1. Referring Strings]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.source (*@source*)

Member of model.nameLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element rs
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<q>My dear <rs type="person">Mr. Bennet</rs>, </q> said <rs type="person">his
lady</rs>
to him one day,
<q>have you heard that <rs type="place">Netherfield Park</rs> is let at
last?</q>
```

\<rubric\> contains the text of any *rubric* or heading attached to a particular manuscript
item, that is, a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning of
a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some
way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type

of script, or some other such visual device. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.msQuoteLike

Contained by

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element rubric { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<rubric>Nu koma Skyckiu Rym<expan>ur</expan>.</rubric>
<rubric>Incipit liber de consciencia humana a beatissimo Bernardo editus.</rubric>
<rubric>
 <locus>16. f. 28v in margin: </locus>Dicta Cassiodori
</rubric>
```

<s> (s-unit) contains a sentence-like division of a text. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories 8.4.1. Segmentation]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element s
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike   | model.global   | binaryObject   | formula   | graphic   | medi
}
```

Schematron <s:report test="tei:s">You may not nest one s element within another: use
seg instead</s:report>

Example

```
<head>
 <s>A short affair</s>
</head>
<s>When are you leaving?</s>
<s>Tomorrow.</s>
```

Note The <s> element may be used to mark orthographic sentences, or any other
segmentation of a text, provided that the segmentation is end-to-end, complete, and
non-nesting. For segmentation which is partial or recursive, the <seg> should be
used instead.The *type* attribute may be used to indicate the type of segmentation
intended, according to any convenient typology.

<said> (speech or thought) indicates passages thought or spoken aloud, whether explicitly
indicated in the source or not, whether directly or indirectly reported, whether by
real people or fictional characters. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ascribed (*@who*)
@aloud may be used to indicate whether the quoted matter is regarded as having
been vocalized or signed.

Status Optional

Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.xTruthValue}}$

Default unknown

```
<p> Celia thought privately, <said aloud="false">Dorothea
quite despises Sir James Chettam;
    I believe she would not accept him.</said> Celia felt
that this was a pity.

<!-- ... -->
</p>
```

Note The value true indicates the encoded passage was expressed
outwardly (whether spoken, signed, sung, screamed, chanted,
etc.); the value false indicates that the encoded passage
was thought, but not outwardly expressed.

@direct may be used to indicate whether the quoted matter is regarded as direct
or indirect speech.

Status Optional

Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.xTruthValue}}$

Default true

```
<!-- in the header --><editorialDecl>
 <quotation marks="none"/>
</editorialDecl>
<!-- .... -->
<p> Tantripp had brought a card, and said that there was a
gentleman waiting in the lobby.
The courier had told him that <said direct="false">only Mrs.
Casaubon was at home</said>,
but he said <said direct="false">he was a relation of Mr.
Casaubon's: would she see him?</said>
</p>
```

Note The value true indicates the speech or thought is
represented directly; the value false that speech or thought
is represented indirectly, e.g. by use of a marked verbal
aspect.

Member of model.qLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said
sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph
      imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
      distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
      listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
      ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
      textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
      msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
      geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
      offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
      surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
      macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
      metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element said
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   attribute aloud { data.xTruthValue }?,
   attribute direct { data.xTruthValue }?,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<!-- in the header --><editorialDecl>
 <quotation marks="all"/>
</editorialDecl>
<!-- .... -->
```

```
<p>
 <said>"Our minstrel here will warm the old man's heart with song, dazzle him with
jewels and
   gold"</said>, a troublemaker simpered. <said>"He'll trample on the Duke's
camellias, spill
   his wine, and blunt his sword, and say his name begins with X, and in the end the
Duke
   will say, <said>'Take Saralinda, with my blessing, O lordly Prince of Rags and
Tags, O
      rider of the sun!'</said>"</said>
</p>
```

Example

```
<p>
 <said aloud="true" rend="pre(") post(")">Hmmm</said>, said a small voice in his
ear.
<said aloud="true" rend="pre(") post(")">Difficult. Very difficult. Plenty of
courage, I see.
   Not a bad mind either. there's talent, oh my goodness, yes — and a nice thirst
to prove
   yourself, now that's interesting. … So where shall I put you?</said>
</p>
<p>Harry gripped the edges of the stool and thought,
<said aloud="false" rend="italic">Not
   Slytherin, not Slytherin</said>.</p>
```

<salute> (salutation) contains a salutation or greeting prefixed to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text, or the salutation in the closing of a letter, preface, etc. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divWrapper

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

textstructure: body closer div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei__readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element salute { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
<salute>To all courteous mindes, that will voutchsafe the readinge.</salute>
```

<samplingDecl>

(sampling declaration) contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection. [2.3.2. The Sampling Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element samplingDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
```

```
      model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<samplingDecl>
 <p>Samples of up to 2000 words taken at random from the beginning, middle, or end
of each
   text identified as relevant by respondents.</p>
</samplingDecl>
```

Note This element records all information about systematic inclusion or omission of portions of the text, whether a reflection of sampling procedures in the pure sense or of systematic omission of material deemed either too difficult to transcribe or not of sufficient interest.

\<schemaSpec\> (schema specification) generates a TEI-conformant schema and documentation for it. [2.3. The Encoding Description 22.2. Modules and Schemas 23.5.1. Making a Unified ODD]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.identified (*@ident*, *@predeclare*, *@module*, *@status*) (att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*))) att.namespaceable (*@ns*) att.readFrom (*@source*)

@start specifies entry points to the schema, i.e. which patterns may be used as the root of documents conforming to it.

  Status Optional

  Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.name` separated by whitespace

  Default TEI

@prefix specifies a default prefix which will be prepended to all patterns relating to TEI elements, unless otherwise stated.

  Status Optional

  Datatype `"" | data.xmlName`

  Note Use of this attribute allows an external schema which has an element with the same local name as a TEI element to be mixed in.

@targetLang (target language) specifies which language to use when creating the objects in a schema if names for elements or attributes are available in more than one language

  Status Optional

  Datatype `data.language`

@docLang (documentation language) specifies which languages to use when creating documentation if the description for an element, attribute, class or macro is available in more than one language

  Status Optional

  Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.language` separated by whitespace

Member of model.divPart model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change encodingDesc handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent classRef classSpec constraintSpec elementRef elementSpec equiv listRef macroRef macroSpec moduleRef moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef

Declaration

```
element schemaSpec
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.identified.attributes,
   att.namespaceable.attributes,
   att.readFrom.attributes,
   attribute start { list { data.name+ } }?,
   attribute prefix { "" | data.xmlName }?,
   attribute targetLang { data.language }?,
   attribute docLang { list { data.language+ } }?,
   ( ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*, ( model.oddRef | model.oddDecl )* )
}
```

Example

```
<schemaSpec ident="testsvg" prefix="TEI_"
 start="TEI svg">
 <moduleRef key="header"
  source="tei:current"/>
 <moduleRef key="core"/>
 <moduleRef key="drama"/>
 <moduleRef url="svg11.rng"/>
</schemaSpec>
```

This schema combines elements from the current versions of the drama and core modules, the current release version of the header module, and elements from an existing RELAXNG schema available from the URL indicated.

Note A \<schemaSpec\> combines references to modules, individual element or macro declarations, and specification groups together to form a unified schema. The processing of the \<schemaSpec\> element must resolve any conflicts amongst the declarations it contains or references. Different ODD processors may generate schemas and documentation using different concrete syntaxes.

\<scriptDesc\> contains a description of the scripts used in a manuscript or similar source. [10.7.2.1. Writing]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

core: p

header: scriptNote

linking: ab

msdescription: summary

Declaration

```
element scriptDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( summary?, scriptNote+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<scriptDesc>
 <p/>
</scriptDesc>
```

Example

```
<scriptDesc>
 <summary>Contains two distinct styles of scripts </summary>
 <scriptNote xml:id="style-1">.</scriptNote>
 <scriptNote xml:id="style-2">.</scriptNote>
</scriptDesc>
```

\<scriptNote\> describes a particular script distinguished within the description of a
manuscript or similar resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.handFeatures (*@scribe*, *@scribeRef*,
@script, *@scriptRef*, *@medium*, *@scope*)

Contained by

msdescription: scriptDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list

listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element scriptNote
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.handFeatures.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<scriptNote scope="sole"/>
```

<scriptStmt> (script statement) contains a citation giving details of the script used for a spoken text. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.sourceDescPart

Contained by

header: sourceDesc

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct listBibl p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

Declaration

```
element scriptStmt
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | model.biblLike )
}
```

Example

```
<scriptStmt>
 <bibl>
  <author>Craig Warner</author>
  <title>Strangers on a Train</title>
  <title type="sub">Based on the novel by Patricia Highsmith</title>
  <edition>French's acting edition</edition>
  <idno type="ISBN">978 0 573 01972 2</idno>
  <publisher>Samuel French Ltd</publisher>
 </bibl>
</scriptStmt>
```

<seal> contains a description of one seal or similar attachment applied to a manuscript.
[10.7.3.2. Seals]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable
(*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*,
@to)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*,
@to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*,
@notAfter-custom, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

    @contemporary specifies whether or not the seal is contemporary with the item to
which it is affixed

      Status Optional

      Datatype `data.xTruthValue`

Contained by *msdescription:*   sealDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: decoNote

<sealDesc>

Declaration

```
element seal
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   attribute contemporary { data.xTruthValue }?,
   ( model.pLike | decoNote )+
}
```

Example

```
<seal n="2" subtype="cauda_duplex"
 type="pendant">
 <p>The seal of <name>Jens Olufsen</name> in black wax.
   (<ref>DAS 1061</ref>). Legend: <q>S IOHANNES OLAVI</q>.
   Parchment tag on which is written: <q>Woldorp Iohanne G</q>.</p>
</seal>
```

<hr/>

<sealDesc> (seal description) describes the seals or other external items attached to a manuscript, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct <seal> elements, possibly with additional <decoNote>s. [10.7.3.2. Seals]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: condition decoNote seal summary

Declaration

```
element sealDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( summary?, ( decoNote | seal | condition )+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<sealDesc>
 <seal contemporary="true" type="pendant">
  <p>Green wax vertical oval seal attached at base.</p>
 </seal>
</sealDesc>
```

Example

```
<sealDesc>
 <p>Parchment strip for seal in place; seal missing.</p>
</sealDesc>
```

593

\<secFol\> (second folio) marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for it. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element secFol { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

\<secFol\>(con-)versio morum**\</secFol\>**

\<seg\> (arbitrary segment) represents any segmentation of text below the 'chunk' level. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 6.2. Components of the Verse Line 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.source (*@source*)

Member of model.choicePart model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

595

1 ELEMENTS

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element seg
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example
```
<seg>When are you leaving?</seg>
<seg>Tomorrow.</seg>
```

Example
```
<s>
 <seg rend="caps" type="initial-cap">So father's only</seg> glory was the
ballfield.
</s>
```

Example
```
<seg type="preamble">
 <seg>Sigmund, <seg type="patronym">the son of Volsung</seg>, was a king in
Frankish country.</seg>
 <seg>Sinfiotli was the eldest of his sons ...</seg>
 <seg>Borghild, Sigmund's wife, had a brother ... </seg>
</seg>
```

Note The \<seg\> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any segments of
the text of interest for processing. One use of the element is to mark text features
for which no appropriate markup is otherwise defined. Another use is to provide an
identifier for some segment which is to be pointed at by some other element—i.e. to
provide a target, or a part of a target, for a \<ptr/\> or other similar element.

\<segmentation\> describes the principles according to which the text has been
segmented, for example into sentences, tone-units, graphemic strata, etc. [2.3.3. The
Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element segmentation
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<segmentation>
 <p>
  <gi>s</gi> elements mark orthographic sentences and are numbered sequentially
within
    their parent <gi>div</gi> element </p>
</segmentation>
```

Example

```
<p>
 <gi>seg</gi> elements are used to mark functional constituents of various types
within each
<gi>s</gi>; the typology used is defined by a <gi>taxonomy</gi> element in the
corpus
header <gi>classDecl</gi>
</p>
```

\<sender\> sender, writer

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Member of model.personLike

Contained by

corpus: particDesc

namesdates: listPerson org

May contain

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readerStatus

namesdates: birth country education faith nationality occupation persName sex

Declaration

```
element sender
{
   persName*,
   sex*,
   birth*,
   occupation*,
   country*,
   education*,
   faith*,
   nationality*,
   readerStatus*
}
```

\<sense\> groups together all information relating to one word sense in a dictionary entry, for example definitions, examples, and translation equivalents. [9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*,
@value, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@level gives the nesting depth of this sense.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.count`

Member of model.entryPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree hom re sense

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct email emph
expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: def dictScrap etym form gramGrp lang oRef oVar pRef pVar re sense usg xr

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element sense
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute level { data.count }?,
   (
      text
```

```
        | model.gLike     | sense    | model.entryPart.top    | model.phrase   | model.global
}
```

Example

```
<sense n="2">
 <usg type="time">Vx.</usg>
 <def>Vaillance, bravoure (spécial., au combat)</def>
 <cit type="example">
  <quote>La valeur n'attend pas le nombre des années</quote>
  <bibl>
   <author>Corneille</author>
  </bibl>
 </cit>
</sense>
```

Note May contain character data mixed with any other elements defined in the dictionary
tag set.

<sequence> sequence of references

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.repeatable (*@context*, *@minOccurs*,
@maxOccurs)

@preserveOrder if true, indicates that the order in which component elements of a
sequence appear in a document must correspond to the order in which they
are given in the content model.

Status Optional

Datatype data.truthValue

Member of model.contentPart

Contained by

tagdocs: alternate content sequence

May contain

tagdocs: alternate classRef elementRef macroRef sequence textNode

Declaration

```
element sequence
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.repeatable.attributes,
    attribute preserveOrder { data.truthValue }?,
    model.contentPart+
}
```

Schematron <sch:assert test="count(*)>1">The sequence element must have at least two
child elements</sch:assert>

Example

```
<content>
 <sequence>
  <alternate>
   <elementRef key="name"/>
```

```
    <elementRef key="persName"/>
  </alternate>
  <elementRef key="placeName" maxOccurs="5"
   minOccurs="0"/>
 </sequence>
</content>
```

This example content model matches a sequence consisting of either a <name> or a <persName> followed by nothing, or by a sequence of up to five <placeName> elements.

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.biblPart

Contained by

core: bibl biblStruct

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: biblScope cb editor gap gb index lb milestone note pb ptr ref respStmt textLang title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: availability idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element series
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
     text
   | model.gLike   | title   | model.ptrLike   | editor   | respStmt   | biblScope
}
```

Example

```
<series xml:lang="de">
 <title level="s">Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik</title>
```

```
 <respStmt>
  <resp>Herausgegeben von</resp>
  <name type="person">Manfred Thaller</name>
  <name type="org">Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte</name>
 </respStmt>
 <title level="s">Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden</title>
 <biblScope>Band 11</biblScope>
</series>
```

<seriesStmt> (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs. [2.2.5. The Series Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

header: biblFull fileDesc

May contain

core: biblScope editor p respStmt title

header: idno

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element seriesStmt
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( title+, ( editor | respStmt )*, ( idno | biblScope )* ) )
}
```

Example

```
<seriesStmt>
 <title>Machine-Readable Texts for the Study of Indian Literature</title>
 <respStmt>
  <resp>ed. by</resp>
  <name>Jan Gonda</name>
 </respStmt>
 <biblScope unit="volume">1.2</biblScope>
 <idno type="ISSN">0 345 6789</idno>
</seriesStmt>
```

<set> (setting) contains a description of the setting, time, locale, appearance, etc., of the action of a play, typically found in the front matter of a printed performance text (not a stage direction). [7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.frontPart.drama

Contained by

textstructure: back front

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note
p pb q quote said sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony textread

dictionaries: entry entryFree superEntry

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

header: biblFull

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: classSpec constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec
schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element set
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( model.headLike | model.global )*, ( ( model.common ), model.global* )* )
}
```

Example

```
<set>
 <p>The action takes place on February 7th between the hours of noon and six in the
   afternoon, close to the Trenartha Tin Plate Works, on the borders of England and
Wales,
   where a strike has been in progress throughout the winter.</p>
</set>
```

Example

```
<set>
 <head>SCENE</head>
 <p>A Sub-Post Office on a late autumn evening</p>
</set>
```

Example

```
<front>
<!-- <titlePage>, <div type="Dedication">, etc. -->
 <set>
  <list type="gloss">
   <label>TIME</label>
   <item>1907</item>
```

```
   <label>PLACE</label>
   <item>East Coast village in England</item>
  </list>
 </set>
</front>
```

Note Contains paragraphs or phrase level tags.This element should not be used outside
the front matter; for similar contextual descriptions within the body of the text, use
the <stage> element.

\<setting\> describes one particular setting in which a language interaction takes place.
[15.2.3. The Setting Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ascribed (*@who*)

Contained by

corpus: settingDesc

May contain

core: date name p time

corpus: activity locale

linking: ab

namesdates: orgName persName

Declaration

```
element setting
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   (
      model.pLike+
   | ( model.nameLike.agent | model.dateLike | model.settingPart )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<setting>
 <name>New York City, US</name>
 <date>1989</date>
 <locale>on a park bench</locale>
 <activity>feeding birds</activity>
</setting>
```

Note If the *who* attribute is not supplied, the setting is assumed to be that of all
participants in the language interaction.

\<settingDesc\> (setting description) describes the setting or settings within which a
language interaction takes place, or other places otherwise referred to in a text,
edition, or metadata. [15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

core: p

corpus: setting

linking: ab

namesdates: listPlace place

Declaration

```
element settingDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( setting | model.placeLike | listPlace )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<settingDesc>
 <p>Texts recorded in the
   Canadian Parliament building in Ottawa, between April and November 1988 </p>
</settingDesc>
```

Note May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a series of <setting>
elements. If used to record not settings of language interactions, but other places
mentioned in the text, then <place> optionally grouped by <listPlace> should be
preferred.

<settlement> contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village
identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable (*@calendar*,
@period) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*))
(att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*))
(att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*,
@from-custom, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.placeNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

1 ELEMENTS

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
     distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
     label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
     ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
     preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
     iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
     extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
     sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon
     condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit
     layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin
     provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates
     watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
     floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink
     nationality occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region
     residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
     imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
     foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
     milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
     objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element settlement
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<placeName>
 <settlement type="town">Glasgow</settlement>
 <region>Scotland</region>
</placeName>
```

\<sex\> specifies the sex of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

@value supplies a coded value for sex

   Status Optional

   Datatype 1– occurrences of data.sex separated by whitespace

   Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property `http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats` (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 *Representation of Human Sexes* `http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip` (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's *Recommendations for Inclusive*

1 ELEMENTS

Data Collection of Trans People `http://transhealth.ucsf.` `edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection`.

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

derived-module-tei_readingExp: addressee listener reader sender

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element sex
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   attribute value { list { data.sex+ } }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

`<sex value="M">male</sex>`

Example

`<sex value="2">female</sex>`

Example

`<sex value="I">Intersex</sex>`

Example

```
<sex value="TG F">Female (TransWoman)</sex>
```

Note As with other culturally-constructed traits such as age, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided only as an optional means of simplifying that variety to one or more external standards for purposes of interoperability, or project-internal taxonomies for consistency, and should not be used where that is inappropriate or unhelpful. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.

<shift/> marks the point at which some paralinguistic feature of a series of utterances by any one speaker changes. [8.3.6. Shifts]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ascribed (*@who*)

@feature a paralinguistic feature.
>   *Status* Optional
>
>   *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
>   *Legal values are:* **tempo** speed of utterance.
>>   **loud** loudness.
>>   **pitch** pitch range.
>>   **tension** tension or stress pattern.
>>   **rhythm** rhythmic qualities.
>>   **voice** voice quality.

@new specifies the new state of the paralinguistic feature specified.
>   *Status* Optional
>
>   *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
>   *Default* normal
>
>   *Note* Some possible values for this attribute are provided in section 8.4.2. Synchronization and Overlap. The special value normal should be used to indicate that the feature concerned ceases to be remarkable at this point. In earlier versions of these Guidelines, a null value for this attribute was understood to have the same effect: this practice is now deprecated and will be removed at a future release.

Member of model.global.spoken

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei__readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element shift
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   attribute feature
   {
      "tempo" | "loud" | "pitch" | "tension" | "rhythm" | "voice"
   }?,
   attribute new { data.enumerated }?,
   empty
}
```

Schematron <s:assert role="warning" test="@new"> The @new attribute should always
be supplied; use the special value "normal" to indicate that the feature concerned
ceases to be remarkable at this point.</s:assert>

Example

```
<u who="#LB">
 <shift feature="loud" new="f"/>Elizabeth
```

```
</u>
<u who="#EB">Yes</u>
<u who="#LB">
 <shift feature="loud" new="normal"/>Come and try this
<pause/>
 <shift feature="loud" new="ff"/>come on
</u>
<!-- ... -->
<listPerson type="speakers">
 <person xml:id="LB"/>
 <person xml:id="EB"/>
</listPerson>
```

The word 'Elizabeth' is spoken loudly, the words 'Yes' and 'Come and try this' with normal volume, and the words 'come on' very loudly.

<sic> (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.source (*@source*)

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element sic { att.global.attributes, att.source.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
for his nose was as sharp as
a pen, and <sic>a Table</sic> of green fields.
```

Example If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, <sic> may be used alone:

```
I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now
— how <sic>we can</sic> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
```

Example It is also possible, using the <choice> and <corr> elements, to provide a corrected reading:

```
I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now
— how <choice>
 <sic>we can</sic>
 <corr>can we</corr>
</choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
```

Example

```
for his nose was as sharp as
a pen, and <choice>
 <sic>a Table</sic>
 <corr>a' babbld</corr>
</choice> of green fields.
```

<signatures> contains discussion of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element signatures { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<signatures>Quire and leaf signatures in letters, [b]-v, and roman
numerals; those in quires 10 (1) and 17 (s) in red ink and different
from others; every third quire also signed with red crayon in arabic
numerals in the center lower margin of the first leaf recto: "2" for
quire 4 (f. 19), "3" for quire 7 (f. 43); "4," barely visible, for
quire 10 (f. 65), "5," in a later hand, for quire 13 (f. 89), "6," in
a later hand, for quire 16 (f. 113).</signatures>
```

<signed> (signature) contains the closing salutation, etc., appended to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.divBottomPart model.divTopPart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue

figures: figure table

textstructure: back body closer div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener postscript

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element signed { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
<signed>Thine to command <name>Humph. Moseley</name>
</signed>
```

Example

```
<closer>
 <signed>Sign'd and Seal'd,
 <list>
    <item>John Bull,</item>
    <item>Nic. Frog.</item>
  </list>
 </signed>
</closer>
```

<soCalled> contains a word or phrase for which the author or narrator indicates a disclaiming of responsibility, for example by the use of scare quotes or italics. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
    floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
    occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
    settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
    imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
    foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
    milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
    objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
    geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
    population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element soCalled { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
To edge his way along
the crowded paths of life, warning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what
the
knowing ones call <soCalled>nuts</soCalled> to Scrooge.
```

<socecStatus> (socio-economic status) contains an informal description of a person's
    perceived social or economic status. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

1 ELEMENTS

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

@scheme identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by
pointing to a locally-defined <taxonomy> element or by supplying a URI
for an externally-defined system.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@code identifies a status code defined within the classification system or
taxonomy defined by the *scheme* attribute.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.persStateLike

Contained by

namesdates: person personGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element socecStatus
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   attribute scheme { data.pointer }?,
   attribute code { data.pointer }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

<socecStatus code="#ab1" scheme="#rg"/>

Example

<socecStatus>Status AB1 in the RG Classification scheme</**socecStatus**>

Note The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal
specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the
formal specification with commentary or clarification.

<sound> describes a sound effect or musical sequence specified within a screen play or
radio script. [7.3.1. Technical Information 7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

@type categorizes the sound in some respect, e.g. as music, special effect, etc.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

@discrete indicates whether the sound overlaps the surrounding speeches or
interrupts them.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.xTruthValue`

Default unknown

Note The value true indicates that the sound is heard between the
surrounding speeches; the value false indicates that the sound
overlaps one or more of the surrounding speeches.

Member of model.stageLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element sound
{
```

```
      att.global.attributes,
      attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
      attribute discrete { data.xTruthValue }?,
      macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<sp>
 <speaker>Benjy</speaker>
 <p>Now to business.</p>
</sp>
<sp>
 <speaker>Ford and Zaphod</speaker>
 <p>To business.</p>
</sp>
<sound discrete="true">Glasses clink.</sound>
<sp>
 <speaker>Benjy</speaker>
 <p>I beg your pardon?</p>
</sp>
<sp>
 <speaker>Ford</speaker>
 <p>I'm sorry, I thought you were proposing a toast.</p>
</sp>
```

Note A specialized form of stage direction.

<source> describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript description. [10.9.1.1. Record History]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: recordHist

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element source { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<source>Derived from <ref>Stanley (1960)</ref>
</source>
```

<sourceDesc> (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Contained by

header: biblFull fileDesc

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct list listBibl p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

figures: table

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

spoken: recordingStmt scriptStmt

textcrit: listApp listWit

Declaration

```
element sourceDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   (
      model.pLike+
    | ( model.biblLike | model.sourceDescPart | model.listLike )+
   )
}
```

Example

```
<sourceDesc>
 <bibl>
  <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In
 <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>.
 <publisher>OUP</publisher>
  <date>1968</date>. </bibl>
</sourceDesc>
```

Example

```
<sourceDesc>
 <p>Born digital: no previous source exists.</p>
</sourceDesc>
```

<sourceDoc> contains a transcription or other representation of a single source
document potentially forming part of a *dossier génétique* or collection of sources.
[11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*)

Member of model.resourceLike

Contained by

core: teiCorpus

textstructure: TEI

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: binaryObject cb gap gb graphic index lb media milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
surface surfaceGrp

Declaration

```
element sourceDoc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   ( ( model.global | model.graphicLike | surface | surfaceGrp )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<sourceDoc>
 <surfaceGrp n="leaf1">
  <surface facs="page1.png">
   <zone>All the writing on page 1</zone>
  </surface>
  <surface>
   <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/>
   <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/>
   <zone>
    <line>A line of writing on page 2</line>
    <line>Another line of writing on page 2</line>
   </zone>
  </surface>
 </surfaceGrp>
</sourceDoc>
```

Note This element may be used as an alternative to <facsimile> for TEI documents
containing only page images, or for documents containing both images and
transcriptions. Transcriptions may be provided within the <surface> elements
making up a source document, in parallel with them as part of a <text> element, or
in both places if the encoder wishes to distinguish these two modes of transcription.

\<sp\> (speech) contains an individual speech in a performance text, or a passage presented as such in a prose or verse text. [3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.2. Speeches and Speakers]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ascribed (*@who*)

Member of model.divPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set spGrp view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb cit gap gb index l lb lg list milestone note p pb q quote said speaker stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

drama: camera caption move sound tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic table

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

namesdates: listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element sp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   (
      model.global*,
      ( speaker, model.global* )?,
      (
         (
            lg            | model.lLike           | model.pLike           | model.listLike
         model.global*
      )+
   )
}
```

Example

```
<sp>
 <speaker>The reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker>
 <p>I do not think I have named a single unpresentable fish.</p>
</sp>
<sp>
 <speaker>Mr Gryll</speaker>
 <p>Bream, Doctor: there is not much to be said for bream.</p>
</sp>
<sp>
 <speaker>The Reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker>
 <p>On the contrary, sir, I think there is much to be said for him.  In the first
place....</p>
 <p>Fish, Miss Gryll — I could discourse to you on fish by the hour:  but for the
present I
   will forbear...</p>
</sp>
```

Note The *who* attribute on this element may be used either in addition to the <speaker> element or as an alternative.

Note Lines or paragraphs, stage directions, and phrase-level elements.The *who* attribute on this element may be used either in addition to the <speaker> element or as an alternative.

\<spGrp\>

\<spGrp\> (speech group) contains a group of speeches or songs in a performance text presented in a source as constituting a single unit or 'number'. [7.2.3. Grouped Speeches]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.ascribed (*@who*)

Member of model.divPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb head index lb milestone note pb sp stage

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

drama: camera caption move sound tech view

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element spGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   ( model.headLike*, ( model.global | sp | model.stageLike )+ )
}
```

Example

```
<sp>
 <speaker>FRAULEIN SCHNEIDER:</speaker>
 <p> Herr Schultz! Can I believe what I see? <stage>(HERR SCHULTZ nods
     proudly)</stage> But this is — too much to accept. So rare — so costly —
   so luxurious. </p>
```

<space>

```
</sp>
<stage>(She sings)</stage>
<spGrp n="4">
 <sp>
  <l>If you bought me diamonds, If you bought me pearls,</l>
  <l>If you bought me roses like some other gents</l>
  <l>Might bring to other girls,</l>
  <l>It couldn't please me more</l>
  <l>Than the gift I see -</l>
  <stage>(She takes a large pineapple out of the bag)</stage>
  <l>A pineapple for me!</l>
 </sp>
 <sp>
  <speaker>SCHULTZ:</speaker>
  <stage>(Singing) </stage>
  <l>If, in your emotion, </l>
  <l>You began to sway, </l>
  <l>Went to get some air, </l>
  <l>Or grabbed a chair </l>
  <l>To keep from fainting dead away, </l>
  <l>It couldn't please me more </l>
  <l>Than to see you cling </l>
  <l>To the pineapple I bring.</l>
 </sp>
 <sp>
  <speaker>BOTH:</speaker>
  <l>Ah, ah, ah, ah, ah, ah, ah, ah</l>
 </sp>
<!-- ... -->
 <stage>(They dance)</stage>
</spGrp>
<sp>
 <speaker>FRAULEIN SCHNEIDER: </speaker>
 <p>But you must not bring me
   any more pineapples! Do you hear? It is not proper. It is a gift a
   young man would present to his lady love. It makes me blush!
 </p>
</sp>
```

<space> indicates the location of a significant space in the text. [11.5.1. Space]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*)) att.source (*@source*) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (resp, @cert)

@resp (responsible party) (responsible party) indicates the individual responsible for identifying and measuring the space

Derived from att.global.responsibility

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

@dim (dimension) indicates whether the space is horizontal or vertical.

Status Recommended

Datatype `data.enumerated`

627

> *Legal values are:* **horizontal** the space is horizontal.
>
> > **vertical** the space is vertical.
>
> *Note* For irregular shapes in two dimensions, the value for this attribute should reflect the more important of the two dimensions. In conventional left-right scripts, a space with both vertical and horizontal components should be classed as vertical.

Member of model.global.edit

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

Declaration

```
element space
{
   att.global.attribute.xmlid,
   att.global.attribute.n,
   att.global.attribute.xmllang,
   att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
   att.global.attribute.xmlspace,
   att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,
   att.global.rendition.attribute.style,
   att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,
   att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,
   att.global.linking.attribute.synch,
   att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,
   att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,
   att.global.linking.attribute.next,
   att.global.linking.attribute.prev,
   att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,
   att.global.linking.attribute.select,
   att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,
   att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
   att.global.change.attribute.change,
   att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.dimensions.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   attribute resp { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   attribute dim { "horizontal" | "vertical" }?,
   ( model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Example

```
By god if wommen had writen storyes
As <space quantity="7" unit="minims"/> han within her oratoryes
```

Example

```
στρατηλάτ<space quantity="1" unit="chars"/>ου
```

Note This element should be used wherever it is desired to record an unusual space in the source text, e.g. space left for a word to be filled in later, for later rubrication, etc. It is not intended to be used to mark normal inter-word space or the like.

<span> associates an interpretative annotation directly with a span of text. [17.3. Spans and Interpretations]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.interpLike (*@type*, *@inst*) (att.source (*@source*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)

@from gives the identifier of the node which is the starting point of the span of text being annotated; if not accompanied by a *to* attribute, gives the identifier of the node of the entire span of text being annotated.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@to   gives the identifier of the node which is the end-point of the span of text being annotated.
    Status Optional
    Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span spanGrp w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index

lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element span
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.interpLike.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   attribute from { data.pointer }?,
   attribute to { data.pointer }?,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Schematron <s:report test="@from and @target">Only one of the attributes @target and @from may be supplied on <s:name/></s:report>

Schematron <s:report test="@to and @target">Only one of the attributes @target and @to may be supplied on <s:name/></s:report>

Schematron <s:report test="@to and not(@from)">If @to is supplied on <s:name/>, @from must be supplied as well</s:report>

Schematron <s:report test="contains(normalize-space(@to),' ') or contains (normalize-space(@from),' ')">The attributes @to and @from on <s:name/> may each contain only a single value</s:report>

Example

```
<p xml:id="para2">(The "aftermath" starts here)</p>
<p xml:id="para3">(The "aftermath" continues here)</p>
<p xml:id="para4">(The "aftermath" ends in this paragraph)</p>
<!-- ... -->
<span from="#para2" to="#para4"
 type="structure">aftermath</span>
```

<spanGrp> (span group) collects together span tags. [17.3. Spans and Interpretations]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,

@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.analytic
(@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change))
(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.interpLike (@type, @inst) (att.source
(@source))

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang
time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom
hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg
xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue
role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: span

Declaration

```
element spanGrp { att.global.attributes, att.interpLike.attributes, span* }
```

Example

```
<u xml:id="UU1">Can I have ten oranges and a kilo of bananas please?</u>
<u xml:id="UU2">Yes, anything else?</u>
<u xml:id="UU3">No thanks.</u>
<u xml:id="UU4">That'll be dollar forty.</u>
<u xml:id="UU5">Two dollars</u>
<u xml:id="UU6">Sixty, eighty, two dollars.
<anchor xml:id="UU6e"/>Thank you.<anchor xml:id="UU6f"/>
</u>
<spanGrp type="transactions">
 <span from="#UU1">sale request</span>
 <span from="#UU2" to="#UU3">sale compliance</span>
 <span from="#UU4">sale</span>
 <span from="#UU5" to="#UU6">purchase</span>
 <span from="#UU6e" to="#UU6f">purchase closure</span>
</spanGrp>
```

<speaker> contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment. [3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

core: sp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element speaker { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<sp who="#ni #rsa">
 <speaker>Nancy and Robert</speaker>
 <stage type="delivery">(speaking simultaneously)</stage>
 <p>The future? ...</p>
</sp>
<list type="speakers">
 <item xml:id="ni"/>
 <item xml:id="rsa"/>
</list>
```

\<specDesc/\> (specification description) indicates that a description of the specified element or class should be included at this point within a document. [22.1.2. Element and Attribute Descriptions]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@key (identifier) supplies the identifier of the documentary element or class for which a description is to be obtained.

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.name`

      `<specDesc key="emph"/>`

@atts (attributes) supplies attribute names for which descriptions should additionally be obtained.

   Status Recommended

   Datatype 0– occurrences of `data.name` separated by whitespace

      ```
      <specDesc atts="usage xml:lang"
       key="foreign"/>
      ```

   Note The attribute names listed may include both attributes inherited from a class and those defined explicitly for the associated element.

Member of model.specDescLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg specList

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element specDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute key { data.name }?,
   attribute atts { list { data.name* } }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<specDesc key="orth"/>
```

Example

```
<specDesc key="emph"/>
```

Example

```
<specDesc atts="usage xml:lang"
 key="foreign"/>
```

Note The description is usually displayed as a label and an item. The list of attributes may include some which are inherited by virtue of an element's class membership; descriptions for such attributes may also be retrieved using another <specDesc/>, this time pointing at the relevant class.

<specGrp> (specification group) contains any convenient grouping of specifications for use within the current module. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: l lg p sp

drama: spGrp

linking: ab

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: u

tagdocs: classRef classSpec constraintSpec elementRef elementSpec listRef macroRef macroSpec moduleRef moduleSpec schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

Declaration

```
element specGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( model.oddDecl | model.oddRef | model.divPart )*
}
```

Example

```
<specGrp xml:id="xDAILC">
 <elementSpec ident="s">
<!-- ... -->
 </elementSpec>
 <elementSpec ident="cl">
<!-- ... -->
 </elementSpec>
 <elementSpec ident="w">
<!-- ... -->
 </elementSpec>
 <elementSpec ident="m">
<!-- ... -->
```

```
 </elementSpec>
 <elementSpec ident="c">
<!-- ... -->
 </elementSpec>
</specGrp>
```

This specification group with identifier xDAILC contains specifications for the elements \<s\>,\<cl\>,\<w\>, etc.

Note A specification group is referenced by means of its *xml:id* attribute. The declarations it contains may be included in a \<schemaSpec\> or \<moduleSpec\> element only by reference (using a \<specGrpRef/\> element): it may not be nested within a \<moduleSpec\> element.Different ODD processors may generate representations of the specifications contained by a \<specGrp\> in different concrete syntaxes. For P5 the intention is to generate modules using both XML and RELAX NG, and to use only the compressed RELAX NG syntax to represent them.

\<specGrpRef/\> (reference to a specification group) indicates that the declarations contained by the \<specGrp\> referenced should be inserted at this point. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@target points at the specification group which logically belongs here.

    Status Required

    Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.oddDecl

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

tagdocs: schemaSpec specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element specGrpRef
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute target { data.pointer },
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<p>This part of the module contains declarations for names of persons, places, and
organisations: <specGrpRef target="#names.pers"/>
 <specGrpRef target="#names.place"/>
 <specGrpRef target="#names.org"/>
</p>
<!-- elsewhere -->
<specGrp xml:id="names.pers">
<!--... -->
</specGrp>
<!-- elsewhere -->
<specGrp xml:id="names.place">
<!--... -->
</specGrp>
<!-- elsewhere -->
<specGrp xml:id="names.org">
<!--... -->
</specGrp>
```

Note In ODD documentation processing, a <specGrpRef/> usually produces a comment
indicating that a set of declarations printed in another section will be inserted at this
point in the <specGrp> being discussed. In schema processing, the contents of the
specified <specGrp> are made available for inclusion in the generated schema.The
specification group identified by the *target* attribute will normally be part of the
current ODD document.

<specList> (specification list) marks where a list of descriptions is to be inserted into the prose documentation. [22.1.2. Element and Attribute Descriptions]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.specDescLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email
emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

tagdocs: specDesc

Declaration

```
element specList { att.global.attributes, specDesc+ }
```

Example

```
<specList>
 <specDesc atts="delim length"
  key="refState"/>
 <specDesc key="div"/>
</specList>
```

<**sponsor**> specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or institution. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.canonical (*@key, @ref*)

Member of model.respLike

Contained by

core: bibl monogr

header: editionStmt titleStmt

msdescription: msItem

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element sponsor
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<sponsor>Association for Computers and the Humanities</sponsor>
<sponsor>Association for Computational Linguistics</sponsor>
<sponsor ref="http://www.allc.org/">Association for Literary and Linguistic
Computing</sponsor>
```

Note Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from *funders*, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<stage> (stage direction) contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment. [3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.4. Stage Directions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.ascribed (*@who*) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.placement (*@place*)

@type indicates the kind of stage direction.

Status Recommended

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Suggested values include: **setting** describes a setting.

entrance describes an entrance.

exit describes an exit.

business describes stage business.

novelistic is a narrative, motivating stage direction.

delivery describes how a character speaks.

modifier gives some detail about a character.

location describes a location.

mixed more than one of the above

Member of model.stageLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
     msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
     geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
     offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
     surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
     macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
     metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element stage
{
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   attribute type
   {
      "setting"
    | "entrance"
    | "exit"
    | "business"
    | "novelistic"
    | "delivery"
    | "modifier"
    | "location"
    | "mixed"
    | xsd:Name
   }?,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<stage type="setting">A curtain being drawn.</stage>
<stage type="setting">Music</stage>
<stage type="entrance">Enter Husband as being thrown off his horse.</stage>
<stage type="exit">Exit pursued by a bear.</stage>
<stage type="business">He quickly takes the stone out.</stage>
<stage type="delivery">To Lussurioso.</stage>
<stage type="novelistic">Having had enough, and embarrassed for the family.</stage>
<stage type="modifier">Disguised as Ansaldo.</stage>
<stage type="location">At a window.</stage>
<stage rend="inline" type="delivery">Aside.</stage>
```

Example

```
<l>Behold. <stage n="*" place="margin">Here the vp<lb/>per part of the
<hi>Scene</hi> open'd; when
   straight appear'd a Heauen, and all the <hi>Pure Artes</hi> sitting on
   two semi<lb/>circular ben<lb/>ches, one a<lb/>boue another: who sate thus till
the rest of the
 <hi>Prologue</hi> was spoken, which being ended, they descended in
```

```
   order within the <hi>Scene,</hi> whiles the Musicke plaid</stage> Our
Poet knowing our free hearts</l>
```

Note The *who* attribute may be used to indicate more precisely the person or persons participating in the action described by the stage direction.

<stamp> contains a word or phrase describing a stamp or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*))

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element stamp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<rubric>Apologyticu TTVLLIANI AC IGNORATIA IN XPO IHV<lb/>
SI NON LICET<lb/>
NOBIS RO<lb/>
manii imperii <stamp>Bodleian stamp</stamp>
 <lb/>
</rubric>
```

<state> contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization often at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)
att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

Member of model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName region
residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus state surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: state

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element state
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   (
      state+
    | ( model.headLike*, model.pLike+, ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike )* )
    | ( ( model.labelLike | model.noteLike | model.biblLike )* )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<state ref="#SCHOL" type="status">
 <label>scholar</label>
</state>
```

Example

```
<org>
 <orgName notAfter="1960">The Silver Beetles</orgName>
 <orgName notBefore="1960">The Beatles</orgName>
 <state from="1960-08" to="1962-05"
  type="membership">
  <desc>
   <persName>John Lennon</persName>
   <persName>Paul McCartney</persName>
   <persName>George Harrison</persName>
   <persName>Stuart Sutcliffe</persName>
   <persName>Pete Best</persName>
  </desc>
 </state>
 <state notBefore="1963" type="membership">
  <desc>
   <persName>John Lennon</persName>
   <persName>Paul McCartney</persName>
   <persName>George Harrison</persName>
   <persName>Ringo Starr</persName>
  </desc>
 </state>
</org>
```

Note Where there is confusion between <trait> and <state> the more general purpose
element <state> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to
distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound
states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <trait> is available for the more
static of these. The <state> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes
assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <trait>
elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject

to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.

<stdVals> (standard values) specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by

header: editorialDecl

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element stdVals
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.declarable.attributes,
    model.pLike+
}
```

Example

```
<stdVals>
 <p>All integer numbers are left-filled with zeroes to 8 digits.</p>
</stdVals>
```

<street> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.addrPart

Contained by

core: address

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

647

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element street { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<street>via della Faggiola, 36</street>
```

Example

```
<street>
 <name>Duntaggin</name>, 110 Southmoor Road
</street>
```

Note The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.

<stress> contains the stress pattern for a dictionary headword, if given separately. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Member of model.formPart

Contained by

dictionaries: form

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element stress { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }
```

Example

```
<form>
 <orth>alternating current</orth>
 <stress>,....'..</stress>
</form>
```

Note Usually stress information is included within pronunciation information.

<string> (string value) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which contains a string. [18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)

Member of model.featureVal.single

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element string { att.global.attributes, att.datcat.attributes, macro.xtext }
```

Example

```
<f name="greeting">
 <string>Hello, world!</string>
</f>
```

\<styleDefDecl\> (style definition language declaration) specifies the name of the formal language in which style or renditional information is supplied elsewhere in the document. The specific version of the scheme may also be supplied. [2.3.5. The Default Style Definition Language Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*) att.styleDef (*@scheme*, *@schemeVersion*)

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Declaration

```
element styleDefDecl
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.declarable.attributes,
    att.styleDef.attributes,
    model.pLike*
}
```

Example

```
<styleDefDecl scheme="css"
 schemeVersion="2.1"/>
<!-- ... -->
<tagsDecl>
 <rendition xml:id="boldface">font-weight: bold;</rendition>
 <rendition xml:id="italicstyle">font-style: italic;</rendition>
</tagsDecl>
```

\<subc\> (subcategorization) contains subcategorization information (transitive/ intransitive, countable/non-countable, etc.) [9.3.2. Grammatical Information]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand, @norm, @split, @value, @orig, @location, @mergedIn, @opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat, @valueDatcat*))

Member of model.entryPart model.gramPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree form gramGrp

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element subc
{
```

```
        att.global.attributes,
        att.lexicographic.attributes,
        macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>médire</orth>
 </form>
 <gramGrp>
  <subc>t ind</subc>
 </gramGrp>
</entry>
```

\<subst\> (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.transcriptional (*@hand, @status, @cause, @seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence, @instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)))

Member of model.pPart.editorial

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
        floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
        occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
        settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
        imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: add cb del gb lb milestone pb

linking: anchor

transcr: fw

Declaration

```
element subst
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   ( add | del | model.milestoneLike )+
}
```

Schematron <s:assert test="child::tei:add and child::tei:del"> <s:name/> must have at
        least one child add and at least one child del</s:assert>

Example

```
... are all included. <del hand="#RG">It is</del>
<subst>
 <add>T</add>
 <del>t</del>
</subst>he expressed
```

Example

```
 that he and his Sister Mifs D — <lb/>who always lived with him, wd. be <subst>
 <del>very</del>
 <lb/>
 <add>principally</add>
</subst> remembered in her Will.
```

Example

```
<ab>τ<subst>
  <add place="above">ῶν</add>
  <del>α</del>
 </subst>
συνκυρόντ<subst>
  <add place="above">ων</add>
  <del>α</del>
 </subst>
ἐργαστηρί<subst>
  <add place="above">ων</add>
  <del>α</del>
 </subst>
</ab>
```

Example

```
<subst>
 <del>
  <gap quantity="5" reason="illegible"
   unit="character"/>
 </del>
 <add>apple</add>
</subst>
```

\<substJoin\> (substitution join) identifies a series of possibly fragmented additions, deletions or other revisions on a manuscript that combine to make up a single intervention in the text [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)))

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality

occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: desc

Declaration

```
element substJoin
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   ( model.descLike | model.certLike )*
}
```

Example

```
 While <del xml:id="r112">pondering</del> thus <add xml:id="r113">she mus'd</add>,
her pinions fann'd
<substJoin target="#r112 #r113"/>
```

<summary> contains an overview of the available information concerning some aspect of an item (for example, its intellectual content, history, layout, typography etc.) as a complement or alternative to the more detailed information carried by more specific elements. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: decoDesc handDesc history layoutDesc msContents scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list

655

listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element summary { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<summary>This item consists of three books with a prologue and an epilogue.
</summary>
```

Example

```
<typeDesc>
 <summary>Uses a mixture of Roman and Black Letter types.</summary>
 <typeNote>Antiqua typeface, showing influence of Jenson's Venetian
   fonts.</typeNote>
 <typeNote>The black letter face is a variant of Schwabacher.</typeNote>
</typeDesc>
```

<superEntry> groups a sequence of entries within any kind of lexical resource, such as a dictionary or lexicon which function as a single unit, for example a set of homographs. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.entryLike (*@type*) att.sortable
(*@sortKey*)

Member of model.entryLike model.entryPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set

figures: figure

namesdates: nym

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

May contain

dictionaries: dictScrap entry form

Declaration

```
element superEntry
{
    att.global.attributes,
    att.entryLike.attributes,
    att.sortable.attributes,
    ( ( form?, entry+ ) | dictScrap )
}
```

Example

```
<superEntry>
 <form>
  <orth>abandon</orth>
  <hyph>a|ban|don</hyph>
  <pron>@"band@n</pron>
 </form>
 <entry n="1">
  <gramGrp>
   <pos>v</pos>
   <subc>T1</subc>
  </gramGrp>
  <sense n="1">
   <def>to leave completely and for ever ... </def>
  </sense>
  <sense n="2"/>
 </entry>
 <entry n="2">
  <gramGrp>
   <pos>n</pos>
   <subc>U</subc>
  </gramGrp>
  <def>the state when one's feelings and actions are uncontrolled; freedom from
     control</def>
 </entry>
</superEntry>
```

<supplied> signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for
example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of
an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and
Supplied Text]

657

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*)
(att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging
(*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

@reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g.
overbinding, *faded-ink*, *lost-folio*, *omitted-in-original*.
Status Optional
Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list

> listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
> q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
> textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
> msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
> geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
> offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
> surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
> macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
> metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element supplied
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   attribute reason { list { data.word+ } }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
I am dr Sr yr
<supplied reason="illegible"
 source="#amanuensis_copy">very humble Servt</supplied>
Sydney Smith
```

Example

```
<supplied reason="omitted-in-original">Dedication</supplied> to the duke of Bejar
```

Note The <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be
> closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and
> supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for
> which circumstance.

<support> contains a description of the materials etc. which make up the physical
> support for the written part of a manuscript. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module msdescription

1 ELEMENTS

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,*
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: supportDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element support { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<objectDesc form="roll">
 <supportDesc>
  <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons.
   </support>
 </supportDesc>
</objectDesc>
```

<supportDesc> (support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written part of a manuscript. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@material a short project-defined name for the material composing the majority of the support

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Suggested values include: **paper**

parch (parchment)

mixed

Contained by msdescription: objectDesc

May contain

core: p

header: extent

linking: ab

msdescription: collation condition foliation support

Declaration

```
element supportDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute material { "paper" | "parch" | "mixed" | xsd:Name }?,
   ( model.pLike+ | ( support?, extent?, foliation*, collation?, condition? ) )
}
```

Example

```
<supportDesc>
 <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons.
 </support>
</supportDesc>
```

<surface> defines a written surface as a two-dimensional coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, zones of interest within that space, and transcriptions of the writing within them. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.coordinated (*@start*, *@ulx*, *@uly*, *@lrx*, *@lry*, *@points*) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@attachment describes the method by which this surface is or was connected to
the main surface

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Sample values include: **glued** glued in place

pinned pinned or stapled in place

sewn sewn in place

@flipping indicates whether the surface is attached and folded in such a way as to
provide two writing surfaces

Status Optional

Datatype data.truthValue

Contained by *transcr:* facsimile sourceDoc surface surfaceGrp zone

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: binaryObject cb desc gap gb graphic index label lb media milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw line listTranspose metamark space substJoin
surface surfaceGrp zone

Declaration

```
element surface
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.coordinated.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute attachment { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute flipping { data.truthValue }?,
   (
      ( model.global | model.labelLike | model.graphicLike )*,
      ( ( zone | line | surface | surfaceGrp ), model.global* )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<facsimile>
 <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0">
  <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/>
 </surface>
</facsimile>
```

Note The <surface> element represents any two-dimensional space on some physical
surface forming part of the source material, such as a piece of paper, a face of a
monument, a billboard, a scroll, a leaf etc.The coordinate space defined by this
element may be thought of as a grid *lrx* - *ulx* units wide and *uly* - *lry* units high.

The <surface> element may contain graphic representations or transcriptions of written zones, or both. The coordinate values used by every <zone> element contained by this element are to be understood with reference to the same grid. Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <surface> elements may be indicated using the <surfaceGrp> elements.

<surfaceGrp> defines any kind of useful grouping of written surfaces, for example the recto and verso of a single leaf, which the encoder wishes to treat as a single unit. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Contained by

transcr: facsimile sourceDoc surface surfaceGrp

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin surface surfaceGrp

Declaration

```
element surfaceGrp
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( model.global | surface | surfaceGrp )+
}
```

Example

```
<sourceDoc>
 <surfaceGrp>
  <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0"
   uly="0">
   <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/>
  </surface>
  <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0"
   uly="0">
   <graphic url="Bovelles-49v.png"/>
  </surface>
```

```
  </surfaceGrp>
</sourceDoc>
```

Note Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <surface>
elements may be indicated using the <surfaceGrp> elements.

<surname> contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp,
@synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.personal (*@full, @sort*) (att.naming
(*@role, @nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key, @ref*))) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Member of model.persNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName
settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element surname
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.personal.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname>
```

<surplus> marks text present in the source which the editor believes to be superfluous or redundant. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

@reason one or more words indicating why this text is believed to be superfluous,
   e.g. *repeated, interpolated* etc.
   Status Optional
   Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor
   email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
   mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic
   soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
   iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
   custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
   material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
   secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit
   forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset
   orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex
   socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
   imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
   distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
   listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
   q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
   textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element surplus
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   attribute reason { list { data.word+ } }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
I am dr Sr yrs
<surplus reason="repeated">yrs</surplus>
Sydney Smith
```

<surrogates> contains information about any representations of the manuscript being described which may exist in the holding institution or elsewhere. [10.9. Additional Information]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

msdescription: additional

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element surrogates { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```xml
<surrogates>
 <bibl>
  <title type="gmd">diapositive</title>
  <idno>AM 74 a, fol.</idno>
  <date>May 1984</date>
 </bibl>
 <bibl>
  <title type="gmd">b/w prints</title>
  <idno>AM 75 a, fol.</idno>
  <date>1972</date>
 </bibl>
</surrogates>
```

<syll> (syllabification) contains the syllabification of the headword. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.entryPart model.formPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree form

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element syll
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<form>
 <orth>area</orth>
 <hyph>ar|ea</hyph>
```

```
 <syll>ar|e|a</syll>
</form>
```

\<symbol/\> (symbolic value) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which contains one of a finite list of symbols. [18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)

    @value supplies a symbolic value for the feature, one of a finite list that may be specified in a feature declaration.

        Status Required

        Datatype `data.word`

Member of model.featureVal.single

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element symbol
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datcat.attributes,
   attribute value { data.word },
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<f name="gender">
 <symbol value="feminine"/>
</f>
```

\<table\> contains text displayed in tabular form, in rows and columns. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]

Module figures

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

    @rows indicates the number of rows in the table.

        Status Optional

        Datatype `data.count`

        Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows.Rows should be presented from top to bottom.

    @cols (columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.count`
>
> *Note* If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the
> number of columns.Within each row, columns should be presented
> left to right.

Member of model.listLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic
sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage
typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: binaryObject cb gap gb graphic head index lb media meeting milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure formula notatedMusic row

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph postscript
salute signed trailer

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element table
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute rows { data.count }?,
   attribute cols { data.count }?,
   (
```

```
            ( model.headLike | model.global )*,
            ( ( row, model.global* )+ | ( ( model.graphicLike ), model.global* )+ ),
            ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
        )
}
```

Example

```
<table cols="4" rows="4">
 <head>Poor Men's Lodgings in Norfolk (Mayhew, 1843)</head>
 <row role="label">
  <cell role="data"/>
  <cell role="data">Dossing Cribs or Lodging Houses</cell>
  <cell role="data">Beds</cell>
  <cell role="data">Needys or Nightly Lodgers</cell>
 </row>
 <row role="data">
  <cell role="label">Bury St Edmund's</cell>
  <cell role="data">5</cell>
  <cell role="data">8</cell>
  <cell role="data">128</cell>
 </row>
 <row role="data">
  <cell role="label">Thetford</cell>
  <cell role="data">3</cell>
  <cell role="data">6</cell>
  <cell role="data">36</cell>
 </row>
 <row role="data">
  <cell role="label">Attleboro'</cell>
  <cell role="data">3</cell>
  <cell role="data">5</cell>
  <cell role="data">20</cell>
 </row>
 <row role="data">
  <cell role="label">Wymondham</cell>
  <cell role="data">1</cell>
  <cell role="data">11</cell>
  <cell role="data">22</cell>
 </row>
</table>
```

Note Contains an optional heading and a series of rows.Any rendition information should be supplied using the global *rend* attribute, at the table, row, or cell level as appropriate.

⟨tag⟩ contains text of a complete start- or end-tag, possibly including attribute specifications, but excluding the opening and closing markup delimiter characters. [22. Documentation Elements]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@type indicates the type of XML tag intended

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **start** a start-tag, with delimiters < and > is intended

> **end** an end-tag, with delimiters </ and > is intended
>
> **empty** a empty tag, with delimiters < and /> is intended
>
> **pi** a pi (processing instruction), with delimiters <? and ?> is intended
>
> **comment** a comment, with delimiters <!-- and --> is intended
>
> **ms** a marked-section, with delimiters <[CDATA[and]]> is intended

@scheme supplies the name of the schema in which this tag is defined.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.enumerated}}$
>
> *Sample values include:* **TEI** (text encoding initiative) This tag is defined as part of the TEI scheme.[Default]
>
> > **DBK** (docbook) this tag is part of the Docbook scheme.
> >
> > **XX** (unknown) this tag is part of an unknown scheme.
> >
> > **Schematron**
> >
> > **HTML**

Member of model.phrase.xml

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
    imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element tag
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { "start" | "end" | "empty" | "pi" | "comment" | "ms" }?,
   attribute scheme { data.enumerated }?,
   text
}
```

Example

```
Mark the start of each italicised phrase with a
<tag>hi rend="it"</tag> tag, and its end with a <tag type="end">hi</tag> tag.
<tag type="comment">Example updated on 2008-04-05</tag>
```

<tagUsage> supplies information about the usage of a specific element within a text.
        [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
    (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
    @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@gi   (generic identifier) specifies the name (generic identifier) of the element
    indicated by the tag, within the namespace indicated by the parent
    <namespace> element.
    Status Required

    Datatype | data.name |

@occurs specifies the number of occurrences of this element within the text.
    Status Recommended
    Datatype | data.count |

@withId (with unique identifier) specifies the number of occurrences of this
    element within the text which bear a distinct value for the global *xml:id*
    attribute.
    Status Recommended
    Datatype | data.count |

@render specifies the identifier of a <rendition> element which defines how this
    element was rendered in the source text.
    Status Optional

    Datatype 1– occurrences of | data.pointer | separated by whitespace

Contained by header: namespace

May contain

674

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element tagUsage
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute gi { data.name },
   attribute occurs { data.count }?,
   attribute withId { data.count }?,
   attribute render { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   macro.limitedContent}
```

Example

```
<tagsDecl>
 <rendition xml:id="it">Render using a slant or italic variant on the current
font</rendition>
<!-- ... -->
 <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
  <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" render="#it"
   withId="2"> Used to mark English words
      italicized in the copy text.</tagUsage>
  <tagUsage gi="foreign" render="#it">Used to mark non-English words in the copy
text.</tagUsage>
<!-- ... -->
 </namespace>
</tagsDecl>
```

<tagsDecl> (tagging declaration) provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic

675

(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@partial indicates whether the element types listed exhaustively include all those
found within <text>, or represent only a subset.

    Status Recommended

    Datatype `data.truthValue`

    Note TEI recommended practice is to specify this attribute. When the
<tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are used to list each of the
element types in the associated <text>, the value should be given
as false. When the <tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are
used to provide usage information or default renditions for only a
subset of the elements types within the associated <text>, the
value should be true.

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

header: namespace rendition

Declaration

```
element tagsDecl
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute partial { data.truthValue }?,
   ( rendition*, namespace* )
}
```

Example

```
<tagsDecl>
 <rendition xml:id="rend-it">to be rendered in italic font</rendition>
 <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
  <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="467"
   render="#rend-it"/>
  <tagUsage gi="title" occurs="45"
   render="#rend-it"/>
 </namespace>
 <namespace name="http://docbook.org/ns/docbook">
  <tagUsage gi="para" occurs="10"/>
 </namespace>
</tagsDecl>
```

<taxonomy> defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

header: classDecl

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc gloss listBibl

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull category

msdescription: msDesc

tagdocs: altIdent equiv

Declaration

```
element taxonomy
{
   att.global.attributes,
   (
      ( model.glossLike | model.descLike )*
    | category+
    | ( ( model.biblLike ), category* )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<taxonomy xml:id="tax.b">
 <bibl>Brown Corpus</bibl>
 <category xml:id="tax.b.a">
  <catDesc>Press Reportage</catDesc>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.a1">
   <catDesc>Daily</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.a2">
   <catDesc>Sunday</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.a3">
   <catDesc>National</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.a4">
   <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.a5">
   <catDesc>Political</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.a6">
   <catDesc>Sports</catDesc>
  </category>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="tax.b.d">
  <catDesc>Religion</catDesc>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.d1">
   <catDesc>Books</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="tax.b.d2">
   <catDesc>Periodicals and tracts</catDesc>
  </category>
 </category>
</taxonomy>
```

Example

```
<taxonomy>
 <category xml:id="literature">
  <catDesc>Literature</catDesc>
  <category xml:id="poetry">
   <catDesc>Poetry</catDesc>
   <category xml:id="sonnet">
    <catDesc>Sonnet</catDesc>
    <category xml:id="shakesSonnet">
```

```
   <catDesc>Shakespearean Sonnet</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="petraSonnet">
   <catDesc>Petrarchan Sonnet</catDesc>
  </category>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="haiku">
  <catDesc>Haiku</catDesc>
 </category>
</category>
<category xml:id="drama">
 <catDesc>Drama</catDesc>
</category>
</category>
<category xml:id="meter">
 <catDesc>Metrical Categories</catDesc>
 <category xml:id="feet">
  <catDesc>Metrical Feet</catDesc>
  <category xml:id="iambic">
   <catDesc>Iambic</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="trochaic">
   <catDesc>trochaic</catDesc>
  </category>
 </category>
 <category xml:id="feetNumber">
  <catDesc>Number of feet</catDesc>
  <category xml:id="pentameter">
   <catDesc>>Pentameter</catDesc>
  </category>
  <category xml:id="tetrameter">
   <catDesc>>Tetrameter</catDesc>
  </category>
 </category>
</category>
</taxonomy>
<!-- elsewhere in document -->
<lg ana="#shakesSonnet #iambic #pentameter">
 <l>Shall I compare thee to a summer's day</l>
<!-- ... -->
</lg>
```

<tech> (technical stage direction) describes a special-purpose stage direction that is not meant for the actors. [7.3.1. Technical Information]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

> **@type** categorizes the technical stage direction.
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
> >
> > *Legal values are:* **light** a lighting cue
> >
> > > **sound** a sound cue
> > >
> > > **prop** a prop cue

> **block** a blocking instruction

@perf (performance) points to one or more <performance> elements
documenting the performance or performances to which this technical
direction applies.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

Member of model.stageLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo

geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element tech
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { "light" | "sound" | "prop" | "block" }?,
   attribute perf { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<tech type="light">Red spot on his face</tech>
```

<teiCorpus> contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more TEI elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@version The version of the TEI scheme

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.version`

    Default 5.0

Contained by teiCorpus

May contain

core: teiCorpus

header: teiHeader

iso-fs: fsdDecl

textstructure: TEI

transcr: facsimile sourceDoc

Declaration

```
element teiCorpus
{
   att.global.attributes,
```

```
      attribute version { data.version }?,
      (
         teiHeader,
         ( ( model.resourceLike+, ( TEI | teiCorpus )* ) | ( TEI | teiCorpus )+ )
      )
}
```

Example

```
<teiCorpus version="5.2" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <teiHeader>
<!-- header for corpus -->
 </teiHeader>
 <TEI>
  <teiHeader>
<!-- header for first text -->
  </teiHeader>
  <text>
<!-- content of first text -->
  </text>
 </TEI>
 <TEI>
  <teiHeader>
<!-- header for second text -->
  </teiHeader>
  <text>
<!-- content of second text -->
  </text>
 </TEI>
<!-- more TEI elements here -->
</teiCorpus>
```

Note Must contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one
for each text.This element is mandatory when applicable.

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies the descriptive and declarative information
making up an electronic title page for every TEI-conformant document. [2.1.1. The
TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

    @type specifies the kind of document to which the header is attached, for
example whether it is a corpus or individual text.

        Deprecated will be removed on 2016-11-18

        Status Optional

        Datatype `data.enumerated`

        Sample values include: **text** the header is attached to a single text.
[Default]

           corpus the header is attached to a corpus.

Contained by teiCorpus

textstructure: TEI

May contain

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpDesc

header: encodingDesc fileDesc profileDesc revisionDesc

Declaration

```
element teiHeader
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   ( fileDesc, model.teiHeaderPart*, revisionDesc? )
}
```

Example

```
<teiHeader>
 <fileDesc>
  <titleStmt>
   <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title>
   <author>Shakespeare, William (1564–1616)</author>
   <respStmt>
    <resp>Originally prepared by</resp>
    <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name>
   </respStmt>
   <respStmt>
    <resp>Revised and edited by</resp>
    <name>Christine Avern-Carr</name>
   </respStmt>
  </titleStmt>
  <publicationStmt>
   <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor>
   <address>
    <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine>
   </address>
   <idno type="OTA">119</idno>
   <availability>
    <p>Freely available on a non-commercial basis.</p>
   </availability>
   <date when="1968">1968</date>
  </publicationStmt>
  <sourceDesc>
   <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton
Facsimile,
       1968)</bibl>
  </sourceDesc>
 </fileDesc>
 <encodingDesc>
  <projectDesc>
   <p>Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling
       concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use
during the
       editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).</p>
  </projectDesc>
  <editorialDecl>
   <correction>
    <p>Turned letters are silently corrected.</p>
   </correction>
   <normalization>
    <p>Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and
ligatured
         forms are not encoded.</p>
   </normalization>
  </editorialDecl>
```

```
   <refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF">
   <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]+)\.(.*)"
    replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='$1']/div2/[@n='$2']//lb[@n='$3'])">
    <p>A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as
that
        listed here: <list>
      <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi>
      </item>
      <item>a period</item>
      <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi>
      </item>
      <item>a space</item>
      <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi>
      </item>
     </list>
    </p>
   </cRefPattern>
  </refsDecl>
 </encodingDesc>
 <revisionDesc>
  <list>
   <item>
    <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item>
   <item>
    <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item>
  </list>
 </revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>
```

Note One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.

<term> contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*) att.sortable (*@sortKey*) att.cReferencing (*@cRef*)

Member of model.emphLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi index item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote keywords language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element term
```

```
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   att.cReferencing.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
A computational device that infers structure
from grammatical strings of words is known as a <term>parser</term>, and much of the history
of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
```

Example

```
We may define <term rend="sc" xml:id="TDPV">discoursal point of view</term> as
<gloss target="#TDPV">the relationship, expressed
through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the
fiction.</gloss>
```

Note This element is used to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made
for the location of a parent <index> element.In formal terminological work, there is
frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word
lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <term> element
may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of
what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <term> element to be
used by practitioners of any persuasion.

As with other members of the att.canonical class, instances of this element occuring
in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI
(using the *ref* attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the
key attribute). Because the mutually exclusive *target* and *cRef* attributes overlap
with the function of the *ref* attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a
subsequent release.

<terrain> contains information about the physical terrain of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*)
(att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso
(*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom
(*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*,
@datingPoint, *@datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions
(*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*,
@min, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*)
(att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.placeStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote
ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition
extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote
sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith
floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality
occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence
roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname terrain

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p

derived-module-tei_readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: terrain

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element terrain
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
```

```
      att.typed.attributes,
      (
         model.headLike*,
         ( ( model.pLike+ ) | ( model.labelLike+ ) ),
         ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike )*,
         terrain*
      )
}
```

Example

```
<place xml:id="KERG">
 <placeName>Kerguelen Islands</placeName>
<!-- ... -->
 <terrain>
  <desc>antarctic tundra</desc>
 </terrain>
<!-- ... -->
</place>
```

<testimony> Direct or indirect testimony

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.global

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout

material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration
```
element testimony { att.global.attributes, empty }
```

\<text\> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Contained by

textstructure: TEI group

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: back body front group

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration
```
element text
{
```

```
    att.global.attributes,
    att.declaring.attributes,
    att.typed.attributes,
    (
       model.global*,
       ( front, model.global* )?,
       ( body | group ),
       model.global*,
       ( back, model.global* )?
    )
}
```

Example

```
<text>
 <front>
  <docTitle>
   <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart>
  </docTitle>
 </front>
 <body>
  <l>Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l>
  <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l>
 </body>
</text>
```

Example The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the
        following schematic:

```
<text>
 <front>
<!-- front matter for the whole group -->
 </front>
 <group>
  <text>
<!-- first text -->
  </text>
  <text>
<!-- second text -->
  </text>
 </group>
</text>
```

Note This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary
        point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted
        narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.

<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
        (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
        @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
        (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
        (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: profileDesc

May contain

header: catRef classCode keywords

Declaration

```
element textClass
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( classCode | catRef | keywords )*
}
```

Example

```
<taxonomy>
 <category xml:id="acprose">
  <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc>
 </category>
<!-- other categories here -->
</taxonomy>
<!-- ... -->
<textClass>
 <catRef target="#acprose"/>
 <classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode>
 <keywords scheme="http://authorities.loc.gov">
  <list>
   <item>End of the world</item>
   <item>History - philosophy</item>
  </list>
 </keywords>
</textClass>
```

<textDesc> (text description) provides a description of a text in terms of its situational parameters. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

Module corpus

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.declarable (*@default*)

Member of model.catDescPart model.profileDescPart

Contained by

header: catDesc profileDesc

May contain

corpus: channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction preparedness purpose

Declaration

```
element textDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.declarable.attributes,
   ( model.textDescPart_sequence, purpose+ )
}
```

Example

```
<textDesc n="Informal domestic conversation">
 <channel mode="s"/>
 <constitution type="single"/>
 <derivation type="original"/>
 <domain type="domestic"/>
 <factuality type="mixed"/>
 <interaction active="plural"
  passive="many" type="complete"/>
 <preparedness type="spontaneous"/>
 <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/>
 <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/>
</textDesc>
```

\<textLang\> (text language) describes the languages and writing systems identified within the bibliographic work being described, rather than its description. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.6.6. Languages and Writing Systems]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

> @mainLang (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used in the bibliographic work.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* | data.language |

> @otherLangs (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in the bibliographic work.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 0– occurrences of | data.language | separated by whitespace

Member of model.biblPart model.msItemPart

Contained by

core: analytic bibl monogr series

msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element textLang
{
    att.global.attributes,
    attribute mainLang { data.language }?,
    attribute otherLangs { list { data.language* } }?,
    macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<textLang mainLang="en" otherLangs="la"> Predominantly in English with Latin
glosses</textLang>
```

Note This element should not be used to document the languages or writing systems used for the bibliographic or manuscript description itself: as for all other TEI elements, such information should be provided by means of the global *xml:lang* attribute attached to the element containing the description.In all cases, languages should be identified by means of a standardized 'language tag' generated according to BCP 47. Additional documentation for the language may be provided by a <language> element in the TEI Header.

\<textNode\> indicates the presence of a text node in a content model [22. Documentation Elements]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.contentPart

Contained by

tagdocs: alternate content sequence

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element textNode { att.global.attributes, empty }
```

Example

```
<content>
 <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
  minOccurs="0">
  <textNode/>
  <elementRef key="hi"/>
  <elementRef key="seg"/>
 </alternate>
</content>
```

\<textProvenance\> Contains information about the text read during the reading experience

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Contained by —

May contain Empty element

Declaration element textProvenance { empty }

\<textread\> Contains information on the text read during the reading experience.

Namespace http://readingexp.univ-lemans.fr/tei

Module derived-module-tei_readingExp

Attributes Attributes att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*) att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.global.analytic (*@ana*) att.global.change (*@change*) att.global.facs (*@facs*) att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*) att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*) att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*) att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*) att.source (*@source*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.canonical (~~ref~~, *@key*, *@key*, *@key*) att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*, *@role*, *@nymRef*) att.personal (*@full*, *@sort*)

> **@ref** (reference) Reference
> > *Derived from* att.canonical
> > *Status* Optional
> > *Datatype* 0–1 occurrences of data.text separated by whitespace
> **@ref** (reference) Reference
> > *Derived from* att.canonical
> > *Status* Optional

     Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

   @ref (reference) Reference

     Derived from att.canonical

     Status Optional

     Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

   @ref Reference

     Status Optional

     Datatype 0–1 occurrences of `data.text` separated by whitespace

Member of model.biblLike model.personLike

Contained by

core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear

corpus: particDesc

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

namesdates: climate event listPerson location org person personGrp place population state terrain trait

spoken: broadcast scriptStmt writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

core: author title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: genre origLanguage

header: langUsage

msdescription: objectType provenance

Declaration

```
element textread
{
   att.canonical.attribute.key,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.datable.custom.attributes,
   att.dimensions.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.global.attributes,
   att.global.analytic.attributes,
```

```
                  att.global.change.attributes,
                  att.global.facs.attributes,
                  att.global.linking.attributes,
                  att.global.rendition.attributes,
                  att.global.responsibility.attributes,
                  att.naming.attribute.role,
                  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
                  att.canonical.attribute.key,
                  att.personal.attribute.full,
                  att.personal.attribute.sort,
                  att.naming.attribute.role,
                  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
                  att.canonical.attribute.key,
                  att.ranging.attributes,
                  att.source.attributes,
                  att.typed.attributes,
                  attribute ref { data.text }?,
                  attribute ref { data.text }?,
                  attribute ref { data.text }?,
                  attribute ref { data.text }?,
                  (
                      author*,
                      title*,
                      genre*,
                      provenance*,
                      langUsage*,
                      origLanguage*,
                      objectType*
                  )
            }
```

<**then/**> separates the condition from the default in an <if>, or the antecedent and the consequent in a <cond> element. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: cond if

May contain Empty element

Declaration element then { att.global.attributes, empty }

Example

```
<cond>
 <fs>
  <f name="BAR">
   <symbol value="1"/>
  </f>
 </fs>
 <then/>
 <fs>
  <f name="FOO">
   <binary value="false"/>
  </f>
```

```
  </fs>
</cond>
```

Note This element is provided primarily to enhance the human readability of the feature-system declaration.

<time> contains a phrase defining a time of day in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar*, *@period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)) att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

Member of model.dateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: recording u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element time
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.duration.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
As he sat smiling, the
quarter struck — <time when="11:45:00">the quarter to twelve</time>.
```

<timeline> provides a set of ordered points in time which can be linked to elements of a spoken text to create a temporal alignment of that text. [16.5.2. Placing Synchronous Events in Time]

1 ELEMENTS

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@origin designates the origin of the timeline, i.e. the time at which it begins.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`
>
> *Note* If this attribute is not supplied, the implication is that the time of origin is not known. If it is supplied, it must point either to one of the <when/> elements in its content, or to another <timeline> element.

@unit specifies the unit of time corresponding to the *interval* value of the timeline or of its constituent points in time.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Suggested values include:* **d** (days)
>
> > **h** (hours)
> >
> > **min** (minutes)
> >
> > **s** (seconds)
> >
> > **ms** (milliseconds)

@interval specifies a time interval either as a positive integral value or using one of a set of predefined codes.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.interval`
>
> *Note* The value irregular indicates uncertainty about all the intervals in the timeline; the value regular indicates that all the intervals are evenly spaced, but the size of the intervals is not known; numeric values indicate evenly spaced values of the size specified. If individual points in time in the timeline are given different values for the *interval* attribute, those values locally override the value given in the timeline.

Member of model.global.meta

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

linking: when

Declaration

```
element timeline
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute origin { data.pointer }?,
   attribute unit { "d" | "h" | "min" | "s" | "ms" | xsd:Name }?,
   attribute interval { data.interval }?,
   when+
}
```

Example

```
<timeline unit="ms" xml:id="TL01">
 <when absolute="11:30:00" xml:id="TL-w0"/>
 <when interval="unknown" since="#TL-w0"
  xml:id="TL-w1"/>
 <when interval="100" since="#TL-w1"
  xml:id="TL-w2"/>
 <when interval="200" since="#TL-w2"
  xml:id="TL-w3"/>
 <when interval="150" since="#TL-w3"
  xml:id="TL-w4"/>
 <when interval="250" since="#TL-w4"
  xml:id="TL-w5"/>
 <when interval="100" since="#TL-w5"
  xml:id="TL-w6"/>
</timeline>
```

<title> contains a title for any kind of work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*) att.typed (~~type~~, *@subtype*)

@type classifies the title according to some convenient typology.

    Derived from att.typed

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.enumerated`

    Sample values include: **main** main title

        sub (subordinate) subtitle, title of part

        alt (alternate) alternate title, often in another language, by which the work is also known

        short abbreviated form of title

        desc (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title

    Note This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element.

@level indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.enumerated`

    Legal values are: **a** (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item.

        m (monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works

        j (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper

        s (series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection

        u (unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press)

    Note The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <analytic> element is *ipso facto* of level 'a', and one appearing within a <series> element of level 's'. For this reason, the *level* attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is

supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.

Member of model.emphLike model.msQuoteLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExp readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote seriesStmt sponsor tagUsage titleStmt typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element title
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.canonical.attributes,
   att.typed.attribute.subtype,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   attribute level { "a" | "m" | "j" | "s" | "u" }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of
a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK,
18–21 July 1989</title>
```

Example

```
<title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable
edition</title>
```

Example

```
<title type="full">
 <title type="main">Synthèse</title>
 <title type="sub">an international journal for
   epistemology, methodology and history of
   science</title>
</title>
```

Note   The attributes *key* and *ref*, inherited from the class att.canonical may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.

\<titlePage\> (title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front or
back matter. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

    @type classifies the title page according to any convenient typology.

        Status Optional

        Datatype `data.enumerated`

        Note This attribute allows the same element to be used for volume title
pages, series title pages, etc., as well as for the'main' title page of a
work.

Member of model.frontPart

Contained by

msdescription: msContents

textstructure: back front

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: binaryObject cb gap gb graphic index lb milestone note pb

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: witDetail

textstructure: argument byline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle
epigraph imprimatur titlePart

transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

Declaration

```
element titlePage
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   (
      model.global*,
      ( model.titlepagePart ),
      ( model.titlepagePart | model.global )*
   )
}
```

Example

```
<titlePage>
 <docTitle>
  <titlePart type="main">THOMAS OF Reading.</titlePart>
  <titlePart type="alt">OR, The six worthy yeomen of the West.</titlePart>
 </docTitle>
 <docEdition>Now the fourth time corrected and enlarged</docEdition>
```

```
 <byline>By T.D.</byline>
 <figure>
  <head>TP</head>
  <p>Thou shalt labor till thou returne to duste</p>
  <figDesc>Printers Ornament used by TP</figDesc>
 </figure>
 <docImprint>Printed at <name type="place">London</name> for <name>T.P.</name>
  <date>1612.</date>
 </docImprint>
</titlePage>
```

<titlePart> contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as indicated on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

> @type specifies the role of this subdivision of the title.
>> *Status* Optional
>> *Datatype* ` data.enumerated `
>> *Suggested values include:* **main** main title of the work[Default]
>>> **sub** (subordinate) subtitle of the work
>>> **alt** (alternate) alternative title of the work
>>> **short** abbreviated form of title
>>> **desc** (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work

Member of model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

Contained by

msdescription: msItem

textstructure: back docTitle front titlePage

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element titlePart
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute type { "main" | "sub" | "alt" | "short" | "desc" | xsd:Name }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<docTitle>
 <titlePart type="main">THE FORTUNES
   AND MISFORTUNES Of the FAMOUS
   Moll Flanders, &c.
 </titlePart>
 <titlePart type="desc">Who was BORN in NEWGATE,
   And during a Life of continu'd Variety for
   Threescore Years, besides her Childhood, was
   Twelve Year a <hi>Whore</hi>, five times a <hi>Wife</hi> (wherof
   once to her own Brother) Twelve Year a <hi>Thief,</hi>
   Eight Year a Transported <hi>Felon</hi> in <hi>Virginia</hi>,
   at last grew <hi>Rich</hi>, liv'd <hi>Honest</hi>, and died a
 <hi>Penitent</hi>.</titlePart>
</docTitle>
```

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*))

Contained by

header: biblFull fileDesc

May contain

core: author editor meeting respStmt title

header: funder principal sponsor

Declaration

```
element titleStmt { att.global.attributes, ( title+, model.respLike* ) }
```

Example

```
<titleStmt>
 <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable
transcription</title>
 <respStmt>
  <resp>compiled by</resp>
  <name>P.J. Lucas</name>
 </respStmt>
</titleStmt>
```

⟨tns⟩ (tense) indicates the grammatical tense associated with a given inflected form in a dictionary. [9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

Member of model.morphLike

Contained by

dictionaries: dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element tns
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example Taken from *Wörterbuch der Deutschen Sprache. Veranstaltet und herausgegeben von Joachim Heinrich Campe. Vierter Theil. S - bis - T. (Braunschweig 1810. In der Schulbuchhandlung)*:

> Treffen, v. unregelm. ... du triffst, ...

```
<entry>
 <form type="inflected">
  <gramGrp>
   <per value="2"/>
   <number value="singular"/>
   <tns value="present"/>
   <mood value="indicative"/>
  </gramGrp>
  <form type="personalpronoun">
   <orth>du</orth>
  </form>
  <form type="headword">
   <orth>
    <oVar>triffst</oVar>
   </orth>
  </form>
 </form>
</entry>
```

Note This element is synonymous with <gram type="tense">.

<trailer> contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text.
[4.2.4. Content of Textual Divisions 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module textstructure

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Member of model.divBottomPart

Contained by

core: lg list

drama: castGroup epilogue performance prologue

707

figures: figure table

textstructure: back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group postscript

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element trailer
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      text
    | lg    | model.gLike   | model.phrase   | model.inter   | model.lLike   | model.
}
```

Example

```
<trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer>
```

Example

```
<trailer>
 <l>In stead of FINIS this advice <hi>I</hi> send,</l>
 <l>Let Rogues and Thieves beware of <lb/>
```

```
   <hi>Hamans</hi> END.</l>
</trailer>
```

From EEBO A87070

<trait> contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder and usually not at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module namesdates

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.datable (*@calendar, @period*) (att.datable.w3c (*@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to*)) (att.datable.iso (*@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso*)) (att.datable.custom (*@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod*)) att.editLike (*@evidence, @instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)) att.naming (*@role, @nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key, @ref*)) att.typed (*@type, @subtype*)

Member of model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality

occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName region
residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname trait

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p

derived-module-tei__readingExp: textread

header: biblFull

linking: ab

msdescription: msDesc

namesdates: trait

textcrit: witDetail

Declaration

```
element trait
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.datable.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   att.naming.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   (
      trait+
    | ( model.headLike*, model.pLike+, ( model.noteLike | model.biblLike )* )
    | ( ( model.labelLike | model.noteLike | model.biblLike )* )
   )
}
```

Example

```
<trait type="physical">
 <label>Eye colour</label>
 <desc>Blue</desc>
</trait>
```

Note Where there is confusion between <trait> and <state> the more general purpose
element <state> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to
distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound
states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <trait> is available for the more
static of these. The <state> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes
assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <trait>
elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject
to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or
action of the holder.

<transpose> describes a single textual transposition as an ordered list of at least two
pointers specifying the order in which the elements indicated should be re-combined.
[11.3.4.5. Transpositions]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

transcr: listTranspose

May contain

core: ptr

Declaration

```
element transpose { att.global.attributes, ( ptr, ptr+ ) }
```

Example

```
<transpose>
 <ptr target="#ib02"/>
 <ptr target="#ib01"/>
</transpose>
```

The transposition recorded here indicates that the content of the element with
identifier `ib02` should appear before the content of the element with identifier `ib01`.

Note Transposition is usually indicated in a document by a metamark such as a wavy line
or numbering. The order in which \<ptr/\> elements appear within a \<transpose\>
element should correspond with the desired order, as indicated by the metamark.

\<tree\> encodes a tree, which is made up of a root, internal nodes, leaves, and arcs from
root to leaves. [19.2. Trees]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@arity gives the maximum number of children of the root and internal nodes of
the tree.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.count`

@ord (ordered) indicates whether or not the tree is ordered, or if it is partially
ordered.

Status Required

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **true** indicates that all of the branching nodes of the
tree are ordered.

partial indicates that some of the branching nodes of the tree are
ordered and some are unordered.

false indicates that all of the branching nodes of the tree are
unordered.

@order gives the order of the tree, i.e., the number of its nodes.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.count}}$
>
> *Note* The size of a tree is always one less than its order, hence there is
> no need for both a *size* and *order* attribute.

Member of model.divPart

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary
support surrogates

nets: forest

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

core: label

nets: iNode leaf root

Declaration

```
element tree
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute arity { data.count }?,
   attribute ord { "true" | "partial" | "false" },
   attribute order { data.count }?,
   ( label?, ( ( leaf | iNode )*, root, ( leaf | iNode )* ) )
}
```

Example

```
<tree arity="2" n="ex2" ord="partial"
 order="13">
 <root children="#G-plu1 #G-exp1"
  ord="true" xml:id="G-div1">
  <label>/</label>
 </root>
 <iNode children="#G-exp2 #G-exp3"
  ord="false" parent="#G-div1" xml:id="G-plu1">
  <label>+</label>
 </iNode>
 <iNode children="#G-plu2 #G-num2.3"
  ord="true" parent="#G-div1" xml:id="G-exp1">
  <label>**</label>
 </iNode>
 <iNode children="#G-vara1 #G-num2.1"
  ord="true" parent="#G-plu1" xml:id="G-exp2">
  <label>**</label>
 </iNode>
 <iNode children="#G-varb1 #G-num2.2"
  ord="true" parent="#G-plu1" xml:id="G-exp3">
  <label>**</label>
 </iNode>
 <iNode children="#G-vara2 #G-varb2"
```

```
 ord="false" parent="#G-exp1" xml:id="G-plu2">
  <label>+</label>
 </iNode>
 <leaf parent="#G-exp2" xml:id="G-vara1">
  <label>a</label>
 </leaf>
 <leaf parent="#G-exp2" xml:id="G-num2.1">
  <label>2</label>
 </leaf>
 <leaf parent="#G-exp3" xml:id="G-varb1">
  <label>b</label>
 </leaf>
 <leaf parent="#G-exp3" xml:id="G-num2.2">
  <label>2</label>
 </leaf>
 <leaf parent="#G-plu2" xml:id="G-vara2">
  <label>a</label>
 </leaf>
 <leaf parent="#G-plu2" xml:id="G-varb2">
  <label>b</label>
 </leaf>
 <leaf parent="#G-exp1" xml:id="G-num2.3">
  <label>2</label>
 </leaf>
</tree>
```

Note A root, and zero or more internal nodes and leaves, but if there is an internal node, there must also be at least one leaf.

<triangle> (underspecified embedding tree, so called because of its characteristic shape when drawn) provides for an underspecified eTree, that is, an eTree with information left out. [19.3. Another Tree Notation]

Module nets

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

    @value supplies a value for the triangle, in the form of the identifier of a feature structure or other analytic element.

      Status Optional

      Datatype `data.pointer`

Contained by nets eTree forest triangle

May contain

core: label

nets: eLeaf eTree triangle

Declaration

```
element triangle
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute value { data.pointer }?,
   ( label?, ( eTree | triangle | eLeaf )* )
}
```

Example

```
<triangle>
 <label>NP</label>
 <eLeaf>
  <label>the periscope</label>
 </eLeaf>
</triangle>
```

Note An optional label followed by zero or more embedding trees, triangles, or embedding leafs.

<typeDesc> contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of an incunable or other printed source. [10.7.2.1. Writing]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

May contain

core: p

header: typeNote

linking: ab

msdescription: summary

Declaration

```
element typeDesc
{
    att.global.attributes,
    ( model.pLike+ | ( summary?, typeNote+ ) )
}
```

Example

```
<typeDesc>
 <p>Uses an unidentified black letter font, probably from the
   15th century</p>
</typeDesc>
```

Example

```
<typeDesc>
 <summary>Contains a mixture of blackletter and Roman (antiqua) typefaces</summary>
 <typeNote xml:id="Frak1">Blackletter face, showing
   similarities to those produced in Wuerzburg after 1470.</typeNote>
 <typeNote xml:id="Rom1">Roman face of Venetian origins.</typeNote>
</typeDesc>
```

<typeNote> describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature distinguished within the description of a printed resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module header

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
 (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
 @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
 (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
 (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.handFeatures (*@scribe*, *@scribeRef*,
 @script, *@scriptRef*, *@medium*, *@scope*)

Contained by

msdescription: typeDesc

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
 distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
 listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb
 ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
 textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
 geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
 offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
 surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
 macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
 metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element typeNote
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.handFeatures.attributes,
   macro.specialPara}
```

Example

```
<typeNote scope="sole"> Printed in an Antiqua typeface showing strong Italianate
influence.
</typeNote>
```

<u> (utterance) contains a stretch of speech usually preceded and followed by silence or by a change of speaker. [8.3.1. Utterances]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.declaring (*@decls*) att.ascribed (*@who*)

@trans (transition) indicates the nature of the transition between this utterance and the previous one.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* ` data.enumerated `
>
> *Legal values are:* **smooth** this utterance begins without unusual pause or rapidity.[Default]
>> **latching** this utterance begins with a markedly shorter pause than normal.
>>
>> **overlap** this utterance begins before the previous one has finished.
>>
>> **pause** this utterance begins after a noticeable pause.

Member of model.divPart.spoken

Contained by

core: item note q quote said stage

drama: castList epilogue performance prologue set view

figures: cell figure

header: change handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

tagdocs: specGrp

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

transcr: metamark

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
    objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
    geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
    population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
    metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element u
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.timed.attributes,
   att.declaring.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   attribute trans { "smooth" | "latching" | "overlap" | "pause" }?,
   ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global )*
}
```

Example

```
<u who="#spkr1">if did you set</u>
<u trans="latching" who="#spkr2">well Joe and I set it between us</u>
<list type="speakers">
 <item xml:id="spkr1"/>
 <item xml:id="spkr2"/>
</list>
```

Note Prose and a mixture of speech elementsAlthough individual transcriptions may
    consistently use <u> elements for turns or other units, and although in most cases a
    <u> will be delimited by pause or change of speaker, <u> is not required to
    represent a turn or any communicative event, nor to be bounded by pauses or change
    of speaker. At a minimum, a <u> is some phonetic production by a given speaker.

<unclear> contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with
    certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. [11.3.3.1. Damage,
    Illegibility, and Supplied Text 3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module core

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
    (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
    @synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
    (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
    (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*)
    (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging
    (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

    @reason indicates why the material is hard to transcribe.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

```
<div>
 <head>Rx</head>
 <p>500 mg <unclear reason="illegible">placebo</unclear>
 </p>
</div>
```

Note One or more words may be used to describe the reason; usually each word will refer to a single cause. Typical examples might thus include *faded*, *illegible*, *eccentric_ductus background_noise*, *passing_truck*,etc.

@hand Where the difficulty in transcription arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, signifies the hand responsible for the action.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@agent Where the difficulty in transcription arises from damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **rubbing** damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges

mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface

smoke damage results from smoke

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr
q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element unclear
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.editLike.attributes,
   attribute reason { list { data.word+ } }?,
   attribute hand { data.pointer }?,
   attribute agent { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

`<u> ...and then <`**`unclear`**` reason="background-noise">Nathalie</`**`unclear`**`> said ... </u>`

Note The same element is used for all cases of uncertainty in the transcription of element
content, whether for written or spoken material. For other aspects of certainty,

uncertainty, and reliability of tagging and transcription, see chapter 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility.The <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.

The *hand* attribute points to a definition of the hand concerned, as further discussed in section 11.3.2.1. Document Hands.

<undo/> indicates one or more marked-up interventions in a document which have subsequently been marked for cancellation. [11.3.4.4. Confirmation, Cancellation, and Reinstatement of Modifications]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.spanning (*@spanTo*) att.transcriptional (*@hand*, *@status*, *@cause*, *@seq*) (att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*)))

> @target points to one or more elements representing the interventions which are to be reverted or undone.
> *Status* Optional
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Member of model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

analysis: cl pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element undo
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.spanning.attributes,
   att.transcriptional.attributes,
   attribute target { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<line>This is <del change="#s2" rend="overstrike">
  <seg xml:id="undo-a">just some</seg>
   sample <seg xml:id="undo-b">text</seg>,
   we need</del>
 <add change="#s2">not</add>
a real example.</line>
<undo change="#s3" rend="dotted"
 target="#undo-a #undo-b"/>
```

This encoding represents the following sequence of events:

- "This is just some sample text, we need a real example" is written

- At stage s2, "just some sample text, we need" is deleted by overstriking, and
  "not" is added

- At stage s3, parts of the deletion are cancelled by underdotting, thus reinstating
  the words "just some" and "text".

<unicodeName> (unicode property name) contains the name of a registered
Unicode normative or informative property. [5.2.1. Character Properties]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@version specifies the version number of the Unicode Standard in which this
property name is defined.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.version`

Containedby: gaiji: charProp

May contain Character data only

Declaration

```
element unicodeName
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute version { data.version }?,
   text
}
```

Example

```
<unicodeName>character-decomposition-mapping</unicodeName>
<unicodeName>general-category</unicodeName>
```

Note A definitive list of current Unicode property names is provided in The Unicode
Standard.

<usg> (usage) contains usage information in a dictionary entry. [9.3.5.2. Usage Information and Other Labels]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*,
@value, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@type classifies the usage information using any convenient typology.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Sample values include: **geo** (geographic) geographic area

time temporal, historical era (archaic, old, etc.)

dom (domain) domain or subject matter (e.g. scientific, literary
etc.)

register

style style (figurative, literal, etc.)

plev (preference level) preference level (chiefly, usually, etc.)

lang (language) name of a language mentioned in etymological or
other linguistic discussion.

gram (grammatical) grammatical usage

syn (synonym) synonym given to show use

hyper (hypernym) hypernym given to show usage

colloc (collocation) typical collocate of the headword.

comp (complement) typical complement

obj (object) typical object

subj (subject) typical subject

verb typical verb

hint unclassifiable piece of information to guide sense choice

Member of model.entryPart model.entryPart.top model.gramPart

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gramGrp hom re sense xr

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element usg
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<form>
 <orth>colour</orth>
 <form>
  <usg type="geo">U.S.</usg>
  <orth>color</orth>
 </form>
</form>
```

$<$**vAlt**$>$ (value alternation) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which contains a set of values, only one of which can be valid. [18.8.1. Alternation]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.featureVal.single

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element vAlt
{
   att.global.attributes,
   ( ( model.featureVal ), model.featureVal+ )
}
```

Example

```
<f name="gender">
 <vAlt>
  <symbol value="masculine"/>
  <symbol value="neuter"/>
  <symbol value="feminine"/>
 </vAlt>
</f>
```

$<$**vColl**$>$ (collection of values) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which contains multiple values organized as a set, bag, or list. [18.7. Collections as Complex Feature Values]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@org (organization) indicates organization of given value or values as set, bag or list.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **set** indicates that the given values are organized as a set.

bag indicates that the given values are organized as a bag (multiset).

list indicates that the given values are organized as a list.

Member of model.featureVal.complex

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vLabel

Declaration

```
element vColl
{
    att.global.attributes,
    attribute org { "set" | "bag" | "list" }?,
    ( ( fs | model.featureVal.single )* )
}
```

Example

```
<f name="name">
 <vColl>
  <string>Jean</string>
  <string>Luc</string>
  <string>Godard</string>
 </vColl>
</f>
```

Example

```
<fs>
 <f name="lex">
  <symbol value="auxquels"/>
 </f>
 <f name="maf">
  <vColl org="list">
   <fs>
    <f name="cat">
     <symbol value="prep"/>
    </f>
   </fs>
   <fs>
    <f name="cat">
     <symbol value="pronoun"/>
    </f>
    <f name="kind">
     <symbol value="rel"/>
    </f>
    <f name="num">
     <symbol value="pl"/>
    </f>
    <f name="gender">
     <symbol value="masc"/>
    </f>
   </fs>
  </vColl>
 </f>
</fs>
```

<vDefault> (value default) declares the default value to be supplied when a feature
structure does not contain an instance of <f> for this name; if unconditional, it is
specified as one (or, depending on the value of the *org* attribute of the enclosing
<fDecl>) more <fs> elements or primitive values; if conditional, it is specified as
one or more <if> elements; if no default is specified, or no condition matches, the
value none is assumed. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: fDecl

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs if numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element vDefault { att.global.attributes, ( model.featureVal+ | if+ ) }
```

Example

```
<fDecl name="INV">
 <fDescr>inverted sentence</fDescr>
 <vRange>
  <vAlt>
   <binary value="true"/>
   <binary value="false"/>
  </vAlt>
 </vRange>
 <vDefault>
  <binary value="false"/>
 </vDefault>
</fDecl>
```

Note May contain a legal feature value, or a series of <if> elements.

<vLabel> (value label) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which appears at more than one point in a feature structure. [18.6. Re-entrant Feature Structures]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))
@name supplies a name identifying the sharing point.
> *Status* Required
> *Datatype* `data.word`

Member of model.featureVal.single

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element vLabel
{
    att.global.attributes,
    attribute name { data.word },
```

726

```
      model.featureVal?
}
```

Example

```
<fs>
 <f name="nominal">
  <fs>
   <f name="nm-num">
    <vLabel name="L1">
     <symbol value="singular"/>
    </vLabel>
   </f>
<!-- other nominal features -->
  </fs>
 </f>
 <f name="verbal">
  <fs>
   <f name="vb-num">
    <vLabel name="L1"/>
   </f>
  </fs>
<!-- other verbal features -->
 </f>
</fs>
```

<vMerge> (merged collection of values) represents a feature value which is the result of
merging together the feature values contained by its children, using the organization
specified by the *org* attribute. [18.8.3. Collection of Values]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@org indicates the organization of the resulting merged values as set, bag or list.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **set** indicates that the resulting values are organized
as a set.

bag indicates that the resulting values are organized as a bag
(multiset).

list indicates that the resulting values are organized as a list.

Member of model.featureVal.complex

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element vMerge
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute org { "set" | "bag" | "list" }?,
```

727

```
      model.featureVal+
}
```

Example

```
<vMerge org="list">
 <vColl org="set">
  <symbol value="masculine"/>
  <symbol value="neuter"/>
  <symbol value="feminine"/>
 </vColl>
 <symbol value="indeterminate"/>
</vMerge>
```

This example returns a list, concatenating the indeterminate value with the set of values masculine, neuter and feminine.

<vNot> (value negation) represents a feature value which is the negation of its content. [18.8.2. Negation]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.featureVal.complex

Contained by

iso-fs: f fvLib if vAlt vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element vNot { att.global.attributes, ( model.featureVal ) }
```

Example

```
<vNot>
 <symbol value="masculine"/>
</vNot>
```

Example

```
<f name="mode">
 <vNot>
  <vAlt>
   <symbol value="infinitive"/>
   <symbol value="participle"/>
  </vAlt>
 </vNot>
</f>
```

<vRange> (value range) defines the range of allowed values for a feature, in the form of an <fs>, <vAlt>, or primitive value; for the value of an <f> to be valid, it must be subsumed by the specified range; if the <f> contains multiple values (as sanctioned by the *org* attribute), then each value must be subsumed by the <vRange>. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

iso-fs: fDecl

May contain

iso-fs: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

Declaration

```
element vRange { att.global.attributes, model.featureVal }
```

Example

```
<fDecl name="INV">
 <fDescr>inverted sentence</fDescr>
 <vRange>
  <vAlt>
   <binary value="true"/>
   <binary value="false"/>
  </vAlt>
 </vRange>
 <vDefault>
  <binary value="false"/>
 </vDefault>
</fDecl>
```

Note May contain any legal feature-value specification.

<val> (value) contains a single attribute value. [22. Documentation Elements 22.4.5.
Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.phrase.xml

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs
said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale
preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph
iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Character data only

Declaration   `element val { att.global.attributes, text }`

Example

`<val>unknown</val>`

<valDesc> (value description) specifies any semantic or syntactic constraint on the value that an attribute may take, additional to the information carried by the <datatype> element. [22.4.5. Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)) att.translatable (*@versionDate*) att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*))

Contained by

tagdocs: attDef

May contain

analysis: interp interpGrp span spanGrp

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr address cb choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang

figures: figure notatedMusic

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident tag val

textcrit: witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin

Declaration

```
element valDesc
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.translatable.attributes,
   att.combinable.attributes,
   macro.phraseSeq.limited}
```

Example

```
<valDesc>must point to another <gi>align</gi>
element logically preceding this one.</valDesc>
```

<valItem> documents a single value in a predefined list of values. [22.4.5. Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*))

@ident specifies the value concerned.

Status Required

Datatype | data.text |

Contained by *tagdocs:* valList

May contain

core: desc gloss

tagdocs: altIdent equiv

Declaration

```
element valItem
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.combinable.attributes,
```

```
      attribute ident { data.text },
      ( model.descLike | model.glossLike )*
}
```

Example

```
<valItem ident="dub">
 <altIdent xml:lang="fr">dou</altIdent>
 <equiv name="unknown"/>
 <gloss>dubious</gloss>
 <desc>used when the application of this element is doubtful or uncertain</desc>
</valItem>
```

<valList> (value list) contains one or more <valItem> elements defining possible values.
[22.4.5. Attribute List Specification]

Module tagdocs

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated
(*@validUntil*))

@type specifies the extensibility of the list of values specified.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Legal values are: **closed** only the values specified are permitted.

semi (semi-open) all the values specified should be supported, but
other values are legal and software should have appropriate
fallback processing for them.

open the values specified are sample values only.[Default]

Contained by tagdocs: attDef content elementSpec macroSpec

May contain

tagdocs: valItem

Declaration

```
element valList
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.combinable.attributes,
   attribute type { "closed" | "semi" | "open" }?,
   valItem*
}
```

Example

```
<valList type="closed">
 <valItem ident="req">
  <gloss>required</gloss>
 </valItem>
 <valItem ident="rec">
  <gloss>recommended</gloss>
 </valItem>
 <valItem ident="opt">
```

732

```
   <gloss>optional</gloss>
 </valItem>
</valList>
```

<value> contains a single value for some property, attribute, or other analysis. [5.2.1. Character Properties]

Module gaiji

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Contained by

gaiji: charProp

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element value { att.global.attributes, macro.xtext }
```

Example

<value>unknown**</value>**

<variantEncoding/> declares the method used to encode text-critical variants. [12.1.1. The Apparatus Entry]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@method indicates which method is used to encode the apparatus of variants.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Legal values are:* **location-referenced** apparatus uses line numbers or other canonical reference scheme referenced in a base text.
>
> > **double-end-point** apparatus indicates the precise locations of the beginning and ending of each lemma relative to a base text.
> >
> > **parallel-segmentation** alternate readings of a passage are given in parallel in the text; no notion of a base text is necessary.
>
> *Note* The value 'parallel-segmentation' requires in-line encoding of the apparatus.

@location indicates whether the apparatus appears within the running text or external to it.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:variantEncoding">
<sch:assert test="(@location != 'external') or (@method != 'parallel-segmentation')"> The @location value "external" is inconsistent with the parallel-segmentation method of apparatus markup.</sch:assert></sch:rule>

Legal values are: **internal** apparatus appears within the running text.

external apparatus appears outside the base text.

Note The value 'external' is inconsistent with the parallel-segmentation method of apparatus markup.

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element variantEncoding
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute method
   {
      "location-referenced" | "double-end-point" | "parallel-segmentation"
   },
   attribute location { "internal" | "external" }
   >>
   tei:constraintSpec
   [
      ident = "variantEncodingLocation"
      scheme = "isoschematron"
      " "
      """ The @location value "external" is inconsistent with the parallel-segmentation m
   ],
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<variantEncoding location="external"
 method="location-referenced"/>
```

<view> describes the visual context of some part of a screen play in terms of what the spectator sees, generally independent of any dialogue. [7.3.1. Technical Information 7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]

Module drama

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

Member of model.stageLike

Contained by

core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: camera caption castList epilogue performance prologue set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figDesc figure

header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates

spoken: writing

textcrit: lem rdg witness

textstructure: argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound spGrp tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

nets: eTree forest graph listForest tree

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element view { att.global.attributes, macro.specialPara }
```

Example

```
<view>
 <name>Max</name> joins his daughter
at the window. <hi>Rain</hi> sprays his
face--
</view>
<view>
 <camera>Max's POV</camera> He sees occasional
windows open, and just across from his apartment
house, a <hi>man</hi> opens the front door of
a brownstone--
</view>
```

Example

```
<div type="shot">
 <view>BBC World symbol</view>
 <sp>
  <speaker>Voice Over</speaker>
  <p>Monty Python's Flying Circus tonight comes to you live
      from the Grillomat Snack Bar, Paignton.</p>
 </sp>
</div>
<div type="shot">
 <view>Interior of a nasty snack bar. Customers around, preferably
   real people. Linkman sitting at one of the plastic tables.</view>
 <sp>
  <speaker>Linkman</speaker>
  <p>Hello to you live from the Grillomat Snack Bar.
  </p>
 </sp>
</div>
```

Note A view is a particular form of stage direction.

<vocal> marks any vocalized but not necessarily lexical phenomenon, for example voiced pauses, non-lexical backchannels, etc. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.ascribed (*@who*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@iterated indicates whether or not the phenomenon is repeated.

   Status Optional

   Datatype `data.xTruthValue`

   Default false

   Note The value true indicates that the vocal effect is repeated several times rather than just occurring once.

Member of model.global.spoken

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

core: desc

Declaration

```
element vocal
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.timed.attributes,
   att.ascribed.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute iterated { data.xTruthValue }?,
   model.descLike*
}
```

Example

```
<vocal dur="PT12S">
 <desc>whistles</desc>
</vocal>
<vocal iterated="true">
 <desc>whistles intermittently</desc>
</vocal>
```

〈w〉 (word) represents a grammatical (not necessarily orthographic) word. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module analysis

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.segLike (*@function*) (att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*)) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)) (att.fragmentable (*@part*)) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@lemma provides a lemma for the word, such as an uninflected dictionary entry form.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.text`

@lemmaRef provides a pointer to a definition of the lemma for the word, for example in an online lexicon.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Member of model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell

header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus zone

verse: rhyme

May contain

analysis: c interp interpGrp m pc span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add cb choice corr del expan gap gb hi index lb milestone note orig pb reg sic unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure notatedMusic

gaiji: g

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element w
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.segLike.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute lemma { data.text }?,
   attribute lemmaRef { data.pointer }?,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike   | seg   | w   | m   | c   | pc   | model.global   | model.lPar
}
```

Example

```
<w lemma="hit"
 lemmaRef="http://www.example.com/lexicon/
hitvb.xml" type="verb">hitt<m type="suffix">ing</m>
</w>
```

<watermark> contains a word or phrase describing a watermark or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

1 ELEMENTS

Member of model.pPart.msdesc

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element watermark { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<support>
 <p>
  <material>Rag paper</material> with <watermark>anchor</watermark> watermark</p>
</support>
```

<when/> indicates a point in time either relative to other elements in the same timeline tag, or absolutely. [16.5.2. Placing Synchronous Events in Time]

Module linking

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*))

@absolute supplies an absolute value for the time.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.temporal.w3c`
>
> *Note* This attribute should always be specified on a <when/> element which serves as the target for the *origin* attribute of a `<timeLine>`.

@unit specifies the unit of time in which the *interval* value is expressed, if this is not inherited from the parent <timeline>.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Suggested values include:* **d** (days)
>
> > **h** (hours)
> >
> > **min** (minutes)
> >
> > **s** (seconds)
> >
> > **ms** (milliseconds)

@interval specifies a time interval either as a number or as one of the keywords defined by the datatype data.interval

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.interval`

@since identifies the reference point for determining the time of the current
    <when/> element, which is obtained by adding the interval to the time of
    the reference point.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.pointer |

Note This attribute should point to another <when/> element in the
    same <timeline>. If no value is supplied, and the *absolute* attribute
    is also unspecified, then the reference point is understood to be the
    origin of the enclosing <timeline> tag.

Contained by
linking: timeline
May contain Empty element
Declaration

```
element when
{
   att.global.attributes,
   attribute absolute { data.temporal.w3c }?,
   attribute unit { "d" | "h" | "min" | "s" | "ms" | xsd:Name }?,
   attribute interval { data.interval }?,
   attribute since { data.pointer }?,
   empty
}
```

Example

```
<when interval="20" since="#w2" xml:id="TW3"/>
```

Note On this element, the global *xml:id* attribute must be supplied to specify an identifier
for this point in time. The value used may be chosen freely provided that it is unique
within the document and is a syntactically valid name. There is no requirement for
values containing numbers to be in sequence.

<width> contains a measurement measured along the axis parallel to the bottom of the
written surface, i.e. perpendicular to the spine of a book or codex. [10.3.4.
Dimensions]

Module msdescription

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*,
@precision, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))

Member of model.dimLike model.measureLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label
measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q
quote ref reg resp rs said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title
unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castItem role roleDesc sound tech view

figures: cell figDesc

header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage typeNote

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

gaiji: g

Declaration

```
element width { att.global.attributes, att.dimensions.attributes, macro.xtext }
```

Example

```
<width unit="in">4</width>
```

Note If used to specify the depth of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis facing the observer, and perpendicular to that indicated by the 'depth' axis.

<wit> contains a list of one or more sigla of witnesses attesting a given reading, in a textual variation. [12.1.4. Witness Information]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.rdgPart (*@wit*)

Member of model.rdgPart

Contained by

textcrit: app lem rdg rdgGrp

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element wit { att.global.attributes, att.rdgPart.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }
```

Example

```
<rdg wit="#El #Hg">Experience</rdg>
<wit>Ellesmere, Hengwryt</wit>
```

Note This element represents the same information as that provided by the *wit* attribute of the reading; it may be used to record the exact form of the sigla given in the source edition, when that is of interest.

<witDetail> (witness detail) gives further information about a particular witness, or witnesses, to a particular reading. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))

(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.placement (*@place*) att.source (*@source*) att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*)

@wit (witnesses) indicates the sigil or sigla identifying the witness or witnesses to which the detail refers.

> *Status* Required
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

@type describes the type of information given about the witness.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`

Member of model.noteLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

gaiji: char glyph

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence notesStmt principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions adminInfo catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus state surname terrain trait

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

1 ELEMENTS

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface
   surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metDecl metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct email emph expan
   foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned
   milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
   objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
   geogFeat geogName location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName
   population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
   metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element witDetail
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.placement.attributes,
   att.source.attributes,
   att.pointing.attributes,
   attribute wit { list { data.pointer+ } },
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   macro.phraseSeq}
```

Example

```
<app type="substantive">
 <rdgGrp type="subvariants">
  <lem wit="#El #HG" xml:id="W026x">Experience</lem>
  <rdg wit="#Ha4">Experiens</rdg>
 </rdgGrp>
</app>
<witDetail resp="#PR" target="#W026x"
 type="presentation" wit="#El">Ornamental capital.</witDetail>
```

Note The <witDetail> element should be regarded as a specialized type of <note>
   element; it is synonymous with <note type='witnessDetail'>, but differs in the
   omission of some attributes seldom applicable to notes within critical apparatus, and

in the provision of the *wit* attribute, which permits an application to extract all annotation concerning a particular witness or witnesses from the apparatus. It also differs in that the location of a <witDetail> element is not significant and may not be used to imply the point of attachment for the annotation; this must be explicitly given by means of the *target* attribute.

<witEnd/> (fragmented witness end) indicates the end, or suspension, of the text of a fragmentary witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.rdgPart (*@wit*)

Member of model.rdgPart

Contained by

textcrit: lem rdg

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element witEnd { att.global.attributes, att.rdgPart.attributes, empty }
```

Example

```
<app>
 <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem>
 <rdg wit="#Ha4">Ex<g ref="#per"/>
  <witEnd/>
 </rdg>
</app>
```

<witStart/> (fragmented witness start) indicates the beginning, or resumption, of the text of a fragmentary witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.rdgPart (*@wit*)

Member of model.rdgPart

Contained by

textcrit: lem rdg

May contain Empty element

Declaration

```
element witStart { att.global.attributes, att.rdgPart.attributes, empty }
```

Example

```
<app>
 <lem wit="#El #Hg">Auctoritee</lem>
 <rdg wit="#La #Ra2">auctorite</rdg>
 <rdg wit="#X">
  <witStart/>auctorite</rdg>
</app>
```

<**witness**> contains either a description of a single witness referred to within the critical apparatus, or a list of witnesses which is to be referred to by a single sigil. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.sortable (*@sortKey*)

Contained by

textcrit: listWit

May contain

core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title

derived-module-tei_readingExp: listener reader readingExpRef textread

dictionaries: lang

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: table

header: biblFull idno

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef tag val

textcrit: listApp listWit

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: am ex subst

Declaration

```
element witness
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.sortable.attributes,
   macro.limitedContent}
```

Example

```
<listWit>
 <witness xml:id="EL">Ellesmere, Huntingdon Library 26.C.9</witness>
```

```
 <witness xml:id="HG">Hengwrt, National Library of Wales,
   Aberystwyth, Peniarth 392D</witness>
 <witness xml:id="RA2">Bodleian Library Rawlinson Poetic 149
   (see further <ptr target="http://www.examples.com/MSdescs#MSRP149"/>)</witness>
</listWit>
```

Note The content of the <witness> element may give bibliographic information about the witness or witness group, or it may be empty.

<writing> contains a passage of written text revealed to participants in the course of a spoken text. [8.3.4. Writing]

Module spoken

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.ascribed (*@who*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*) att.timed (*@start*, *@end*) (att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))) att.source (*@source*)

    @gradual indicates whether the writing is revealed all at once or gradually.
       Status Optional
       Datatype `data.xTruthValue`
       Note The value true indicates the writing is revealed gradually; the value false that the writing is revealed all at once.

Member of model.global.spoken

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

derived-module-tei_readingExp: readingExpRef

dictionaries: case colloc def dictScrap entry entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number orth per pos pron re sense stress subc syll tns usg xr

drama: actor camera caption castGroup castItem castList epilogue performance prologue role roleDesc set sound spGrp tech view

figures: cell figure table

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor typeNote

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates watermark

namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

nets: graph

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: app lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony textread

dictionaries: lang oRef oVar pRef pVar

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element writing
{
```

```
          att.global.attributes,
          att.ascribed.attributes,
          att.typed.attributes,
          att.timed.attributes,
          att.source.attributes,
          attribute gradual { data.xTruthValue }?,
          macro.paraContent}
```

Example

```
<!-- ... --><l>man in a coonskin cap</l>
<writing>coonskin</writing>
<l>in a pig pen</l>
<writing>pig pen</writing>
<l>wants eleven dollar bills</l>
<writing>20 dollar bills</writing>
<l>you only got ten</l>
<writing>10</writing>
<!-- ... -->
```

Note The ⟨writing⟩ element will usually be short and most simply transcribed as a character string; the content model also allows a sequence of paragraphs and paragraph-level elements, in case the writing has enough internal structure to warrant such markup. In either case the usual phrase-level tags for written text are available.

⟨xr⟩ (cross-reference phrase) contains a phrase, sentence, or icon referring the reader to some other location in this or another text. [9.3.5.3. Cross-References to Other Entries]

Module dictionaries

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*) (att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*, *@synch*, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic (*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*)) (att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.lexicographic (*@expand*, *@norm*, *@split*, *@value*, *@orig*, *@location*, *@mergedIn*, *@opt*) (att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*))

@type indicates the type of cross reference, using any convenient typology.

> *Status* Recommended
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Sample values include:* **syn** (synonym) cross reference for synonym information
>
> > **etym** (etymological) etymological information
> >
> > **cf** (compare or consult) related or similar term
> >
> > **illus** (illustration) illustration of an object

Member of model.entryPart model.entryPart.top

Contained by

core: cit

dictionaries: dictScrap entry entryFree etym hom re sense

namesdates: nym

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

1 ELEMENTS

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc
distinct email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl
measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote
ref reg rs said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc listener reader readingExpRef testimony
textread

dictionaries: lang lbl oRef oVar pRef pVar usg

drama: camera caption castList move sound tech view

figures: figure formula notatedMusic table

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo
geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink
offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state
surname terrain trait

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef
macroSpec moduleSpec specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

textcrit: app listApp listWit witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

Declaration

```
element xr
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.lexicographic.attributes,
   attribute type { data.enumerated }?,
   (
      text
    | model.gLike    | model.phrase    | model.inter    | usg    | lbl    | model.global
}
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
  <orth>lavage</orth>
 </form>
 <etym>[Fr. < <mentioned>laver</mentioned>; L. <mentioned>lavare</mentioned>, to
wash;
 <xr>see <ref>lather</ref>
  </xr>]. </etym>
</entry>
```

Example

```
<entry>
 <form>
```

```
  <orth>lawful</orth>
 </form>
 <xr type="syn">SYN. see <ref>legal</ref>
 </xr>
</entry>
```

Note May contain character data and phrase-level elements; usually contains a <ref> or a
<ptr/> element.This element encloses both the actual indication of the location
referred to, which may be tagged using the <ref> or <ptr/> elements, and any
accompanying material which gives more information about why the reader is being
referred there.

<zone> defines any two-dimensional area within a <surface> element. [11.1. Digital
Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module transcr

Attributes Attributes att.global (*@xml:id*, *@n*, *@xml:lang*, *@xml:base*, *@xml:space*)
(att.global.rendition (*@rend*, *@style*, *@rendition*)) (att.global.linking (*@corresp*,
@synch, *@sameAs*, *@copyOf*, *@next*, *@prev*, *@exclude*, *@select*)) (att.global.analytic
(*@ana*)) (att.global.facs (*@facs*)) (att.global.change (*@change*))
(att.global.responsibility (*@cert*, *@resp*)) att.coordinated (*@start*, *@ulx*, *@uly*, *@lrx*,
@lry, *@points*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@rotate indicates the amount by which this zone has been rotated clockwise,
with respect to the normal orientation of the parent <surface> element as
implied by the dimensions given in the <msDesc> element or by the
coordinates of the <surface> itself. The orientation is expressed in arc
degrees.
Status Optional
Datatype `data.count`
Default 0

Member of model.linePart

Contained by

transcr: line surface zone

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: add binaryObject cb choice corr del gap gb graphic hi index lb media milestone
note orig pb reg sic unclear

derived-module-tei_readingExp: correspDesc testimony

figures: figure formula notatedMusic

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

spoken: incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

textcrit: app witDetail

transcr: addSpan damage damageSpan delSpan fw handShift line listTranspose
metamark mod redo restore retrace space substJoin supplied surface surplus undo
zone

Declaration

```
element zone
```

```
{
   att.global.attributes,
   att.coordinated.attributes,
   att.typed.attributes,
   attribute rotate { data.count }?,
   ( text | model.graphicLike | model.global | surface | model.linePart )*
}
```

Example

```
<surface lrx="0" lry="0" ulx="14.54"
 uly="16.14">
 <graphic url="stone.jpg"/>
 <zone points="4.6,6.3 5.25,5.85 6.2,6.6 8.19222,7.4125 9.89222,6.5875
10.9422,6.1375 11.4422,6.7125 8.21722,8.3125 6.2,7.65"/>
</surface>
```

This example defines a non-rectangular zone: see the illustration in section
PH-surfzone.

Example

```
<facsimile>
 <surface lrx="400" lry="280" ulx="50"
  uly="20">
  <zone lrx="500" lry="321" ulx="0" uly="0">
   <graphic url="graphic.png "/>
  </zone>
 </surface>
</facsimile>
```

This example defines a zone which has been defined as larger than its parent surface
in order to match the dimensions of the graphic it contains.

Note The position of every zone for a given surface is always defined by reference to the
coordinate system defined for that surface. A graphic element contained by a zone
represents the whole of the zone.
A zone may be of any shape. The attribute *points* may be used to define a polygonal
zone, using the coordinate system defined by its parent surface.

2 Model classes

model.addrPart groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as
part of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module tei

Used by address

Members model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]
model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName
nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc
country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population
state terrain trait] idno lang listener reader rs] addrLine postBox postCode street

model.addressLike groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1.
The TEI Infrastructure]

Module tei

Used by location model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data

Members address affiliation email

model.applicationLike groups elements used to record application-specific information about a document in its header.

Module tei

Used by appInfo

Members application

model.availabilityPart groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module tei

Used by availability

Members licence

model.biblLike groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]

Module tei

Used by broadcast cit climate event listBibl location model.inter model.msItemPart model.personPart org place population relatedItem scriptStmt sourceDesc state taxonomy terrain trait

Members bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc textread

model.biblPart groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]

Module tei

Used by bibl

Members model.imprintPart[biblScope distributor pubPlace publisher] model.respLike [author editor funder meeting principal respStmt sponsor] availability bibl citedRange edition extent listRelation msIdentifier relatedItem series textLang

model.castItemPart groups component elements of an entry in a cast list, such as dramatic role or actor's name.

Module tei

Used by castItem

Members actor role roleDesc

model.catDescPart groups component elements of the TEI header Category Description.

Module tei

Used by catDesc

Members textDesc

---

model.certLike groups elements which are used to indicate uncertainty or precision of other elements.

Module tei

Used by certainty gap interp join precision respons space substJoin

Members certainty precision respons

---

model.choicePart groups elements (other than <choice> itself) which can be used within a <choice> alternation. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module tei

Used by choice

Members abbr am corr ex expan orig reg seg sic unclear

---

model.common groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by argument body castList div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph epilogue figure performance postscript prologue set

Members model.divPart[model.divPart.spoken[u] model.lLike[l] model.pLike[ab p] eTree forest graph lg listForest schemaSpec sp spGrp tree] model.entryLike[entry entryFree superEntry] model.inter[model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc textread] model.egLike[eg egXML] model.labelLike[desc label] model.listLike[list listApp listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listWit table] model.oddDecl [classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef] model.qLike[model.quoteLike[cit quote] floatingText q said] model.stageLike[camera caption move sound stage tech view] castList]

Note This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

---

model.contentPart groups elements which may appear as part of the content element. [22.4.4.1. Defining Content Models]

Module tagdocs

Used by alternate content sequence

Members alternate classRef elementRef macroRef sequence textNode

---

model.correspActionPart groups elements which define the parts (usually names, dates and places) of one action related to the correspondence.

Module tei

Used by correspAction

Members model.addressLike[address affiliation email] model.dateLike[date time] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike

[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno lang listener reader rs] note

---

model.correspContextPart groups elements which may appear as part of the correspContext element

Module tei

Used by correspContext

Members model.pLike[ab p] model.ptrLike[ptr ref] note

---

model.correspDescPart groups together metadata elements for describing correspondence

Module tei

Used by correspDesc

Members correspAction correspContext note

---

model.dateLike groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module tei

Used by imprint model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data model.recordingPart setting

Members date time

---

model.descLike groups elements which contain a description of their function.

Module tei

Used by attDef category certainty char classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec gap glyph graphic incident interp interpGrp join kinesic macroSpec media moduleSpec precision respons schemaSpec space substJoin taxonomy valItem vocal

Members desc

---

model.dimLike groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of some object.

Module tei

Used by dimensions

Members depth height width

---

model.div1Like groups top-level structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by back body front

Members div1

model.div2Like groups second-level structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by div1

Members div2

model.div3Like groups third-level structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by div2

Members div3

model.div4Like groups fourth-level structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by div3

Members div4

model.div5Like groups fifth-level structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by div4

Members div5

model.div6Like groups sixth-level structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by div5

Members div6

model.div7Like groups seventh-level structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by div6

Members div7

model.divBottom groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module tei

Used by body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epilogue figure front group lg list performance prologue table

Members model.divBottomPart[closer postscript signed trailer] model.divWrapper [argument byline dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph meeting salute]

model.divBottomPart groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module tei

Used by back model.divBottom postscript

Members closer postscript signed trailer

---

model.divGenLike groups elements used to represent a structural division which is generated rather than explicitly present in the source.

Module tei

Used by body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6

Members divGen

---

model.divLike groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.

Module tei

Used by back body div front

Members div

---

model.divPart groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by macro.specialPara model.common specGrp

Members model.divPart.spoken[u] model.lLike[l] model.pLike[ab p] eTree forest graph lg listForest schemaSpec sp spGrp tree

Note Note that this element class does not include members of the model.inter class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

---

model.divPart.spoken groups elements structurally analogous to paragraphs within spoken texts. [8.1. General Considerations and Overview]

Module spoken

Used by model.divPart

Members u

Note Spoken texts may be structured in many ways; elements in this class are typically larger units such as turns or utterances.

---

model.divTop groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module tei

Used by body castList div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epilogue group lg list performance prologue

Members model.divTopPart[model.headLike[head] opener signed] model.divWrapper [argument byline dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph meeting salute]

759

model.divTopPart groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module tei

Used by model.divTop postscript

Members model.headLike[head] opener signed

model.divWrapper groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module tei

Used by model.divBottom model.divTop

Members argument byline dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph meeting salute

model.editorialDeclPart groups elements which may be used inside <editorialDecl> and appear multiple times.

Module tei

Used by editorialDecl

Members correction hyphenation interpretation normalization punctuation quotation segmentation stdVals

model.egLike groups elements containing examples or illustrations. [22.1.1. Phrase Level Terms]

Module tei

Used by cit model.inter

Members eg egXML

model.emphLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

Module tei

Used by model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase

Members code distinct emph foreign gloss ident mentioned soCalled term title

model.encodingDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <encodingDesc> and appear multiple times.

Module tei

Used by encodingDesc

Members appInfo charDecl classDecl editorialDecl fsdDecl geoDecl listPrefixDef metDecl projectDesc refsDecl samplingDecl schemaSpec styleDefDecl tagsDecl variantEncoding

model.entryLike groups elements structurally analogous to paragraphs within dictionaries. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure 1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module dictionaries

Used by model.common

Members entry entryFree superEntry

---

model.entryPart groups non-morphological elements appearing within a dictionary entry. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]

Module tei

Used by cit dictScrap entryFree nym

Members colloc def etym form gramGrp hom hyph lbl orth pos pron re sense subc superEntry syll usg xr

---

model.entryPart.top groups high level elements within a structured dictionary entry [9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module tei

Used by entry hom re sense

Members cit def dictScrap etym form gramGrp re usg xr

Note Members of this class typically contain related parts of a dictionary entry which form a coherent subdivision, for example a particular sense, homonym, etc.

---

model.featureVal groups elements which represent feature values in feature structures.

Module tei

Used by f fvLib if vAlt vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

Members model.featureVal.complex[fs vColl vMerge vNot] model.featureVal.single[binary default numeric string symbol vAlt vLabel]

---

model.featureVal.complex groups elements which express complex feature values in feature structures.

Module tei

Used by model.featureVal

Members fs vColl vMerge vNot

---

model.featureVal.single group elements used to represent atomic feature values in feature structures.

Module tei

Used by model.featureVal vColl

Members binary default numeric string symbol vAlt vLabel

---

model.formPart groups elements allowed within a <form> element in a dictionary.
[9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms]

Module dictionaries

Used by form

Members model.gramPart[model.morphLike[case gen gram iType mood number per tns]
colloc gramGrp lbl pos subc usg] form hyph orth pron stress syll

---

model.frontPart groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front
or back matter. [7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module tei

Used by back front

Members model.frontPart.drama[castList epilogue performance prologue set] divGen
titlePage

---

model.frontPart.drama groups elements which appear at the level of divisions
within front or back matter of performance texts only. [7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module tei

Used by model.frontPart

Members castList epilogue performance prologue set

---

model.gLike groups elements used to represent individual non-Unicode characters or
glyphs.

Module tei

Used by am bibl byline castItem closer date dateline dictScrap docImprint entryFree etym
f form gramGrp head idno interp lem line m macro.paraContent macro.phraseSeq
macro.specialPara macro.xtext measureGrp oVar opener origDate pVar pc rdg re s
sense series time trailer u w xr

Members g

---

model.global groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3.
The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by address app argument back bibl body byline castGroup castItem castList cit
closer date dateline dictScrap div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docImprint
docTitle entry entryFree epigraph epilogue etym figure floatingText form front
gramGrp graph group head hom imprint lem lg line list m macro.paraContent
macro.phraseSeq macro.phraseSeq.limited macro.specialPara msItem opener
origDate performance person personGrp postscript prologue rdg re s sense series set
sourceDoc sp spGrp surface surfaceGrp table text time titlePage trailer u w xr zone

Members model.global.edit[addSpan damageSpan delSpan gap space] model.global.meta
[alt altGrp certainty fLib fs fvLib index interp interpGrp join joinGrp link linkGrp
listTranspose precision respons span spanGrp substJoin timeline]
model.global.spoken[incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing] model.milestoneLike

[anchor cb fw gb lb milestone pb] model.noteLike[note witDetail] correspDesc figure metamark notatedMusic testimony

---

model.global.edit groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by model.global

Members addSpan damageSpan delSpan gap space

---

model.global.meta groups globally available elements which describe the status of other elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by model.global

Members alt altGrp certainty fLib fs fvLib index interp interpGrp join joinGrp link linkGrp listTranspose precision respons span spanGrp substJoin timeline

Note Elements in this class are typically used to hold groups of links or of abstract interpretations, or by provide indications of certainty etc. It may find be convenient to localize all metadata elements, for example to contain them within the same divison as the elements that they relate to; or to locate them all to a division of their own. They may however appear at any point in a TEI text.

---

model.global.spoken groups elements which may appear globally within spoken texts. [8.1. General Considerations and Overview]

Module spoken

Used by model.global

Members incident kinesic pause shift vocal writing

Note This class groups elements which can appear anywhere within transcribed speech.

---

model.glossLike groups elements which provide an alternative name, explanation, or description for any markup construct.

Module tei

Used by attDef category classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec joinGrp macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec taxonomy valItem

Members altIdent equiv gloss

---

model.gramPart groups elements allowed within a <gramGrp> element in a dictionary. [9.3.2. Grammatical Information]

Module dictionaries

Used by gramGrp model.formPart

Members model.morphLike[case gen gram iType mood number per tns] colloc gramGrp lbl pos subc usg

model.graphicLike groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

Module tei

Used by char facsimile figure formula glyph model.phrase sourceDoc surface table zone

Members binaryObject formula graphic media

model.headLike groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.

Module tei

Used by argument castGroup climate divGen event figure listApp listBibl listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation listWit model.divTopPart msDesc msPart org place population set spGrp state table terrain trait

Members head

model.hiLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

Module tei

Used by formula model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase model.linePart w

Members hi

model.highlighted groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

Module tei

Used by bibl model.phrase

Members model.emphLike[code distinct emph foreign gloss ident mentioned soCalled term title] model.hiLike[hi]

model.imprintPart groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]

Module tei

Used by imprint model.biblPart

Members biblScope distributor pubPlace publisher

model.inter groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by dictScrap entryFree etym form gramGrp head lem macro.limitedContent macro.paraContent macro.specialPara model.common rdg trailer xr

Members model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc textread] model.egLike[eg egXML] model.labelLike[desc label] model.listLike[list listApp listEvent listNym

listOrg listPerson listPlace listWit table] model.oddDecl[classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef] model.qLike [model.quoteLike[cit quote] floatingText q said] model.stageLike[camera caption move sound stage tech view] castList

---

model.lLike groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.

Module tei

Used by head lg model.divPart sp trailer

Members l

---

model.lPart groups phrase-level elements which may appear within verse only. [6.2. Components of the Verse Line]

Module tei

Used by model.phrase w

Members caesura rhyme

---

model.labelLike groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.

Module tei

Used by application climate event lg location model.inter notatedMusic org place population state surface terrain trait

Members desc label

---

model.limitedPhrase groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by catDesc creation macro.limitedContent macro.phraseSeq.limited

Members model.emphLike[code distinct emph foreign gloss ident mentioned soCalled term title] model.hiLike[hi] model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[address affiliation email] model.dateLike[date time] model.measureLike[depth dim geo height measure measureGrp num width] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno lang listener reader rs] readingExpRef] model.pPart.editorial[abbr am choice ex expan subst] model.pPart.msdesc[catchwords dimensions heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark] model.phrase.xml[att gi tag val] model.ptrLike[ptr ref]

---

model.linePart groups transcriptional elements which appear within lines or zones of a source-oriented transcription within a <sourceDoc> element.

Module tei

Used by line zone

Members model.hiLike[hi] model.pPart.transcriptional[add app corr damage del handShift mod orig redo reg restore retrace sic supplied surplus unclear undo] model.segLike[c cl m pc phr s seg w] choice line zone

---

model.listLike groups list-like elements. [3.7. Lists]

Module tei

Used by abstract back model.inter sourceDesc sp

Members list listApp listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listWit table

---

model.measureLike groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module tei

Used by location measureGrp model.pPart.data

Members depth dim geo height measure measureGrp num width

---

model.milestoneLike groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module tei

Used by listBibl model.global org subst

Members anchor cb fw gb lb milestone pb

---

model.morphLike groups elements which provide morphological information within a dictionary entry. [9.3. Top-level Constituents of Entries]

Module dictionaries

Used by dictScrap entryFree etym model.gramPart

Members case gen gram iType mood number per tns

---

model.msItemPart groups elements which can appear within a manuscript item description.

Module tei

Used by msItem

Members model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc textread] model.msQuoteLike[colophon explicit finalRubric incipit rubric title] model.quoteLike[cit quote] model.respLike[author editor funder meeting principal respStmt sponsor] decoNote filiation idno msItem msItemStruct textLang

---

model.msQuoteLike groups elements which represent passages such as titles quoted from a manuscript as a part of its description.

Module tei

Used by model.msItemPart

Members colophon explicit finalRubric incipit rubric title

---

model.nameLike groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.

Module tei

Used by model.addrPart model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data org

Members model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno lang listener reader rs

Note A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

---

model.nameLike.agent groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]

Module tei

Used by model.nameLike respStmt setting

Members name orgName persName

Note This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

---

model.noteLike groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.8. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]

Module tei

Used by adminInfo biblStruct char climate event glyph location metDecl model.global monogr msItemStruct notesStmt org place population state terrain trait

Members note witDetail

---

model.oddDecl groups elements which generate declarations in some markup language in ODD documents.

Module tei

Used by model.inter schemaSpec specGrp

Members classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec specGrp specGrpRef

---

model.oddRef groups elements which reference declarations in some markup language in ODD documents.

Module tei

Used by schemaSpec specGrp

Members classRef elementRef macroRef moduleRef

model.offsetLike groups elements which can appear only as part of a place name.
[13.2.3. Place Names]

Module tei

Used by location model.nameLike

Members geogFeat offset

model.orgPart groups elements which form part of the description of an organization.

Module tei

Used by org

Members listOrg listPerson listPlace

model.pLike groups paragraph-like elements.

Module tei

Used by abstract application availability back binding bindingDesc broadcast cRefPattern
calendar climate correction correspAction correspDesc custodialHist decoDesc
editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc equipment event exemplum front handDesc
history hyphenation interpretation langKnowledge layoutDesc listRelation metDecl
model.correspContextPart model.divPart msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct
msPart normalization nym objectDesc org particDesc person personGrp physDesc
place population prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation
recordHist recording recordingStmt refsDecl remarks samplingDecl scriptDesc
scriptStmt seal sealDesc segmentation seriesStmt setting settingDesc sourceDesc sp
state stdVals styleDefDecl supportDesc terrain trait typeDesc

Members ab p

model.pLike.front groups paragraph-like elements which can occur as direct
constituents of front matter. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module tei

Used by back front

Members argument byline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph
head titlePart

model.pPart.data groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers,
measures, and similar data. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and
Addresses]

Module tei

Used by bibl model.limitedPhrase model.phrase

Members model.addressLike[address affiliation email] model.dateLike[date time]
model.measureLike[depth dim geo height measure measureGrp num width]
model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike
[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink
roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district

geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno lang listener reader rs] readingExpRef

model.pPart.edit groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module tei

Used by bibl model.phrase pc w

Members model.pPart.editorial[abbr am choice ex expan subst] model.pPart.transcriptional[add app corr damage del handShift mod orig redo reg restore retrace sic supplied surplus unclear undo]

model.pPart.editorial groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module tei

Used by model.limitedPhrase model.pPart.edit

Members abbr am choice ex expan subst

model.pPart.msdesc groups phrase-level elements used in manuscript description. [10. Manuscript Description]

Module tei

Used by model.limitedPhrase model.phrase

Members catchwords dimensions heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark

model.pPart.transcriptional groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module tei

Used by am model.linePart model.pPart.edit

Members add app corr damage del handShift mod orig redo reg restore retrace sic supplied surplus unclear undo

model.persEventLike groups elements describing specific events in a person's history, for example birth, marriage, or appointment.

Module tei

Used by model.personPart

Members birth death event listEvent

Note These are not characteristics of an individual, but often cause an individual to gain such characteristics, or to enter a new state.

model.persNamePart groups elements which form part of a personal name.
[13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module namesdates

Used by model.nameLike

Members addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname

---

model.persStateLike groups elements describing changeable characteristics of a
person which have a definite duration, for example occupation, residence, or name.

Module tei

Used by model.personPart

Members affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation
persName residence sex socecStatus state trait

Note These characteristics of an individual are typically a consequence of their own action
or that of others.

---

model.personLike groups elements which provide information about people and their
relationships.

Module tei

Used by listPerson org particDesc

Members addressee listener org person personGrp reader sender textread

---

model.personPart groups elements which form part of the description of a person.
[15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module tei

Used by person personGrp

Members model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc textread]
model.persEventLike[birth death event listEvent] model.persStateLike[affiliation age
education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName residence sex
socecStatus state trait] idno

---

model.phrase groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or
phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by byline castItem closer date dateline dictScrap docImprint entryFree etym form
gramGrp head lem macro.paraContent macro.phraseSeq macro.specialPara opener
origDate rdg re sense time trailer u xr

Members model.graphicLike[binaryObject formula graphic media] model.highlighted
[model.emphLike[code distinct emph foreign gloss ident mentioned soCalled term
title] model.hiLike[hi]] model.lPart[caesura rhyme] model.pPart.data
[model.addressLike[address affiliation email] model.dateLike[date time]
model.measureLike[depth dim geo height measure measureGrp num width]
model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike
[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink

770

roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno lang listener reader rs] readingExpRef] model.pPart.edit [model.pPart.editorial[abbr am choice ex expan subst] model.pPart.transcriptional [add app corr damage del handShift mod orig redo reg restore retrace sic supplied surplus unclear undo]] model.pPart.msdesc[catchwords dimensions heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark] model.phrase.xml[att gi tag val] model.ptrLike[ptr ref] model.ptrLike.form[oRef oVar pRef pVar] model.segLike[c cl m pc phr s seg w] model.specDescLike[specDesc specList]

Note This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

---

model.phrase.xml groups phrase-level elements used to encode XML constructs such as element names, attribute names, and attribute values [22. Documentation Elements]

Module tei

Used by model.limitedPhrase model.phrase

Members att gi tag val

---

model.physDescPart groups specialized elements forming part of the physical description of a manuscript or similar written source.

Module tei

Used by physDesc

Members accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc musicNotation objectDesc scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc

---

model.placeEventLike groups elements which describe events at or affecting a place.

Module tei

Used by place

Members event

---

model.placeLike groups elements used to provide information about places and their relationships.

Module tei

Used by listPlace org place settingDesc

Members place

---

model.placeNamePart groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module tei

Used by altIdentifier location model.placeStateLike msIdentifier

Members bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement

---

model.placeStateLike groups elements which describe changing states of a place.

> *Module* tei
>
> *Used by* model.nameLike place
>
> *Members* model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait

---

model.profileDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <profileDesc> and appear multiple times.

> *Module* tei
>
> *Used by* profileDesc
>
> *Members* abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation handNotes langUsage listTranspose origLanguage particDesc settingDesc textClass textDesc

---

model.ptrLike groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]

> *Module* tei
>
> *Used by* analytic application bibl biblStruct cit eLeaf eTree entry model.correspContextPart model.limitedPhrase model.phrase monogr notatedMusic relatedItem series
>
> *Members* ptr ref

---

model.ptrLike.form groups elements used for purposes of location of particular orthographic or pronunciation forms within a dictionary entry. [9. Dictionaries]

> *Module* dictionaries
>
> *Used by* model.phrase
>
> *Members* oRef oVar pRef pVar

---

model.publicationStmtPart.agency groups the child elements of a <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

> *Module* tei
>
> *Used by* publicationStmt
>
> *Members* authority distributor publisher
>
> *Note* The 'agency' child elements, while not required, are required if one of the 'detail' child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a 'detail' child element without a preceding 'agency' child element.See also model.publicationStmtPart.detail.

---

model.publicationStmtPart.detail groups the agency-specific child

elements of the <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module tei

Used by publicationStmt

Members address availability date idno pubPlace

Note A 'detail' child element may not occur unless an 'agency' child element precedes it.See also model.publicationStmtPart.agency.

---

model.qLike groups elements related to highlighting which can appear either within or between chunk-level elements. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

Module tei

Used by cit model.inter sp

Members model.quoteLike[cit quote] floatingText q said

---

model.quoteLike groups elements used to directly contain quotations.

Module tei

Used by model.msItemPart model.qLike

Members cit quote

---

model.rdgLike groups elements which contain a single reading, other than the lemma, within a textual variation. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Used by app rdgGrp

Members rdg

Note This class allows for variants of the <rdg> element to be easily created via TEI customizations.

---

model.rdgPart groups elements which mark the beginning or ending of a fragmentary manuscript or other witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Used by lem rdg

Members lacunaEnd lacunaStart wit witEnd witStart

Note These elements may appear anywhere within the elements <lem> and <rdg>, and also within any of their constituent elements.

---

model.recordingPart groups elements used to describe details of an audio or video recording. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech]

Module spoken

Used by recording

Members model.dateLike[date time] broadcast equipment media respStmt

---

model.resourceLike groups non-textual elements which may appear together with a header and a text to constitute a TEI document. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by TEI teiCorpus

Members facsimile fsdDecl sourceDoc

---

model.respLike groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.

Module tei

Used by editionStmt model.biblPart model.msItemPart titleStmt

Members author editor funder meeting principal respStmt sponsor

---

model.segLike groups elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module tei

Used by bibl model.linePart model.phrase

Members c cl m pc phr s seg w

Note The principles on which segmentation is carried out, and any special codes or attribute values used, should be defined explicitly in the <segmentation> element of the <encodingDesc> within the associated TEI header.

---

model.settingPart groups elements used to describe the setting of a linguistic interaction.

Module tei

Used by setting

Members activity locale

---

model.sourceDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <sourceDesc> and appear multiple times.

Module tei

Used by sourceDesc

Members recordingStmt scriptStmt

---

model.specDescLike groups elements for referring to specification elements. [22. Documentation Elements]

Module tei

Used by model.phrase

Members specDesc specList

---

model.stageLike groups elements containing stage directions or similar things defined by the module for performance texts. [7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]

Module tei

Used by lg model.inter sp spGrp

Members camera caption move sound stage tech view

Note Stage directions are members of class *inter*: that is, they can appear between or within component-level elements.

---

model.teiHeaderPart groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.

Module tei

Used by teiHeader

Members encodingDesc profileDesc readingExpDesc

---

model.textDescPart groups elements used to categorize a text for example in terms of its situational parameters.

Module tei

Used by textDesc

Members channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction preparedness

---

model.titlepagePart groups elements which can occur as direct constituents of a title page, such as <docTitle>, <docAuthor>, <docImprint>, or <epigraph>. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module tei

Used by msItem titlePage

Members argument binaryObject byline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph graphic imprimatur titlePart

3 Attribute classes

---

att.ascribed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]

Module tei

Members change incident kinesic move pause q said setting shift sp spGrp stage u vocal writing

Attributes Attributes

@who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (<sp>) in the body of the play are linked to <castItem> elements in the <castList> using the *who* attribute. **<castItem** type="role">

775

```
 <role xml:id="Barnardo">Bernardo</role>
</castItem>
<castItem type="role">
 <role xml:id="Francisco">Francisco</role>
 <roleDesc>a soldier</roleDesc>
</castItem>
<!-- ... -->
<sp who="#Barnardo">
 <speaker>Bernardo</speaker>
 <l n="1">Who's there?</l>
</sp>
<sp who="#Francisco">
 <speaker>Francisco</speaker>
 <l n="2">Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.</l>
</sp>
```
Note For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a
participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will
point to any identified <person> element.

---

att.breaking provides an attribute to indicate whether or not the element concerned is
considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.
[3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module tei

Members cb gb lb milestone pb

Attributes Attributes

@break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be
considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as
whitespace.

Status Recommended

Datatype | data.enumerated |

Sample values include **yes** the element bearing this attribute is
considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token
irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace

no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the
end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the
presence of any adjacent whitespace

maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.
In the following lines from the 'Dream of the Rood', linebreaks
occur in the middle of the words *lāðost* and *reord-berendum.* **<ab>**
```
...eꝑesa tome iu icꝑæs ȝeꝑorden ꝑita heardoft .
leodum la<lb break="no"/> ðost ærþan ichim lifes
þeȝ rihtne ȝerymde reord be<lb break="no"/>
rendum hꝑæt me þaȝeꝑeorðode ꝑuldres ealdor ofer...
</ab>
```

---

att.cReferencing provides an attribute which may be used to supply a *canonical
reference* as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.

Module tei

Members gloss ptr ref term

Attributes Attributes

@cRef (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying

a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <refsDecl> element in the TEI header

Status Optional

Datatype `data.text`

Note The value of *cRef* should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended targetThe <refsDecl> to use may be indicated with the *decls* attribute.

Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <ptr/> element.

---

att.canonical provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced.

Module tei

Members att.naming[att.personal[addName forename genName name orgName persName placeName reader roleName surname] affiliation author birth bloc climate collection country death district editor education event geogFeat geogName institution nationality occupation offset origPlace population pubPlace reader region repository residence rs settlement socecStatus state terrain trait] correspDesc docAuthor docTitle faith funder material meeting objectType principal reader relation resp respStmt sponsor term title

Attributes Attributes

@key provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.text`

```
<author>
 <name key="name 427308"
   type="organisation">[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative
Council]</name>
</author>
<author>
 <name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)"
   ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608">Victor Hugo</name>
</author>
```

Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent. No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the *key* attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a *ref* attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.

@ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

```
<name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338"
 type="person">Seamus Heaney</name>
```
Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements
        or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated
        by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication
        is that the name identifies several distinct entities.

att.citing provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

Module tei

Members biblScope citedRange

Attributes Attributes

@unit identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Suggested values include: **volume** the element contains a volume number.

issue the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers.

page the element contains a page number or page range.

line the element contains a line number or line range.

chapter the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title)

part the element identifies a part of a book or collection.

column the element identifies a column.

@from specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the *unit* attribute.

Status Optional

Datatype data.word

@to specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the *unit* attribute.

Status Optional

Datatype data.word

att.combinable provides attributes indicating how multiple references to the same object in a schema should be combined

Module tagdocs

Members att.identified[attDef classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec] valDesc valItem valList

Attributes Attributes att.deprecated (*@validUntil*)

@mode specifies the effect of this declaration on its parent object.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Legal values are: **add** this declaration is added to the current definitions[Default]

delete if present already, the whole of the declaration for this object is removed from the current setup

change this declaration changes the declaration of the same name in the current definition

replace this declaration replaces the declaration of the same name in the current definition

Note An ODD processor should handle the values for *mode* as follows:

add the object should be created (processing any children in add mode); raise an error if an object with the same identifier already exists

replace use this object in preference to any existing object with the same identifier, and ignore any children of that object; process any new children in replace mode

delete do not process this object or any existing object with the same identifier; raise an error if any new children supplied

change process this object, and process its children, and those of any existing object with the same identifier, in change mode

---

att.coordinated elements which can be positioned within a two dimensional coordinate system.

Module transcr

Members line surface zone

Attributes Attributes

@start indicates the element within a transcription of the text containing at least the start of the writing represented by this zone or surface.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@ulx gives the x coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

@uly gives the y coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

@lrx gives the x coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

@lry gives the y coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

@points identifies a two dimensional area within the bounding box specified by the other attributes by means of a series of pairs of numbers, each of which gives the x,y coordinates of a point on a line enclosing the area.
Status Optional

Datatype 3– occurrences of `data.point` separated by whitespace

---

att.damaged provides attributes describing the nature of any physical damage affecting a reading. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

Module tei

Members damage damageSpan

Attributes Attributes att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))

@hand in the case of damage (deliberate defacement, inking out, etc.) assignable to a distinct hand, signifies the hand responsible for the damage by pointing to one of the hand identifiers declared in the document header (see section PHDH).
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

@agent categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **rubbing** damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges

mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface

smoke damage results from smoke

@degree provides a coded representation of the degree of damage, either as a number between 0 (undamaged) and 1 (very extensively damaged), or as one of the codes high, medium, low, or unknown. The <damage> element with the *degree* attribute should only be used where the text may be read with some confidence; text supplied from other sources should be tagged as <supplied>.
Status Optional

Datatype

`data.probability | data.certainty`

Note The <damage> element is appropriate where it is desired to record the fact of damage although this has not affected the readability of the text, for example a weathered inscription. Where the damage has rendered the text more or less illegible either the <unclear> tag (for partial illegibility) or the <gap> tag (for complete illegibility, with no text supplied) should be used, with the information concerning the damage given in the attribute values of these tags. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of the use of these tags in particular circumstances.

@group assigns an arbitrary number to each stretch of damage regarded as forming part of the same physical phenomenon.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.count`

att.datable provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module tei

Members acquisition affiliation age application binding birth bloc change climate country creation custEvent date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown licence listener location name nationality occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population precision provenance reader region relation residence resp seal settlement sex socecStatus stamp state terrain textread time trait

Attributes Attributes att.datable.w3c (*@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from*, *@to*) att.datable.iso (*@when-iso*, *@notBefore-iso*, *@notAfter-iso*, *@from-iso*, *@to-iso*) att.datable.custom (*@when-custom*, *@notBefore-custom*, *@notAfter-custom*, *@from-custom*, *@to-custom*, *@datingPoint*, *@datingMethod*)

@calendar indicates the system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]">
<sch:assert test="string-length(.) gt 0">@calendar indicates the system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert></sch:rule>
He was born on **<date** calendar="#Gregorian">Feb. 22, 1732**</date>**
(**<date** calendar="#Julian"
 when="1732-02-22"> Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.**</date>**).

@period supplies a pointer to some location defining a named period of time within which the datable item is understood to have occurred.
Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Note This 'superclass' provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the att.datable.w3c class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the att.datable.iso and att.datable.custom classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

---

att.datable.custom provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module namesdates

Members att.datable[acquisition affiliation age application binding birth bloc change climate country creation custEvent date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown licence listener location name nationality occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population precision provenance reader region relation residence resp seal settlement sex socecStatus stamp state terrain textread time trait] listener reader textread

Attributes Attributes

781

@when-custom supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are *not* valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system `<p>`Alhazen died in Cairo on the
`<date` when="1040-03-06"
  when-custom="431-06-12"`>` 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH
 `</date>`.`</p>`
`<p>`The current world will end at the
`<date` when="2012-12-21"
  when-custom="13.0.0.0.0"`>`end of B'ak'tun 13`</date>`.`</p>`
`<p>`The Battle of Meggidu
(`<date` when-custom="Thutmose_III:23"`>`23rd year of reign of Thutmose III`</date>`).`</p>`
`<p>`Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub
`<date` when-custom="Ind:4-10-11"`>`die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII`</date>`
`</p>`Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents.The *when-custom* attribute and other custom dating are not contrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.

@notBefore-custom specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

@notAfter-custom specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

@from-custom indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

`<event` datingMethod="#julian"
 from-custom="1666-09-02"
 to-custom="1666-09-05"
 xml:id="FIRE1"`>`
`<head>`The Great Fire of London`</head>`
`<p>`The Great Fire of London burned through a large part
  of the city of London.`</p>`
`</event>`

@to-custom indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

@datingPoint supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

782

@datingMethod supplies a pointer to a $<$calendar$>$ element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.pointer`

```
Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increaſe, Moderne
eſtate, and deſcription of that Citie, written in the yeare
<date calendar="#julian"
 datingMethod="#julian"
 when-custom="1598">1598</date>. by Iohn Stow
Citizen of London.
```

    Note Here the `calendar` attribute points to a <calendar> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <date> element is a Julian date, and the `datingMethod` attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the `when-custom` attribute value is Julian too.

---

att.datable.iso provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601 standard. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module namesdates

Members att.datable[acquisition affiliation age application binding birth bloc change climate country creation custEvent date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown licence listener location name nationality occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population precision provenance reader region relation residence resp seal settlement sex socecStatus stamp state terrain textread time trait] listener reader

Attributes Attributes

@when-iso supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.temporal.iso`

The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date & time formats that are *not* valid W3C format normalizations.
```
<date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00">Sept. 24th, 1996 at
3:25 in the morning</date>
<date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04">Sept. 24th, 1996 at
3:25 in the morning</date>
<time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42
pm</time>
<time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42
pm</time>
<date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03">a few minutes after ten in
the morning on Thu 18 May</date>
<time when-iso="03:00">3 A.M.</time>
<time when-iso="14">around two</time>
<time when-iso="15,5">half past three</time>All of the
```
examples of the *when* attribute in the att.datable.w3c class are also valid with respect to this attribute.
```
He likes to be punctual. I said <q>
 <time when-iso="12">around noon</time>
</q>, and he showed up at <time when-iso="12:00:00">12
O'clock</time> on the dot.
```
The second occurence of <time> could have been encoded with the *when* attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification. The first occurence could not.

@notBefore-iso specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.temporal.iso`

@notAfter-iso specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.temporal.iso`

@from-iso indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.temporal.iso`

@to-iso indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.temporal.iso`

Note The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601, using the Gregorian calendar.

Note If both *when-iso* and *dur-iso* are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,

```
<date dur-iso="P8D" when-iso="2007-06-01"/>
```

indicates the same time period as

```
<date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/>
```

In providing a 'regularized' form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.

---

att.datable.w3c provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition.* [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module tei

Members att.datable[acquisition affiliation age application binding birth bloc change climate country creation custEvent date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown licence listener location name nationality occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population precision provenance reader region relation residence resp seal settlement sex socecStatus stamp state terrain textread time trait] listener reader

Attributes Attributes

@when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.temporal.w3c`

Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats. **\<p>**
 \<date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45**\</date>**
 \<date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning**\</date>**
 \<time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm**\</time>**
 \<time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38 seconds**\</time>**

```
                    <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date>
                    <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date>
                    <date when="---01">the first of the month</date>
                    <date when="--08">August</date>
                    <date when="2006">MMVI</date>
                    <date when="0056">AD 56</date>
                    <date when="-0056">56 BC</date>
                  </p>
                  This list begins in
                  the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the
                  Sunday after
                  Pentecost, in that year the <date calendar="#Julian"
                   when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)</date>.
                  <opener>
                   <dateline>
                    <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName>
                    <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date>
                   </dateline>
                   <salute>To
                     Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday
                  <time when="12:00:00">noon.</time>
                  </opener>
```

@notBefore specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g.
yyyy-mm-dd.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.temporal.w3c |

@notAfter specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g.
yyyy-mm-dd.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.temporal.w3c |

@from indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g.
yyyy-mm-dd.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.temporal.w3c |

@to indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.temporal.w3c |

Example

```
<date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date>
```

Note The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date,
time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by
XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition, using the Gregorian calendar. The
most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is
yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, --mm, ---dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used.
For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used.
Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent
the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.

---

att.datcat provides the *dcr:datacat* and *dcr:ValueDatacat* attributes which are used to
align XML elements or attributes with the appropriate Data Categories (DCs)
defined by the ISO 12620:2009 standard and stored in the Web repository called

ISOCat at http://www.isocat.org/. [9.5.2. Lexical View 18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]

Module tei

Members att.lexicographic[case colloc def entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl mood number oRef oVar orth pRef pVar per pos pron re sense subc syll tns usg xr] att.segLike[c cl m pc phr s seg w] binary f fs numeric string symbol

Attributes Attributes

@datcat contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat.
Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

@valueDatcat contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat.
Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

Example In this example *dcr:datcat* relates the feature name to the data category "partOfSpeech" and *dcr:valueDatcat* the feature value to the data category "commonNoun". Both these data categories reside in the ISOcat DCR at www.isocat.org, which is the DCR used by ISO TC37 and hosted by its registration authority, the MPI for Psycholinguistics in Nijmegen.

```
<fs
   xmlns:dcr="http://www.isocat.org/ns/dcr">
 <f dcr:datcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1345"
   dcr:valueDatcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/
DC-1256" fVal="#commonNoun" name="POS"/>
</fs>
```

Note ISO 12620:2009 is a standard describing the data model and procedures for a Data Category Registry (DCR). Data categories are defined as elementary descriptors in a linguistic structure. In the DCR data model each data category gets assigned a unique Peristent IDentifier (PID), i.e., an URI. Linguistic resources or preferably their schemas that make use of data categories from a DCR should refer to them using this PID. For XML-based resources, like TEI documents, ISO 12620:2009 normative Annex A gives a small Data Category Reference XML vocabulary (also available online at http://www.isocat.org/12620/), which provides two attributes, *dcr:datcat* and *dcr:valueDatcat*.

---

att.declarable provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose *decls* attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]

Module tei

Members availability bibl biblFull biblStruct broadcast correction correspDesc editorialDecl equipment geoDecl hyphenation interpretation langUsage listApp listBibl listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace metDecl normalization particDesc projectDesc punctuation quotation recording refsDecl samplingDecl scriptStmt segmentation settingDesc sourceDesc stdVals styleDefDecl textClass textDesc

Attributes Attributes

@default indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.truthValue`

Legal values are: **true** This element is selected if its parent is selected

false This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected.[Default]

Note The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a *default* attribute with a value of true.

---

att.declaring provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]

Module tei

Members ab back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 facsimile floatingText front geo gloss graphic group lg media msDesc p ptr ref sourceDoc surface surfaceGrp term text u

Attributes Attributes

@decls identifies one or more *declarable elements* within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Note The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text.

---

att.deprecated provides attributes indicating how a deprecated feature will be treated in future releases.

Module tagdocs

Members att.combinable[att.identified[attDef classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec] valDesc valItem valList]

Attributes Attributes

@validUntil provides a date before which the construct being defined will not be removed.

Status Optional

Datatype `xsd:date`

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@validUntil]">
    <sch:assert test="@validUntil cast as xs:date ge current-date()">
     <sch:value-of select="if (@ident) then concat('The ',@ident) else
    concat('This ',local-name(.),' of ',ancestor::tei:*[@ident][1]/
    @ident)"/> construct is outdated (as of
    <sch:value-of select="@validUntil"/>); ODD processors may ignore
    it, and its use is no longer supported</sch:assert>

787

<sch:assert role="nonfatal" test="@validUntil cast as xs:date ge (current-date() + (60*xs:dayTimeDuration('P1D')))">
 <sch:value-of select="if (@ident) then concat('The ',@ident) else concat('This ',local-name(.),' of ',ancestor::tei:*[@ident][1]/ @ident)"/> construct becomes outdated on
<sch:value-of select="@validUntil"/> </sch:assert></sch:rule>

Note The value of this attribute should represent a date (in standard `yyyy-mm-dd` format) which is later than the date on which the attribute is added to an ODD. Technically, this attribute asserts only the intent to leave a construct in future releases of the markup language being defined up to at least the specified date, and makes no assertion about what happens past that date. In practice, the expectation is that the construct will be removed from future releases of the markup language being defined sometime shortly after the *validUntil* date.An ODD processor will typically not process a specification element which has a *validUntil* date that is in the past. An ODD processor will typically warn users about constructs which have a *validUntil* date that is in the future. E.g., the documentation for such a construct might include the phrase *warning: deprecated* in red.

---

att.dimensions provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.

Module tei

Members att.damaged[damage damageSpan] att.editLike[att.transcriptional[add addSpan del delSpan mod redo restore retrace subst substJoin undo] affiliation age am birth climate corr date death education event ex expan faith floruit gap geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown listener location name nationality occupation offset org orgName origDate origPlace origin persName person place placeName population reader reg relation residence sex socecStatus state supplied surplus terrain textread time trait unclear] depth dim dimensions height listener reader space textread width

Attributes Attributes att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*)

@unit names the unit used for the measurement
Status Optional
Datatype `data.enumerated`
Suggested values include: **cm** (centimetres)
mm (millimetres)
in (inches)
lines lines of text
chars (characters) characters of text

@quantity specifies the length in the units specified
Status Optional
Datatype `data.numeric`

@extent indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words.
Status Optional
Datatype `data.text`

```
<gap extent="5 words"/>
<height extent="half the page"/>
```

@precision characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other
attributes.
Status Optional

Datatype | data.certainty |

@scope where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies
the applicability of this measurement.
Status Optional

Datatype | data.enumerated |

Sample values include: **all** measurement applies to all instances.

most measurement applies to most of the instances inspected.

range measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.

---

att.divLike provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as
divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]

Module tei

Members div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 lg

Attributes Attributes att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*) att.fragmentable (*@part*)

@org (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized.
Status Optional

Datatype | data.enumerated |

Legal values are: **composite** no claim is made about the sequence in
which the immediate contents of this division are to be
processed, or their inter-relationships.

uniform the immediate contents of this element are regarded as
forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence.[Default]

@sample indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if
so, from which part.
Status Optional

Datatype | data.enumerated |

Legal values are: **initial** division lacks material present at end in source.

medial division lacks material at start and end.

final division lacks material at start.

unknown position of sampled material within original unknown.

complete division is not a sample.[Default]

---

att.docStatus provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of
a document.

Module tei

Members bibl biblFull biblStruct change revisionDesc

Attributes Attributes

@status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated
with a dated element, at the time indicated.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Sample values include: **approved**

> **candidate**
>
> **cleared**
>
> **deprecated**
>
> **draft** [Default]
>
> **embargoed**
>
> **expired**
>
> **frozen**
>
> **galley**
>
> **proposed**
>
> **published**
>
> **recommendation**
>
> **submitted**
>
> **unfinished**
>
> **withdrawn**

Example

```
<revisionDesc status="published">
 <change status="published"
  when="2010-10-21"/>
 <change status="cleared" when="2010-10-02"/>
 <change status="embargoed"
  when="2010-08-02"/>
 <change status="frozen" when="2010-05-01"
  who="#MSM"/>
 <change status="draft" when="2010-03-01"
  who="#LB"/>
</revisionDesc>
```

att.duration provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events.

Module spoken

Members att.timed[binaryObject incident kinesic media pause u vocal writing] date gap recording time

Attributes Attributes att.duration.w3c (*@dur*) att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*)

Note This 'superclass' provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the att.duration.w3c class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the att.duration.iso class. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes is rarely needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

att.duration.iso provides attributes for recording normalized temporal durations.

[3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module tei

Members att.duration[att.timed[binaryObject incident kinesic media pause u vocal writing] date gap recording time]

Attributes Attributes

@dur-iso (duration) indicates the length of this element in time.
   Status Optional
   Datatype `data.duration.iso`

Note If both *when* and *dur* or *dur-iso* are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. In order to represent a time range by a duration and its ending time the *when-iso* attribute must be used.In providing a 'regularized' form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.

att.duration.w3c provides attributes for recording normalized temporal durations. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module tei

Members att.duration[att.timed[binaryObject incident kinesic media pause u vocal writing] date gap recording time]

Attributes Attributes

@dur (duration) indicates the length of this element in time.
   Status Optional
   Datatype `data.duration.w3c`

Note If both *when* and *dur* are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. In order to represent a time range by a duration and its ending time the *when-iso* attribute must be used.In providing a 'regularized' form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.

att.editLike provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]

Module tei

Members att.transcriptional[add addSpan del delSpan mod redo restore retrace subst substJoin undo] affiliation age am birth climate corr date death education event ex expan faith floruit gap geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown listener location name nationality occupation offset org orgName origDate origPlace origin persName person place placeName population reader reg relation residence sex socecStatus state supplied surplus terrain textread time trait unclear

Attributes Attributes att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*)) att.source (*@source*)

@evidence indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.
   Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.enumerated}}$ separated by
whitespace

Suggested values include: **internal** there is internal evidence to support
the intervention.

external there is external evidence to support the intervention.

conjecture the intervention or interpretation has been made by
the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.

@instant indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.

Status Optional

Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.xTruthValue}}$

Default false

Note The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of
editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date
or localize manuscripts etc.

Note Each pointer on the *source* (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group
should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <witness>, <msDesc>, or
<bibl> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source
concerned.

---

att.edition provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.

Module tei

Members cb lb milestone pb refState

Attributes Attributes

@ed (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in
which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break)
occurs at this point in the text.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.word}}$ separated by whitespace

@edRef (edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the
associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at
this point in the text.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

Example

```
<l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l>
<l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l>
<l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l>
```

Example

```
<listBibl>
 <bibl xml:id="stapledon1937">
  <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>,
 <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Methuen</publisher>, <date>1937</date>
 </bibl>
 <bibl xml:id="stapledon1968">
  <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>,
 <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Dover</publisher>, <date>1968</date>
 </bibl>
```

```
</listBibl>
<!-- .... -->
<p>Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of
the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their
strength maintaining the<pb edRef="#stapledon1968" n="411"/>essentials of their
ancient culture,
still living their personal lives in zest and endless
novelty of action, … I saw myself still
preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid
con-<pb edRef="#stapledon1937" n="291"/>sciousness;</p>
```

att.enjamb (enjambement) groups elements bearing the *enjamb* attribute. [6.2. Components of the Verse Line]

Module verse

Members l

Attributes Attributes

@enjamb (enjambement) indicates that the end of a verse line is marked by enjambement.

 Status Optional

 Datatype `data.enumerated`

 Sample values include: **no** the line is end-stopped

  yes the line in question runs on into the next

  weak the line is weakly enjambed

  strong the line is strongly enjambed

 Note The usual practice will be to give the value 'yes' to this attribute when enjambement is being marked, or the values 'weak' and 'strong' if degrees of enjambement are of interest; if no value is given, however, the attribute does not default to a value of 'no'; this allows the attribute to be omitted entirely when enjambement is not of particular interest.

att.entryLike groups the different styles of dictionary entries. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure 9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module dictionaries

Members entry entryFree superEntry

Attributes Attributes

@type indicates type of entry, in dictionaries with multiple types.

 Status Optional

 Datatype `data.enumerated`

 Suggested values include: **main** a main entry (default).[Default]

  hom (homograph) groups information relating to one homograph within an entry.

  xref (cross reference) a reduced entry whose only function is to point to another main entry (e.g. for forms of an irregular verb or for variant spellings: *was* pointing to *be*, or *esthete* to *aesthete*).

  affix an entry for a prefix, infix, or suffix.

> **abbr** (abbreviation) an entry for an abbreviation.
>
> **supplemental** a supplemental entry (for use in dictionaries which issue supplements to their main work in which they include updated information about entries).
>
> **foreign** an entry for a foreign word in a monolingual dictionary.

Note The global *n* attribute may be used to encode the homograph numbers attached to entries for homographs.

---

att.fragmentable groups structural elements which may be fragmented, usually as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.

Module tei

Members att.divLike[div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 lg] att.segLike[c cl m pc phr s seg w] ab l p

Attributes Attributes

@part specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **Y** (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect

N (no) either the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness.[Default]

I (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element

M (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element

F (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element

Note The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be be reconstituted.

---

att.global provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1. Global Attributes]

Module tei

Members TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition activity actor add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age alt altGrp altIdent altIdentifier alternate am analytic anchor app appInfo application arc argument att attDef attList attRef author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct bicond binary binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body broadcast byline c cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc camera caption case castGroup castItem castList catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change channel char charDecl charName charProp choice cit citedRange cl classCode classDecl classRef classSpec classes climate closer code collation collection colloc colophon cond condition constitution constraint constraintSpec content corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan datatype date dateline death decoDesc decoNote def default defaultVal del delSpan depth derivation desc dictScrap dim dimensions

distinct distributor district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 divGen docAuthor
docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle domain eLeaf eTree edition editionStmt
editor editorialDecl education eg egXML elementRef elementSpec email emotion
emph encodingDesc entry entryFree epigraph epilogue equipment equiv etym event
ex exemplum expan experienceType explicit extent f fDecl fDescr fLib facsimile
factuality faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit
foliation foreign forename forest form formula front fs fsConstraints fsDecl fsDescr
fsdDecl fsdLink funder fvLib fw g gap gb gen genName genre geo geoDecl geogFeat
geogName gi gloss glyph glyphName gram gramGrp graph graphic group handDesc
handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history
hom hyph hyphenation iNode iType ident idno if iff imprimatur imprint incident
incipit index institution interaction interp interpGrp interpretation item join joinGrp
keywords kinesic l label lacunaEnd lacunaStart lang langKnowledge langKnown
langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lbl leaf lem lg licence line link linkGrp list
listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listForest listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace
listPrefixDef listRef listRelation listTranspose listWit listener listenerStatus
localName locale location locus locusGrp m macroRef macroSpec mapping material
measure measureGrp media meeting memberOf mentioned metDecl metSym
metamark milestone mod moduleRef moduleSpec monogr mood move msContents
msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name
nameLink namespace nationality node normalization notatedMusic note notesStmt
num number numeric nym oRef oVar objectDesc objectType occupation offset
opener org orgName orig origDate origLanguage origPlace origin orth p pRef pVar
particDesc pause pb pc per performance persName person personGrp phr physDesc
place placeName population pos postBox postCode postscript precision prefixDef
preparedness principal profileDesc projectDesc prologue pron provenance ptr
pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation purpose q quotation quote rdg
rdgGrp re reader readerStatus readingExp readingExpDesc readingExpRef
recordHist recording recordingStmt redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem
relation remarks rendition repository residence resp respStmt respons restore retrace
revisionDesc rhyme role roleDesc roleName root row rs rubric s said salute
samplingDecl schemaSpec scriptDesc scriptNote scriptStmt seal sealDesc secFol seg
segmentation sense sequence series seriesStmt set setting settingDesc settlement sex
shift sic signatures signed soCalled socecStatus sound source sourceDesc sourceDoc
sp spGrp span spanGrp speaker specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList sponsor
stage stamp state stdVals street stress string styleDefDecl subc subst substJoin
summary superEntry supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname
surplus surrogates syll symbol table tag tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy tech teiCorpus
teiHeader term terrain testimony text textClass textDesc textLang textNode
textread then time timeline title titlePage titlePart titleStmt tns trailer trait
transpose tree triangle typeDesc typeNote u unclear undo unicodeName usg vAlt
vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange val valDesc valItem valList value
variantEncoding view vocal w watermark when width wit witDetail witEnd witStart
witness writing xr zone

Attributes Attributes att.global.rendition (*@rend, @style, @rendition*) att.global.linking
(*@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select*)
att.global.analytic (*@ana*) att.global.facs (*@facs*) att.global.change (*@change*)
att.global.responsibility (*@cert, @resp*)

@xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the
attribute.
Status Optional

Datatype | xsd:ID |

Note The *xml:id* attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.

@n   (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.text |

Note The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.

@xml:lang   (language) indicates the language of the element content using a 'tag' generated according to BCP 47.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.language |

```
<p> … The consequences of
this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last
<foreign xml:lang="rap">ariki</foreign> or chief
(Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to
ancestral territorial organization.</p>
```

Note The xml:lang value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify xml:lang at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the teiHeader from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see http://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags. The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <language> element with a matching value for its *ident* attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their (IETF) Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.

@xml:base   provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.pointer |

```
<div type="bibl">
 <head>Bibliography</head>
 <listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/
Works/">
  <bibl>
   <author>
    <name>Landon, Letitia Elizabeth</name>
```

```
       </author>
       <ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm">
        <title>The Vow of the Peacock</title>
       </ref>
      </bibl>
      <bibl>
       <author>
        <name>Compton, Margaret Clephane</name>
       </author>
       <ref target="NortMIrene.sgm">
        <title>Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos</title>
       </ref>
      </bibl>
      <bibl>
       <author>
        <name>Taylor, Jane</name>
       </author>
       <ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm">
        <title>Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners</title>
       </ref>
      </bibl>
     </listBibl>
     </div>
```

@xml:space signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Legal values are: **default** signals that the application's default white-space processing modes are acceptable

   preserve indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space

Note The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle xml:space correctly.

---

att.global.analytic provides additional global attributes for associating specific analyses or interpretations with appropriate portions of a text. [17.3. Spans and Interpretations]

Module analysis

Members att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition activity actor add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age alt altGrp altIdent altIdentifier alternate am analytic anchor app appInfo application arc argument att attDef attList attRef author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct bicond binary binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body broadcast byline c cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc camera caption case castGroup castItem castList catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change channel char charDecl charName charProp choice cit citedRange cl classCode classDecl classRef classSpec classes climate closer code collation collection colloc colophon cond condition constitution constraint constraintSpec content corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan datatype date dateline death decoDesc decoNote def default defaultVal del delSpan depth derivation desc dictScrap dim dimensions distinct distributor district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 divGen docAuthor

docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle domain eLeaf eTree edition editionStmt
editor editorialDecl education eg egXML elementRef elementSpec email emotion
emph encodingDesc entry entryFree epigraph epilogue equipment equiv etym event
ex exemplum expan experienceType explicit extent f fDecl fDescr fLib facsimile
factuality faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit
foliation foreign forename forest form formula front fs fsConstraints fsDecl fsDescr
fsdDecl fsdLink funder fvLib fw g gap gb gen genName genre geo geoDecl geogFeat
geogName gi gloss glyph glyphName gram gramGrp graph graphic group handDesc
handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history
hom hyph hyphenation iNode iType ident idno if iff imprimatur imprint incident
incipit index institution interaction interp interpGrp interpretation item join joinGrp
keywords kinesic l label lacunaEnd lacunaStart lang langKnowledge langKnown
langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lbl leaf lem lg licence line link linkGrp list
listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listForest listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace
listPrefixDef listRef listRelation listTranspose listWit listener listenerStatus
localName locale location locus locusGrp m macroRef macroSpec mapping material
measure measureGrp media meeting memberOf mentioned metDecl metSym
metamark milestone mod moduleRef moduleSpec monogr mood move msContents
msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name
nameLink namespace nationality node normalization notatedMusic note notesStmt
num number numeric nym oRef oVar objectDesc objectType occupation offset
opener org orgName orig origDate origLanguage origPlace origin orth p pRef pVar
particDesc pause pb pc per performance persName person personGrp phr physDesc
place placeName population pos postBox postCode postscript precision prefixDef
preparedness principal profileDesc projectDesc prologue pron provenance ptr
pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation purpose q quotation quote rdg
rdgGrp re reader readerStatus readingExp readingExpDesc readingExpRef
recordHist recording recordingStmt redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem
relation remarks rendition repository residence resp respStmt respons restore retrace
revisionDesc rhyme role roleDesc roleName root row rs rubric s said salute
samplingDecl schemaSpec scriptDesc scriptNote scriptStmt seal sealDesc secFol seg
segmentation sense sequence series seriesStmt set setting settingDesc settlement sex
shift sic signatures signed soCalled socecStatus sound source sourceDesc sourceDoc
sp spGrp span spanGrp speaker specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList sponsor
stage stamp state stdVals street stress string styleDefDecl subc subst substJoin
summary superEntry supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname
surplus surrogates syll symbol table tag tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy tech teiCorpus
teiHeader term terrain testimony text textClass textDesc textLang textNode
textread then time timeline title titlePage titlePart titleStmt tns trailer trait
transpose tree triangle typeDesc typeNote u unclear undo unicodeName usg vAlt
vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange val valDesc valItem valList value
variantEncoding view vocal w watermark when width wit witDetail witEnd witStart
witness writing xr zone] listener reader readerStatus textread

Attributes Attributes

@ana (analysis) indicates one or more elements containing interpretations of the
element on which the *ana* attribute appears.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

Note When multiple values are given, they may reflect either multiple
divergent interpretations of an ambiguous text, or multiple mutually
consistent interpretations of the same passage in different contexts.

att.global.change supplies the *change* attribute, allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.

Module transcr

Members att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition activity actor add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age alt altGrp altIdent altIdentifier alternate am analytic anchor app appInfo application arc argument att attDef attList attRef author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct bicond binary binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body broadcast byline c cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc camera caption case castGroup castItem castList catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change channel char charDecl charName charProp choice cit citedRange cl classCode classDecl classRef classSpec classes climate closer code collation collection colloc colophon cond condition constitution constraint constraintSpec content corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan datatype date dateline death decoDesc decoNote def default defaultVal del delSpan depth derivation desc dictScrap dim dimensions distinct distributor district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle domain eLeaf eTree edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education eg egXML elementRef elementSpec email emotion emph encodingDesc entry entryFree epigraph epilogue equipment equiv etym event ex exemplum expan experienceType explicit extent f fDecl fDescr fLib facsimile factuality faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename forest form formula front fs fsConstraints fsDecl fsDescr fsdDecl fsdLink funder fvLib fw g gap gb gen genName genre geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gi gloss glyph glyphName gram gramGrp graph graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hom hyph hyphenation iNode iType ident idno if iff imprimatur imprint incident incipit index institution interaction interp interpGrp interpretation item join joinGrp keywords kinesic l label lacunaEnd lacunaStart lang langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lbl leaf lem lg licence line link linkGrp list listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listForest listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRef listRelation listTranspose listWit listener listenerStatus localName locale location locus locusGrp m macroRef macroSpec mapping material measure measureGrp media meeting memberOf mentioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod moduleRef moduleSpec monogr mood move msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name nameLink namespace nationality node normalization notatedMusic note notesStmt num number numeric nym oRef oVar objectDesc objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origLanguage origPlace origin orth p pRef pVar particDesc pause pb pc per performance persName person personGrp phr physDesc place placeName population pos postBox postCode postscript precision prefixDef preparedness principal profileDesc projectDesc prologue pron provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation purpose q quotation quote rdg rdgGrp re reader readerStatus readingExp readingExpDesc readingExpRef recordHist recording recordingStmt redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation remarks rendition repository residence resp respStmt respons restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme role roleDesc roleName root row rs rubric s said salute samplingDecl schemaSpec scriptDesc scriptNote scriptStmt seal sealDesc secFol seg segmentation sense sequence series seriesStmt set setting settingDesc settlement sex

shift sic signatures signed soCalled socecStatus sound source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp spGrp span spanGrp speaker specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street stress string styleDefDecl subc subst substJoin summary superEntry supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates syll symbol table tag tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy tech teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain testimony text textClass textDesc textLang textNode textread then time timeline title titlePage titlePart titleStmt tns trailer trait transpose tree triangle typeDesc typeNote u unclear undo unicodeName usg vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange val valDesc valItem valList value variantEncoding view vocal w watermark when width wit witDetail witEnd witStart witness writing xr zone] listener reader readerStatus textread

Attributes Attributes

@change points to one or more <change> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

---

att.global.facs groups elements corresponding with all or part of an image, because they contain an alternative representation of it, typically but not necessarily a transcription of it. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module transcr

Members att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition activity actor add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age alt altGrp altIdent altIdentifier alternate am analytic anchor app appInfo application arc argument att attDef attList attRef author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct bicond binary binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body broadcast byline c cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc camera caption case castGroup castItem castList catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change channel char charDecl charName charProp choice cit citedRange cl classCode classDecl classRef classSpec classes climate closer code collation collection colloc colophon cond condition constitution constraint constraintSpec content corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan datatype date dateline death decoDesc decoNote def default defaultVal del delSpan depth derivation desc dictScrap dim dimensions distinct distributor district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle domain eLeaf eTree edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education eg egXML elementRef elementSpec email emotion emph encodingDesc entry entryFree epigraph epilogue equipment equiv etym event ex exemplum expan experienceType explicit extent f fDecl fDescr fLib facsimile factuality faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename forest form formula front fs fsConstraints fsDecl fsDescr fsdDecl fsdLink funder fvLib fw g gap gb gen genName genre geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gi gloss glyph glyphName gram gramGrp graph graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hom hyph hyphenation iNode iType ident idno if iff imprimatur imprint incident incipit index institution interaction interp interpGrp interpretation item join joinGrp keywords kinesic l label lacunaEnd lacunaStart lang langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lbl leaf lem lg licence line link linkGrp list

listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listForest listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRef listRelation listTranspose listWit listener listenerStatus localName locale location locus locusGrp m macroRef macroSpec mapping material measure measureGrp media meeting memberOf mentioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod moduleRef moduleSpec monogr mood move msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name nameLink namespace nationality node normalization notatedMusic note notesStmt num number numeric nym oRef oVar objectDesc objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origLanguage origPlace origin orth p pRef pVar particDesc pause pb pc per performance persName person personGrp phr physDesc place placeName population pos postBox postCode postscript precision prefixDef preparedness principal profileDesc projectDesc prologue pron provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation purpose q quotation quote rdg rdgGrp re reader readerStatus readingExp readingExpDesc readingExpRef recordHist recording recordingStmt redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation remarks rendition repository residence resp respStmt respons restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme role roleDesc roleName root row rs rubric s said salute samplingDecl schemaSpec scriptDesc scriptNote scriptStmt seal sealDesc secFol seg segmentation sense sequence series seriesStmt set setting settingDesc settlement sex shift sic signatures signed soCalled socecStatus sound source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp spGrp span spanGrp speaker specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street stress string styleDefDecl subc subst substJoin summary superEntry supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates syll symbol table tag tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy tech teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain testimony text textClass textDesc textLang textNode textread then time timeline title titlePage titlePart titleStmt tns trailer trait transpose tree triangle typeDesc typeNote u unclear undo unicodeName usg vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange val valDesc valItem valList value variantEncoding view vocal w watermark when width wit witDetail witEnd witStart witness writing xr zone] listener reader readerStatus textread

Attributes Attributes

@facs (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

---

att.global.linking defines a set of attributes for hypertextual linking. [16. Linking, Segmentation, and Alignment]

Module linking

Members att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition activity actor add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age alt altGrp altIdent altIdentifier alternate am analytic anchor app appInfo application arc argument att attDef attList attRef author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct bicond binary binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body broadcast byline c cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc camera caption case castGroup castItem castList catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change channel char charDecl charName charProp choice cit citedRange cl classCode classDecl classRef classSpec classes climate closer code collation collection colloc colophon cond condition constitution constraint constraintSpec content corr

correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan datatype date dateline death decoDesc decoNote def default defaultVal del delSpan depth derivation desc dictScrap dim dimensions distinct distributor district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle domain eLeaf eTree edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education eg egXML elementRef elementSpec email emotion emph encodingDesc entry entryFree epigraph epilogue equipment equiv etym event ex exemplum expan experienceType explicit extent f fDecl fDescr fLib facsimile factuality faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename forest form formula front fs fsConstraints fsDecl fsDescr fsdDecl fsdLink funder fvLib fw g gap gb gen genName genre geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gi gloss glyph glyphName gram gramGrp graph graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hom hyph hyphenation iNode iType ident idno if iff imprimatur imprint incident incipit index institution interaction interp interpGrp interpretation item join joinGrp keywords kinesic l label lacunaEnd lacunaStart lang langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lbl leaf lem lg licence line link linkGrp list listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listForest listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRef listRelation listTranspose listWit listener listenerStatus localName locale location locus locusGrp m macroRef macroSpec mapping material measure measureGrp media meeting memberOf mentioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod moduleRef moduleSpec monogr mood move msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name nameLink namespace nationality node normalization notatedMusic note notesStmt num number numeric nym oRef oVar objectDesc objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origLanguage origPlace origin orth p pRef pVar particDesc pause pb pc per performance persName person personGrp phr physDesc place placeName population pos postBox postCode postscript precision prefixDef preparedness principal profileDesc projectDesc prologue pron provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation purpose q quotation quote rdg rdgGrp re reader readerStatus readingExp readingExpDesc readingExpRef recordHist recording recordingStmt redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation remarks rendition repository residence resp respStmt respons restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme role roleDesc roleName root row rs rubric s said salute samplingDecl schemaSpec scriptDesc scriptNote scriptStmt seal sealDesc secFol seg segmentation sense sequence series seriesStmt set setting settingDesc settlement sex shift sic signatures signed soCalled socecStatus sound source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp spGrp span spanGrp speaker specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street stress string styleDefDecl subc subst substJoin summary superEntry supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates syll symbol table tag tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy tech teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain testimony text textClass textDesc textLang textNode textread then time timeline title titlePage titlePart titleStmt tns trailer trait transpose tree triangle typeDesc typeNote u unclear undo unicodeName usg vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange val valDesc valItem valList value variantEncoding view vocal w watermark when width wit witDetail witEnd witStart witness writing xr zone] listener reader readerStatus textread

Attributes Attributes

@corresp (corresponds) points to elements that correspond to the current element in some way.

   Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of ⟨data.pointer⟩ separated by whitespace

```xml
<group>
 <text xml:id="t1-g1-t1"
  xml:lang="mi">
  <body xml:id="t1-g1-t1-body1">
   <div type="chapter">
    <head>He Whakamaramatanga mo te Ture Hoko, Riihi hoki, i
nga Whenua Maori, 1876.</head>
     <p>…</p>
    </div>
   </body>
 </text>
 <text xml:id="t1-g1-t2"
  xml:lang="en">
  <body corresp="#t1-g1-t1-body1"
   xml:id="t1-g1-t2-body1">
   <div type="chapter">
    <head>An Act to regulate the Sale, Letting, and Disposal
of Native Lands, 1876.</head>
     <p>…</p>
    </div>
   </body>
 </text>
</group>
```
In this example a <group> contains two <text>s, each
containing the same document in a different language. The
correspondence is indicated using *corresp*. The language is
indicated using xml:lang, whose value is inherited; both the
tag with the *corresp* and the tag pointed to by the *corresp*
inherit the value from their immediate parent.

```xml
<!-- In a placeography --><place corresp="#LOND2 #GENI1"
 xml:id="LOND1">
 <placeName>London</placeName>
 <desc>The city of London...</desc>
</place>
<!-- In a literary personography -->
<person corresp="#LOND1 #GENI1"
 xml:id="LOND2">
 <persName type="lit">London</persName>
 <note>
  <p>Allegorical character representing the city of
<ref target="LOND1.xml">London</ref>.
  </p>
 </note>
</person>
<person corresp="#LOND1 #LOND2"
 xml:id="GENI1">
 <persName type="lit">London's Genius</persName>
 <note>
  <p>Personification of London's genius. Appears as an
     allegorical character in mayoral shows.
  </p>
 </note>
</person>
```
In this example, a <place> element containing
information about the city of London is linked with two
<person> elements in a literary personography. This
correspondence represents a slightly looser relationship
than the one in the preceding example; there is no sense in
which an allegorical character could be substituted for the
physical city, or vice versa, but there is obviously a
correspondence between them.

@synch (synchronous) points to elements that are synchronous with the current
   element.
   Status Optional

   Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

@sameAs points to an element that is the same as the current element.
   Status Optional

   Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$

@copyOf points to an element of which the current element is a copy.
   Status Optional

   Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$

   Note Any content of the current element should be ignored. Its true
      content is that of the element being pointed at.

@next points to the next element of a virtual aggregate of which the current
   element is part.
   Status Optional

   Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$

@prev (previous) points to the previous element of a virtual aggregate of which
   the current element is part.
   Status Optional

   Datatype $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$

@exclude points to elements that are in exclusive alternation with the current
   element.
   Status Optional

   Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

@select selects one or more alternants; if one alternant is selected, the ambiguity
   or uncertainty is marked as resolved. If more than one alternant is selected,
   the degree of ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as reduced by the number
   of alternants not selected.
   Status Optional

   Datatype 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.pointer}}$ separated by whitespace

   Note This attribute should be placed on an element which is
      superordinate to all of the alternants from which the selection is
      being made.

---

att.global.rendition provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the
   TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]

Module tei

Members att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition activity actor add addName
   addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age alt altGrp
   altIdent altIdentifier alternate am analytic anchor app appInfo application arc
   argument att attDef attList attRef author authority availability back bibl biblFull
   biblScope biblStruct bicond binary binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc
   body broadcast byline c cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc camera caption
   case castGroup castItem castList catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change
   channel char charDecl charName charProp choice cit citedRange cl classCode
   classDecl classRef classSpec classes climate closer code collation collection colloc

colophon cond condition constitution constraint constraintSpec content corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan datatype date dateline death decoDesc decoNote def default defaultVal del delSpan depth derivation desc dictScrap dim dimensions distinct distributor district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle domain eLeaf eTree edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education eg egXML elementRef elementSpec email emotion emph encodingDesc entry entryFree epigraph epilogue equipment equiv etym event ex exemplum expan experienceType explicit extent f fDecl fDescr fLib facsimile factuality faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename forest form formula front fs fsConstraints fsDecl fsDescr fsdDecl fsdLink funder fvLib fw g gap gb gen genName genre geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gi gloss glyph glyphName gram gramGrp graph graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hom hyph hyphenation iNode iType ident idno if iff imprimatur imprint incident incipit index institution interaction interp interpGrp interpretation item join joinGrp keywords kinesic l label lacunaEnd lacunaStart lang langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lbl leaf lem lg licence line link linkGrp list listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listForest listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRef listRelation listTranspose listWit listener listenerStatus localName locale location locus locusGrp m macroRef macroSpec mapping material measure measureGrp media meeting memberOf mentioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod moduleRef moduleSpec monogr mood move msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name nameLink namespace nationality node normalization notatedMusic note notesStmt num number numeric nym oRef oVar objectDesc objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origLanguage origPlace origin orth p pRef pVar particDesc pause pb pc per performance persName person personGrp phr physDesc place placeName population pos postBox postCode postscript precision prefixDef preparedness principal profileDesc projectDesc prologue pron provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation purpose q quotation quote rdg rdgGrp re reader readerStatus readingExp readingExpDesc readingExpRef recordHist recording recordingStmt redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation remarks rendition repository residence resp respStmt respons restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme role roleDesc roleName root row rs rubric s said salute samplingDecl schemaSpec scriptDesc scriptNote scriptStmt seal sealDesc secFol seg segmentation sense sequence series seriesStmt set setting settingDesc settlement sex shift sic signatures signed soCalled socecStatus sound source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp spGrp span spanGrp speaker specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street stress string styleDefDecl subc subst substJoin summary superEntry supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates syll symbol table tag tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy tech teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain testimony text textClass textDesc textLang textNode textread then time timeline title titlePage titlePart titleStmt tns trailer trait transpose tree triangle typeDesc typeNote u unclear undo unicodeName usg vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange val valDesc valItem valList value variantEncoding view vocal w watermark when width wit witDetail witEnd witStart witness writing xr zone] listener reader readerStatus textread

Attributes Attributes

@rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.word separated by whitespace

```
<head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)">
 <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle,
<lb/>On Her <lb/>
 <hi rend="case(mixed)">New Blazing-World</hi>.
</head>
```

Note These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the *rend* attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the *rend* attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.

@style contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text

Status Optional

Datatype data.text

```
<head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps">
 <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On
Her
<lb/>
 <hi style="font-variant: normal">New Blazing-World</hi>.
</head>
```

Note Unlike the attribute values of *rend*, which uses whitespace as a separator, the *style* attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output.The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <styleDefDecl> element in the TEI header.

@rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

```
<head rendition="#ac #sc">
 <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On
Her
<lb/>
 <hi rendition="#normal">New Blazing-World</hi>.
</head>
<!-- elsewhere... -->
<rendition scheme="css"
 xml:id="sc">font-variant: small-caps</rendition>
<rendition scheme="css"
 xml:id="normal">font-variant: normal</rendition>
<rendition scheme="css"
 xml:id="ac">text-align: center</rendition>
```

Note The *rendition* attribute is used in a very similar way to the *class* attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper.Where both *rendition* and *rend* are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former. Each URI provided should indicate a <rendition> element

```
defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate
style language, as indicated by the scheme attribute.
```

att.global.responsibility provides attributes indicating the agency responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]

Module tei

Members att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition activity actor add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age alt altGrp altIdent altIdentifier alternate am analytic anchor app appInfo application arc argument att attDef attList attRef author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct bicond binary binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body broadcast byline c cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc camera caption case castGroup castItem castList catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change channel char charDecl charName charProp choice cit citedRange cl classCode classDecl classRef classSpec classes climate closer code collation collection colloc colophon cond condition constitution constraint constraintSpec content corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan datatype date dateline death decoDesc decoNote def default defaultVal del delSpan depth derivation desc dictScrap dim dimensions distinct distributor district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle domain eLeaf eTree edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education eg egXML elementRef elementSpec email emotion emph encodingDesc entry entryFree epigraph epilogue equipment equiv etym event ex exemplum expan experienceType explicit extent f fDecl fDescr fLib facsimile factuality faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename forest form formula front fs fsConstraints fsDecl fsDescr fsdDecl fsdLink funder fvLib fw g gap gb gen genName genre geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gi gloss glyph glyphName gram gramGrp graph graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hom hyph hyphenation iNode iType ident idno if iff imprimatur imprint incident incipit index institution interaction interp interpGrp interpretation item join joinGrp keywords kinesic l label lacunaEnd lacunaStart lang langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lbl leaf lem lg licence line link linkGrp list listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listForest listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRef listRelation listTranspose listWit listener listenerStatus localName locale location locus locusGrp m macroRef macroSpec mapping material measure measureGrp media meeting memberOf mentioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod moduleRef moduleSpec monogr mood move msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name nameLink namespace nationality node normalization notatedMusic note notesStmt num number numeric nym oRef oVar objectDesc objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origLanguage origPlace origin orth p pRef pVar particDesc pause pb pc per performance persName person personGrp phr physDesc place placeName population pos postBox postCode postscript precision prefixDef preparedness principal profileDesc projectDesc prologue pron provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation purpose q quotation quote rdg rdgGrp re reader readerStatus readingExp readingExpDesc readingExpRef

recordHist recording recordingStmt redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation remarks rendition repository residence resp respStmt respons restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme role roleDesc roleName root row rs rubric s said salute samplingDecl schemaSpec scriptDesc scriptNote scriptStmt seal sealDesc secFol seg segmentation sense sequence series seriesStmt set setting settingDesc settlement sex shift sic signatures signed soCalled socecStatus sound source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp spGrp span spanGrp speaker specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street stress string styleDefDecl subc subst substJoin summary superEntry supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates syll symbol table tag tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy tech teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain testimony text textClass textDesc textLang textNode textread then time timeline title titlePage titlePart titleStmt tns trailer trait transpose tree triangle typeDesc typeNote u unclear undo unicodeName usg vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange val valDesc valItem valList value variantEncoding view vocal w watermark when width wit witDetail witEnd witStart witness writing xr zone] listener reader readerStatus textread

Attributes Attributes

@cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.certainty`

@resp (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.

    Status Optional

    Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

    Note Note that a simple *resp* pointing to a person or organization is likely to be somewhat ambiguous with regard to the nature of the responsibility. For this reason, we recommend that *resp* be used to point not to an agent (<person> or <org>) but to a <respStmt>, <author>, <editor> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <respStmt>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).

Example

```
Blessed are the
<choice>
 <sic>placemakers</sic>
 <corr cert="high" resp="#editor">peacemakers</corr>
</choice>: for they shall be called the children of God.
```

Example

```
<!-- in the <text> ... --><lg>
<!-- ... -->
 <l>Punkes, Panders, baſe extortionizing
   sla<choice>
    <sic>n</sic>
    <corr resp="#JENS1_transcriber">u</corr>
   </choice>es,</l>
<!-- ... -->
</lg>
<!-- in the <teiHeader> ... -->
<!-- ... -->
<respStmt xml:id="JENS1_transcriber">
```

```
 <resp when="2014">Transcriber</resp>
 <name>Janelle Jenstad</name>
</respStmt>
```

att.handFeatures provides attributes describing aspects of the hand in which a manuscript is written. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Module tei

Members handNote handShift scriptNote typeNote

Attributes Attributes

@scribe gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand.

Status Optional

Datatype data.name

@scribeRef points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <person> element elsewhere in the description.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

@script characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example *secretary, copperplate, Chancery, Italian*, etc.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.name separated by whitespace

@scriptRef points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <scriptNote> element elsewhere in the description.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

@medium describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. *brown*, or other writing medium, e.g. *pencil*

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.enumerated separated by whitespace

@scope specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Legal values are: **sole** only this hand is used throughout the manuscript

major this hand is used through most of the manuscript

minor this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript

Note Usually either *script* or *scriptRef*, and similarly, either *scribe* or *scribeRef*, will be supplied.

att.identified provides the identifying attribute for elements which can be subsequently referenced by means of a *key* attribute.

Module tagdocs

Members attDef classSpec constraintSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec

Attributes Attributes att.combinable (*@mode*) (att.deprecated (*@validUntil*))

>   @ident supplies the identifier by which this element may be referenced.
>   >   *Status* Required
>   >
>   >   *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.name}}$
>
>   @predeclare says whether this object should be predeclared in the tei
>   infrastructure module.
>   >   *Status* Optional
>   >
>   >   *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.truthValue}}$
>   >
>   >   *Default* false
>
>   @module supplies a name for the module in which this object is to be declared.
>   >   *Status* Optional
>   >
>   >   *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.xmlName}}$
>
>   @status indicates the current status of the object identified with respect to the
>   current version of the TEI Guidelines.
>   >   *Deprecated* will be removed on 2015-06-19
>   >
>   >   *Status* Optional
>   >
>   >   *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.enumerated}}$
>   >
>   >   *Legal values are:* **deprecated** the item is not recommended for use,
>   >   and may be withdrawn at a future release.
>   >
>   >   >   **unstable** the item is new and still under review.
>   >   >
>   >   >   **changed** the item has changed significantly since the preceding
>   >   >   version.
>   >   >
>   >   >   **stable** the item has not recently changed and is not expected to do
>   >   >   so except for correction of any errors.[Default]

Schematron <s:rule context="tei:elementSpec[@module]|tei:classSpec[@module]|
tei:macroSpec[@module]"> <s:assert test=" (not(ancestor::tei:schemaSpec |
ancestor::tei:TEI | ancestor::tei:teiCorpus)) or (not(@module) or (not(//
tei:moduleSpec) and not(//tei:moduleRef)) or (//tei:moduleSpec[@ident = current
()/@module]) or (//tei:moduleRef[@key = current()/@module])) "> Specification
<s:value-of select="@ident"/>: the value of the module attribute
("<s:value-of select="@module"/>") should correspond to an existing module, via a
moduleSpec or moduleRef</s:assert></s:rule>

---

att.internetMedia provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.

Module tei

Members att.media[binaryObject graphic] equiv ptr ref

Attributes Attributes

>   @mimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet
>   mail extension (MIME) media type
>   >   *Status* Optional
>   >
>   >   *Datatype* 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.word}}$ separated by whitespace

Example In this example *mimeType* is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI
XML file encoded in UTF-8.

```
<ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8"
```

```
 target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/
guidelines-en.xml"/>
```

Note This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource,
typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy.
At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail
Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by
the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by
the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The *mimeType* attribute must
have a value taken from this list.

---

att.interpLike provides attributes for elements which represent a formal analysis or
interpretation. [17.2. Global Attributes for Simple Analyses]

Module tei

Members interp interpGrp span spanGrp

Attributes Attributes att.source (*@source*)

@type indicates what kind of phenomenon is being noted in the passage.

Status Recommended

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **image** identifies an image in the passage.

character identifies a character associated with the passage.

theme identifies a theme in the passage.

allusion identifies an allusion to another text.

@inst (instances) points to instances of the analysis or interpretation represented
by the current element.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Note The current element should be an analytic one. The element
pointed at should be a textual one.

---

att.lexicographic defines a set of global attributes available on elements in the base
tag set for dictionaries. [9.2. The Structure of Dictionary Entries]

Module dictionaries

Members case colloc def entryFree etym form gen gram gramGrp hom hyph iType lang lbl
mood number oRef oVar orth pRef pVar per pos pron re sense subc syll tns usg xr

Attributes Attributes att.datcat (*@datcat*, *@valueDatcat*)

@expand gives an expanded form of information presented more concisely in the
dictionary

Status Optional

Datatype `text`

```
<gramGrp>
 <pos>n</pos>
</gramGrp>
```

@norm (normalized) gives a normalized form of information given by the source
text in a non-normalized form

Status Optional

Datatype `data.text`

```
<gramGrp>
 <pos norm="noun">n</pos>
</gramGrp>
```

@split gives the list of split values for a merged form

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.text |

@value gives a value which lacks any realization in the printed source text.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.text |

@orig (original) gives the original string or is the empty string when the element does not appear in the source text.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.text |

@location indicates an <anchor/> element typically elsewhere in the document, but possibly in another document, which is the original location of this component.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.pointer |

@mergedIn gives a reference to another element, where the original appears as a merged form.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.pointer |

@opt (optional) indicates whether the element is optional or not

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.truthValue |

  Default false

---

att.measurement provides attributes to represent a regularized or normalized measurement.

  Module tei

  Members measure measureGrp

  Attributes Attributes

  @unit indicates the units used for the measurement, usually using the standard symbol for the desired units.

  Status Optional

  Datatype | data.enumerated |

  Suggested values include: **m** (metre) SI base unit of length

  kg (kilogram) SI base unit of mass

  s (second) SI base unit of time

  Hz (hertz) SI unit of frequency

  Pa (pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress

  Ω (ohm) SI unit of electric resistance

  L (litre) 1 dm^3

  t (tonne) 10^3 kg

  ha (hectare) 1 hm^2

Å (ångström) 10^{-1} m

mL (millilitre)

cm (centimetre)

dB (decibel) see remarks, below

kbit (kilobit) 10³ or 1000 bits

Kibit (kibibit) 2^1 or 1024 bits

kB (kilobyte) 10³ or 1000 bytes

KiB (kibibyte) 2^1 or 1024 bytes

MB (megabyte) 10 or 1 000 000 bytes

MiB (mebibyte) 2^2 or 1 048 576 bytes

Note If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items, the unit count should be used, or the *unit* attribute may be left unspecified.Wherever appropriate, a recognized SI unit name should be used (see further `http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/`; `http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/`). The list above is indicative rather than exhaustive.

@quantity specifies the number of the specified units that comprise the measurement

Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

@commodity indicates the substance that is being measured

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

Note In general, when the commodity is made of discrete entities, the plural form should be used, even when the measurement is of only one of them.

Note This attribute class provides a triplet of attributes that may be used either to regularize the values of the measurement being encoded, or to normalize them with respect to a standard measurement system.

```
<l>So weren't you gonna buy <measure commodity="ice cream"
  quantity="0.5" unit="gal">half
   a gallon</measure>, baby</l>
<l>So won't you go and buy <measure commodity="ice cream"
  quantity="1.893" unit="L">half
   a gallon</measure>, baby?</l>
```

Note The unit should normally be named using the standard abbreviation for an SI unit (see further `http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/`; `http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/`). However, encoders may also specify measurements using informally defined units such as lines or characters.

---

att.media provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.

Module tei

Members binaryObject graphic

Attributes Attributes att.internetMedia (*@mimeType*)

@width Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width

Status Optional

Datatype `data.outputMeasurement`

@height Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height

Status Optional

Datatype `data.outputMeasurement`

@scale Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size

Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

---

att.metrical defines a set of attributes which certain elements may use to represent metrical information. [6.4. Rhyme and Metrical Analysis]

Module verse

Members att.divLike[div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 lg] att.segLike[c cl m pc phr s seg w] l

Attributes Attributes

@met (metrical structure, conventional) contains a user-specified encoding for the conventional metrical structure of the element.

Status Recommended

Datatype `token`

Note The pattern may be specified by means of either a standard term for the kind of metrical unit (e.g. *hexameter*) or an encoded representation for the metrical pattern (e.g. *+--+-+-+-+-*). In either case, the notation used should be documented by a <metDecl> element within the <encodingDesc> of the associated header.Where this attribute is not specified, the metrical pattern for the element concerned is understood to be inherited from its parent.

@real (metrical structure, realized) contains a user-specified encoding for the actual realization of the conventional metrical structure applicable to the element.

Status Optional

Datatype `token`

Note The pattern may be specified by means of either a standard term for the kind of metrical unit (e.g. *hexameter*) or an encoded representation for the metrical pattern (e.g. *+--+-+-+-+-*). In either case, the notation used should be documented by a <metDecl> element within the <encodingDesc> of the associated header.Where this attribute is not specified, the metrical realization for the element concerned is understood to be identical to that specified or implied for the *met* attribute.

@rhyme (rhyme scheme) specifies the rhyme scheme applicable to a group of verse lines.

Status Recommended

Datatype `token`

Note By default, the rhyme scheme is expressed as a string of alphabetic characters each corresponding with a rhyming line. Any non-rhyming lines should be represented by a hyphen or an X.

Alternative notations may be defined as for *met* by use of the
<metDecl> element in the TEI header.When the default notation is
used, it does not make sense to specify this attribute on any unit
smaller than a line. Nor does the default notation provide any way
to record internal rhyme, or to specify non-conventional rhyming
practice. These extensions would require user-defined alternative
notations.

att.milestoneUnit provides an attribute to indicate the type of section which is changing at a specific milestone. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module core

Members milestone refState

Attributes Attributes

@unit provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this
milestone.

Status Required

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Suggested values include: **page** physical page breaks (synonymous with
the <pb/> element).

column column breaks.

line line breaks (synonymous with the <lb/> element).

book any units termed book, liber, etc.

poem individual poems in a collection.

canto cantos or other major sections of a poem.

speaker changes of speaker or narrator.

stanza stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.

act acts within a play.

scene scenes within a play or act.

section sections of any kind.

absent passages not present in the reference edition.

unnumbered passages present in the text, but not to be included
as part of the reference.

```
<milestone ed="La"
 n="23"
 unit="Dreissiger"/>
... <milestone ed="AV"
 n="24"
 unit="verse"/> ...
```

Note If the milestone marks the beginning of a piece of text not
present in the reference edition, the special value *absent*
may be used as the value of *unit*. The normal interpretation
is that the reference edition does not contain the text
which follows, until the next <milestone/> tag for the
edition in question is encountered.In addition to the values
suggested, other terms may be appropriate (e.g. *Stephanus*
for the Stephanus numbers in Plato).

att.msExcerpt (manuscript excerpt) provides attributes used to describe excerpts from a manuscript placed in a description thereof. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Module msdescription

Members explicit incipit msContents msItem msItemStruct quote

Attributes Attributes

> **@defective** indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.xTruthValue}}$
>
> *Default* false

Note In the case of an incipit, indicates whether the incipit as given is defective, i.e. the first words of the text as preserved, as opposed to the first words of the work itself. In the case of an explicit, indicates whether the explicit as given is defective, i.e. the final words of the text as preserved, as opposed to what the closing words would have been had the text of the work been whole.

---

att.namespaceable provides an attribute indicating the target namespace for an object being created

Module tagdocs

Members elementSpec schemaSpec

Attributes Attributes

> **@ns** (namespace) specifies the namespace to which this element belongs
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* $\boxed{\texttt{data.namespace}}$
>
> *Default* http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0

---

att.naming provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.5.1. Referring Strings 13.3.5. Names and Nyms]

Module tei

Members att.personal[addName forename genName name orgName persName placeName reader roleName surname] affiliation author birth bloc climate collection country death district editor education event geogFeat geogName institution nationality occupation offset origPlace population pubPlace reader region repository residence rs settlement socecStatus state terrain trait

Attributes Attributes att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*)

> **@role** may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.
> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* 1– occurrences of $\boxed{\texttt{data.enumerated}}$ separated by whitespace

> **@nymRef** (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (*nym*) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.
> *Status* Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.

---

att.patternReplacement provides attributes for regular-expression matching and replacement. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]

Module header

Members cRefPattern prefixDef

Attributes Attributes

@matchPattern specifies a regular expression against which the values of other attributes can be matched.

Status Required

Datatype `data.pattern`

Note The syntax used should follow that defined by W3C XPath syntax. Note that parenthesized groups are used not only for establishing order of precedence and atoms for quantification, but also for creating subpatterns to be referenced by the *replacementPattern* attribute.

@replacementPattern specifies a 'replacement pattern', that is, the skeleton of a relative or absolute URI containing references to groups in the *matchPattern* which, once subpattern substitution has been performed, complete the URI.

Status Required

Datatype `data.replacement`

Note The strings *$1*, *$2* etc. are references to the corresponding group in the regular expression specified by *matchPattern* (counting open parenthesis, left to right). Processors are expected to replace them with whatever matched the corresponding group in the regular expression.If a digit preceded by a dollar sign is needed in the actual replacement pattern (as opposed to being used as a back reference), the dollar sign must be written as `%24`.

---

att.personal (attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module tei

Members addName forename genName name orgName persName placeName reader roleName surname

Attributes Attributes att.naming (*@role*, *@nymRef*) (att.canonical (*@key*, *@ref*))

@full indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

817

Legal values are: **yes** the name component is spelled out in full.
[Default]

abb (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form.

init (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial.

@sort specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.count |

---

att.placement provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module tei

Members add addSpan figure fw label metamark notatedMusic note stage witDetail

Attributes Attributes

@place specifies where this item is placed

Status Recommended

Datatype 1– occurrences of | data.enumerated | separated by whitespace

Suggested values include: **below** below the line

bottom at the foot of the page

margin in the margin (left, right, or both)

top at the top of the page

opposite on the opposite, i.e. facing, page

overleaf on the other side of the leaf

above above the line

end at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.

inline within the body of the text.

inspace in a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.

```
<add place="margin">[An addition written in the margin]
</add>
<add place="bottom opposite">[An addition written at the
foot of the current page and also on the facing page]</add>
<note place="bottom">Ibid, p.7</note>
```

---

att.pointing defines a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references. [1.3.1.1.2. Language Indicators 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]

Module tei

Members att.pointing.group[altGrp joinGrp linkGrp] calendar catRef citedRange gloss join licence link locus note oRef oVar pRef pVar ptr ref span substJoin term witDetail

Attributes Attributes

@targetLang specifies the language of the content to be found at the destination referenced by *target*, using a 'language tag' generated according to BCP 47.

Status Optional

Datatype | `data.language` |

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[not(self::tei:schemaSpec)]
[@targetLang]"> <sch:assert test="count(@target)">@targetLang
can only be used if @target is specified.</sch:assert></sch:rule>
```
<linkGrp xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-linkGrp">
 <ptr target="pol/UDHR/text.xml#pol_txt_1-head"
  targetLang="pl"
  type="tuv"
  xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.1-ptr"/>
 <ptr target="swh/UDHR/text.xml#swh_txt_1-head"
  targetLang="sw"
  type="tuv"
  xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.2-ptr"/>
</linkGrp>In the example above, the <linkGrp> combines
pointers at parallel fragments of the Universal Declaration
of Human Rights: one of them is in Polish, the other in
Swahili.
```
Note The value must conform to BCP 47. If the value is a private
use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a
<language> element with a matching value for its *ident*
attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document
this value. Such documentation may also optionally be
supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain
consistent with their (IETF) Internet Engineering Task
Force definitions.

@target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI
References

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of | `data.pointer` | separated by whitespace

Note One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by
whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no
whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace
character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal
mechanism, e.g. `TEI%20Consortium`.

@evaluate specifies the intended meaning when the target of a pointer is itself a
pointer.

Status Optional

Datatype | `data.enumerated` |

Legal values are: **all** if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then
the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an
element is found which is not a pointer.

one if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target
(whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.

none no further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that
needed to find the element specified in the pointer's target.

Note If no value is given, the application program is responsible for
deciding (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a
chain of pointers.

att.pointing.group defines a set of attributes common to all elements which enclose groups of pointer elements. [16. Linking, Segmentation, and Alignment]

Module tei

Members altGrp joinGrp linkGrp

Attributes Attributes att.pointing (*@targetLang*, *@target*, *@evaluate*) att.typed (*@type*, *@subtype*)

@domains optionally specifies the identifiers of the elements within which all elements indicated by the contents of this element lie.

Status Optional

Datatype 2– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace

Note If this attribute is supplied every element specified as a target must be contained within the element or elements named by it. An application may choose whether or not to report failures to satisfy this constraint as errors, but may not access an element of the right identifier but in the wrong context. If this attribute is not supplied, then target elements may appear anywhere within the target document.

@targFunc (target function) describes the function of each of the values of the *target* attribute of the enclosed <link/>, <join>, or <alt/> tags.

Status Optional

Datatype 2– occurrences of `data.word` separated by whitespace

Note The number of separate values must match the number of values in the *target* attribute in the enclosed <link/>, <join>, or <alt/> tags (an intermediate <ptr/> element may be needed to accomplish this). It should also match the number of values in the *domains* attribute, of the current element, if one has been specified.

---

att.ranging provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.

Module tei

Members att.dimensions[att.damaged[damage damageSpan] att.editLike [att.transcriptional[add addSpan del delSpan mod redo restore retrace subst substJoin undo] affiliation age am birth climate corr date death education event ex expan faith floruit gap geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown listener location name nationality occupation offset org orgName origDate origPlace origin persName person place placeName population reader reg relation residence sex socecStatus state supplied surplus terrain textread time trait unclear] depth dim dimensions height listener reader space textread width] listener num precision reader textread

Attributes Attributes

@atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

@atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.numeric`

@min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.numeric |

@max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.numeric |

@confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by *min* and *max*, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.probability |

Example

```
The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from <del rend="overstrike">
 <gap atLeast="1" atMost="2"
  extent="one or two letters" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/>
</del> Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.
```

att.rdgPart attributes for elements which mark the beginning or ending of a fragmentary manuscript or other witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Members lacunaEnd lacunaStart wit witEnd witStart

Attributes Attributes

@wit (witness or witnesses) contains a space-delimited list of one or more sigla indicating the witnesses to this reading beginning or ending at this point.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of | data.pointer | separated by whitespace

Note These elements may appear anywhere within the elements <lem> and <rdg>, and also within any of their constituent elements.

att.readFrom groups specification elements which derive components from some external source.

Module tei

Members classRef elementRef macroRef moduleRef schemaSpec

Attributes Attributes

@source specifies the source from which declarations and definitions for the components of the object being defined may be obtained.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.pointer |

Note The context indicated must provide a set of TEI-conformant specifications in a form directly usable by an ODD processor. By default, this will be the location of the current release of the TEI Guidelines. The source may be specified in the form of a private URI, for which the form recommended is `tei:x.y.z`, where `x.y.z` indicates the version number, e.g. `tei:1.5.1` for 1.5.1

release of TEI P5 or (as a special case) `tei:current` for whatever
is the latest release.

---

att.repeatable supplies attributes for the elements which define component parts of a
content model.

Module tagdocs

Members alternate classRef elementRef sequence

Attributes Attributes

@context supplies an XPath identifying a context within which this component
of a content model must be found

Status Optional

Datatype text

@minOccurs (minimum number of occurences) indicates the smallest number of
times this component may occur.

Status Optional

Datatype data.count

Default 1

@maxOccurs (maximum number of occurences) indicates the largest number of
times this component may occur.

Status Optional

Datatype data.count | "unbounded"

Default 1

---

att.resourced provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media
file) may be located.

Module tei

Members graphic media

Attributes Attributes

@url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media
concerned may be obtained.

Status Required

Datatype data.pointer

---

att.scoping provides attributes for selecting particular elements within a document by
means of XPath.

Module tei

Members certainty precision respons

Attributes Attributes

@target points at one or several elements or sets of elements by means of one or
more data pointers, using the URI syntax.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of data.pointer separated by whitespace

```
Elizabeth went
to <persName xml:id="ESSEX">Essex</persName>
```

```
<certainty degree="0.6"
 locus="name"
 target="#ESSEX"/>
```
Note If more than one identifier is given, the implication is
that all elements (or nodesets) are intended. The *match*
attribute may also be used as a means of identifying groups
of elements.

@match supplies an arbitrary XPath expression using the syntax defined in
XSLT2 which identifies a set of nodes, selected within the context identified
by the *target* attribute if this is supplied, or within the context of the
element bearing this attribute if it is not.

Status Optional

Datatype text

```
<gap reason="cancelled">
 <certainty cert="low"
  locus="value"
  match="@reason"/>
</gap>
```
Note The expression of certainty applies to the nodeset
identified by the value of the *target* attribute, possibly
modified additionally by the value of the *match* attribute.
If neither attribute is present, the expression of certainty
applies to the context of the <certainty> element itself,
i.e. its parent element.Note that the value of the *target*
attribute may include an XPointer expression including an
XPath expression (see 16.2.4. TEI XPointer Schemes).

---

att.segLike provides attributes for elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3.
Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module tei

Members c cl m pc phr s seg w

Attributes Attributes att.metrical (*@met*, *@real*, *@rhyme*) att.datcat (*@datcat*,
@valueDatcat) att.fragmentable (*@part*)

@function characterizes the function of the segment.

Status Optional

Datatype data.enumerated

Note Attribute values will often vary depending on the type of element
to which they are attached. For example, a <cl>, may take values
such as coordinate, subject, adverbial etc. For a <phr>, such values
as subject, predicate etc. may be more appropriate. Such
constraints will typically be implemented by a project-defined
customization.

---

att.sortable provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but
whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1.
Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]

Module tei

Members bibl biblFull biblStruct correspAction entry entryFree event idno item list
listApp listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation
listWit msDesc nym org person personGrp place relation superEntry term witness

Attributes Attributes

@sortKey supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which
contains it.

Status Optional

Datatype | data.word |

```
David's other principal backer, Josiah
ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES">
 <term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen">Josiah ha-Kohen b.
Azarya</term>
</index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was
David's own first
cousin.
```

Note The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping
of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters
which, when sorted with the other values, will produced the
desired order; specifics of sort key construction are
application-dependentDictionary order often differs from the
collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in
English-language dictionaries, an entry for *4-H* will often
appear alphabetized under 'fourh', and *McCoy* may be
alphabetized under'maccoy', while *A1*, *A4*, and *A5* may all
appear in numeric order 'alphabetized' between 'a-' and
'AA'. The sort key is required if the orthography of the
dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.

att.source provides attributes for pointing to the source of a bibliographic reference.
[3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]

Module tei

Members att.editLike[att.transcriptional[add addSpan del delSpan mod redo restore
retrace subst substJoin undo] affiliation age am birth climate corr date death
education event ex expan faith floruit gap geogFeat geogName langKnowledge
langKnown listener location name nationality occupation offset org orgName
origDate origPlace origin persName person place placeName population reader reg
relation residence sex socecStatus state supplied surplus terrain textread time trait
unclear] att.interpLike[interp interpGrp span spanGrp] att.textCritical[lem rdg
rdgGrp] abbr abstract egXML handShift listener note orig provenance q quote
reader respons rs seg sic space textread witDetail writing

Attributes Attributes

@source provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation
or citation is drawn.

Status Optional

Datatype 1– occurrences of | data.pointer | separated by whitespace

Example

```
<p>
<!-- ... -->
As Willard McCarty (<bibl xml:id="mcc_2012">2012, p.2</bibl>)
tells us, <quote source="#mcc_2012">'Collaboration' is a
   problematic and should be a contested term.</quote>
<!-- ... -->
</p>
```

Example

```
<p>
<!-- ... -->
 <quote source="#chicago_15_ed">Grammatical theories
   are in flux, and the more we learn, the less we
   seem to know.</quote>
<!-- ... -->
</p>
<!-- ... -->
<bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed">
 <title level="m">The Chicago Manual of Style</title>,
<edition>15th edition</edition>.
<pubPlace>Chicago</pubPlace>:
<publisher>University of Chicago Press</publisher>
(<date>2003</date>),
<biblScope unit="page">p.147</biblScope>.

</bibl>
```

att.spanning provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

Module tei

Members addSpan cb damageSpan delSpan gb index lb metamark milestone mod pb redo retrace undo

Attributes Attributes

@spanTo indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Schematron The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element <sch:rule context="tei:*[@spanTo]"> <sch:assert test="id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following::* [@xml:id=substring(current()/@spanTo,2)]">The element indicated by @spanTo (<sch:value-of select="@spanTo"/>) must follow the current element <sch:name/></sch:assert></sch:rule>

Note The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the *spanTo* attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.

att.styleDef groups elements which specify the name of a formal definition language used to provide formatting or rendition information.

Module tei

Members rendition styleDefDecl

Attributes Attributes

@scheme identifies the language used to describe the rendition.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **css** Cascading Stylesheet Language

xslfo Extensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Objects

free Informal free text description

other A user-defined rendition description language

Note If no value for the @scheme attribute is provided, then the default assumption should be that CSS is in use.

@schemeVersion supplies a version number for the style language provided in *scheme.*

Status Optional

Datatype ` data.versionNumber `

Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@schemeVersion]"> <sch:assert test="@scheme and not(@scheme = 'free')"> @schemeVersion can only be used if @scheme is specified. </ sch:assert></sch:rule>

Note If *schemeVersion* is used, then *scheme* should also appear, with a value other than free.

---

att.tableDecoration provides attributes used to decorate rows or cells of a table. [14. Tables, Formulæ, Graphics and Notated Music]

Module tei

Members cell row

Attributes Attributes

@role indicates the kind of information held in this cell or in each cell of this row.

Status Optional

Datatype ` data.enumerated `

Suggested values include: **label** labelling or descriptive information only.

data data values.[Default]

Note When this attribute is specified on a row, its value is the default for all cells in this row. When specified on a cell, its value overrides any default specified by the *role* attribute of the parent <row> element.

@rows indicates the number of rows occupied by this cell or row.

Status Optional

Datatype ` data.count `

Default 1

Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell spans several rows. Where several cells span multiple rows, it may be more convenient to use nested tables.

@cols (columns) indicates the number of columns occupied by this cell or row.

Status Optional

Datatype ` data.count `

Default 1

Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell or row spans several columns. Where an initial cell spans an entire row, it may be better treated as a heading.

att.textCritical defines a set of attributes common to all elements representing variant readings in text critical work. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Members lem rdg rdgGrp

Attributes Attributes att.source (*@source*)

@type classifies the reading according to some useful typology.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **substantive** the reading offers a substantive variant.

orthographic the reading differs only orthographically, not in substance, from other readings.

@cause classifies the cause for the variant reading, according to any appropriate typology of possible origins.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Sample values include: **homeoteleuton**

homeoarchy

paleographicConfusion

haplography

dittography

falseEmendation

@varSeq (variant sequence) provides a number indicating the position of this reading in a sequence, when there is reason to presume a sequence to the variants.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.count`

Note Different variant sequences could be coded with distinct number trails: 1-2-3 for one sequence, 5-6-7 for another. More complex variant sequences, with (for example) multiple branchings from single readings, may be expressed through the <join> element.

@hand indicates the hand responsible for a particular reading in the witness.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.pointer`

Note This attribute is only available within an apparatus gathering variant readings in the transcription of an individual witness. It may not occur in an apparatus gathering readings from different witnesses.

Note This element class defines attributes inherited by <rdg>, <lem>, and <rdgGrp>.

att.timed provides attributes common to those elements which have a duration in time, expressed either absolutely or by reference to an alignment map. [8.3.5. Temporal Information]

Module tei

Members binaryObject incident kinesic media pause u vocal writing

Attributes Attributes att.duration (att.duration.w3c (*@dur*)) (att.duration.iso (*@dur-iso*))

@start indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`
>
> *Note* If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.

@end indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`
>
> *Note* If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.

---

att.transcriptional provides attributes specific to elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention in a text when transcribing manuscript or similar sources. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module tei

Members add addSpan del delSpan mod redo restore retrace subst substJoin undo

Attributes Attributes att.editLike (*@evidence*, *@instant*) (att.dimensions (*@unit*, *@quantity*, *@extent*, *@precision*, *@scope*) (att.ranging (*@atLeast*, *@atMost*, *@min*, *@max*, *@confidence*))) (att.source (*@source*))

@hand indicates the hand of the agent which made the intervention.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.pointer`

@status indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.

> *Status* Optional
>
> *Datatype* `data.enumerated`
>
> *Sample values include:* **duplicate** all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact.
>
> > **duplicate-partial** part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original
> >
> > **excessStart** some text at the beginning of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.
> >
> > **excessEnd** some text at the end of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.
> >
> > **shortStart** some text at the beginning of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.
> >
> > **shortEnd** some text at the end of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.
> >
> > **partial** some text in the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.

unremarkable the deletion is not faulty.[Default]

Note Status information on each deletion is needed rather rarely except in critical editions from authorial manuscripts; status information on additions is even less common.Marking a deletion or addition as faulty is inescapably an interpretive act; the usual test applied in practice is the linguistic acceptability of the text with and without the letters or words in question.

@cause documents the presumed cause for the intervention.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.enumerated`

Legal values are: **fix** repeated for the purpose of fixation

unclear repeated to clarify a previously illegible or badly written text or mark

@seq (sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred.

Status Optional

Datatype `data.count`

---

att.translatable provides attributes used to indicate the status of a translatable portion of an ODD document.

Module tei

Members desc exemplum gloss remarks valDesc

Attributes Attributes

@versionDate specifies the date on which the source text was extracted and sent to the translator

Status Optional

Datatype `data.temporal.w3c`

Note The *versionDate* attribute can be used to determine whether a translation might need to be revisited, by comparing the modification date on the containing file with the *versionDate* value on the translation. If the file has changed, changelogs can be checked to see whether the source text has been modified since the translation was made.

---

att.typed provides attributes which can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.5.1. Referring Strings 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions 4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.4.4.2. RELAX NG Content Models 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]

Module tei

Members att.pointing.group[altGrp joinGrp linkGrp] ab accMat add addName addSpan alt altIdent altIdentifier am anchor application bibl biblStruct binaryObject bloc c

camera cb change charProp cit cl climate collection colloc constraintSpec corr correspDesc country custEvent damage damageSpan date decoNote del delSpan desc dim district div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 eLeaf eTree event exemplum explicit figure filiation finalRubric floatingText forename forest g gb genName geogFeat geogName gloss gramGrp group head ident incident incipit join kinesic label lb lg line link listApp listBibl listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation listener location m mapping measureGrp media milestone mod moduleSpec msDesc msName name nameLink notatedMusic note nym offset org orgName origDate origPlace pause pb pc persName phr place placeName population provenance ptr quote re reader ref reg region relatedItem relation restore rhyme roleName rs rubric s seal seg settlement spGrp space stamp state surface surfaceGrp surname term terrain text textread time trailer trait vocal w writing zone

Attributes Attributes

@type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.enumerated`

```
<div type="verse">
 <head>Night in Tarras</head>
 <lg type="stanza">
  <l>At evening tramping on the hot white road</l>
  <l>…</l>
 </lg>
 <lg type="stanza">
  <l>A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky</l>
  <l>…</l>
 </lg>
</div>
```

    Note The *type* attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of att.typed, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.

@subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed

    Status Optional

    Datatype `data.enumerated`

    Note The *subtype* attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its *type* attribute.

Schematron <sch:rule context="*[@subtype]"> <sch:assert test="@type">The <sch:name/> element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type</sch:assert></sch:rule>

Note When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <valList> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .

---

att.witnessed supplies the attribute used to identify the witnesses supporting a particular reading in a critical apparatus. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

Module textcrit

Members lem rdg

Attributes Attributes

> @wit (witness or witnesses) contains a space-delimited list of one or more pointers indicating the witnesses which attest to a given reading.
>
> > *Status* Optional
> >
> > *Datatype* 1– occurrences of `data.pointer` separated by whitespace
> >
> > *Note* If the apparatus contains readings only for a single witness, this attribute may be consistently omitted.This attribute may occur both within an apparatus gathering variant readings in the transcription of an individual witness and within an apparatus gathering readings from different witnesses.
> > Additional descriptions or alternative versions of the sigla referenced may be supplied as the content of a child <wit> element.

4 Macros

data.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- certainty/@cert
- precision/@precision
- purpose/@degree

Declaration `data.certainty = "high" | "medium" | "low" | "unknown"`

Note Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter. For more precise indication, `data.probability` may be used instead or in addition.

data.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- age/@value
- datatype/@minOccurs
- graph/@order
- graph/@size
- handDesc/@hands
- iNode/@outDegree
- layout/@columns
- layout/@ruledLines
- layout/@writtenLines
- node/@inDegree
- node/@outDegree

- node/@degree
- refState/@length
- root/@outDegree
- sense/@level
- table/@rows
- table/@cols
- tagUsage/@occurs
- tagUsage/@withId
- tree/@arity
- tree/@order
- zone/@rotate

Declaration ```data.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger```

Note Only positive integer values (including zero) are permitted

data.duration.iso defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats

Module tei

Used by

Declaration

```
data.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\-]+" }
```

Example

<time dur-iso="PT0,75H">three-quarters of an hour**</time>**

Example

<date dur-iso="P1,5D">a day and a half**</date>**

Example

<date dur-iso="P14D">a fortnight**</date>**

Example

<time dur-iso="PT0.02S">20 ms**</time>**

Note A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either **.** or **,** as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is *0*, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.For complete details, see ISO 8601 *Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times.*

data.duration.w3c defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.

Module tei

Used by

Declaration `data.duration.w3c = xsd:duration`

Example

\<time dur="PT45M">forty-five minutes**\</time>**

Example

\<date dur="P1DT12H">a day and a half**\</date>**

Example

\<date dur="P7D">a week**\</date>**

Example

\<time dur="PT0.02S">20 ms**\</time>**

Note A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is *0*, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.For complete details, see the W3C specification.

---

data.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- abbr/@type
- alt/@mode
- altGrp/@mode
- app/@type
- att/@scheme
- attDef/@usage
- attList/@org
- availability/@status
- castItem/@type
- certainty/@locus
- channel/@mode
- classSpec/@type
- classSpec/@generate
- classes/@mode
- constitution/@type
- constraintSpec/@scheme
- correction/@status
- correction/@method
- correspAction/@type

- derivation/@type
- dimensions/@type
- distinct/@type
- divGen/@type
- domain/@type
- egXML/@valid
- factuality/@type
- form/@type
- formula/@notation
- fs/@type
- fsDecl/@type
- fsdLink/@type
- fw/@type
- gap/@agent
- geoDecl/@datum
- gi/@scheme
- gram/@type
- graph/@type
- hyphenation/@eol
- iType/@type
- idno/@type
- interaction/@type
- interaction/@active
- interaction/@passive
- join/@scope
- lbl/@type
- list/@type
- listForest/@type
- macroSpec/@type
- measure/@type
- memberOf/@mode
- metDecl/@type
- move/@type
- move/@where
- node/@type
- normalization/@method
- num/@type
- oRef/@type
- oVar/@type
- objectDesc/@form

- orth/@type
- orth/@extent
- pVar/@notation
- pc/@force
- pc/@unit
- person/@role
- person/@age
- personGrp/@role
- personGrp/@age
- preparedness/@type
- pron/@extent
- pron/@notation
- punctuation/@marks
- punctuation/@placement
- purpose/@type
- q/@type
- quotation/@marks
- recording/@type
- relation/@name
- rendition/@scope
- respons/@locus
- shift/@feature
- shift/@new
- sound/@type
- space/@dim
- stage/@type
- supportDesc/@material
- surface/@attachment
- tag/@type
- tag/@scheme
- tech/@type
- teiHeader/@type
- timeline/@unit
- title/@type
- title/@level
- titlePage/@type
- titlePart/@type
- tree/@ord
- u/@trans
- unclear/@agent

- usg/@type

- vColl/@org

- vMerge/@org

- valList/@type

- variantEncoding/@method

- variantEncoding/@location

- when/@unit

- witDetail/@type

- xr/@type

Declaration `data.enumerated = data.word`

Note Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word matching the pattern defined for this datatype: for example it cannot include whitespace but may begin with digits. Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <valList> element.

---

data.interval defines attribute values used to express an interval value.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- timeline/@interval

- when/@interval

Declaration

```
data.interval =
    xsd:float { minExclusive = "0" } | "regular" | "irregular" | "unknown"
```

Note Any value greater than zero or any one of the values regular, irregular, unknown.

---

data.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]

Module tei

Used by Element:

- langKnowledge/@tags

- langKnown/@tag

- language/@ident

- schemaSpec/@targetLang

- schemaSpec/@docLang

- textLang/@mainLang

- textLang/@otherLangs

Declaration `data.language = xsd:language | ""`

Note The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 4646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice.A 'language tag', per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or *subtags* separated by the hyphen character (-, U +002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.

> **language** The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at `http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry`. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.

> **script** The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at `http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html`. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.

> **region** Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case. The list of codes can be found at `http://www.iso.org/iso/home/standards/country_codes/ iso-3166-1_decoding_table.htm`. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at `http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm`.

> **variant** An IANA-registered variation. These codes 'are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags'.

> **extension** An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.

> **private use** An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter x (i.e., starts with `x-`) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <language> element must be present in the TEI header.

There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been 'grandfathered' from previous specifications.

Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with `x-`, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <language> element in the TEI header.

Examples include

sn Shona

zh-TW Taiwanese

zh-Hant-HK Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong

en-SL English as spoken in Sierra Leone

pl Polish

es-MX Spanish as spoken in Mexico

es-419 Spanish as spoken in Latin America

The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.

---

data.name defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.

Module tei

Used by att giElement:

- application/@ident
- equiv/@name
- f/@name
- fDecl/@name
- fsDecl/@baseTypes
- index/@indexName
- join/@result
- joinGrp/@result
- memberOf/@key
- prefixDef/@ident
- schemaSpec/@start
- specDesc/@key
- specDesc/@atts
- tagUsage/@gi

Declaration `data.name = xsd:Name`

Note Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see `http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name`): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

---

data.namespace defines the range of attribute values used to indicate XML namespaces as defined by the W3C Namespaces in XML Technical Recommendation.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- attDef/@ns
- namespace/@name

Declaration `data.namespace = xsd:anyURI`

Note The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 *Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax*

---

data.numeric defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- memberOf/@max
- memberOf/@min
- num/@value
- numeric/@value
- numeric/@max
- precision/@stdDeviation

Declaration

```
data.numeric =
    xsd:double | token { pattern = "(\-?[\d]+/\-?[\d]+)" } | xsd:decimal
```

Note Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio.To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, 'E notation', a variant of 'exponential notation', may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.

A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.

---

data.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.

Module tei

Used by

Declaration

```
data.outputMeasurement =
    token
    {
        pattern = "[\-+]?\d+(\.\d+)?(%|cm|mm|in|pt|pc|px|em|ex|gd|rem|vw|vh|vm)"
    }
```

Example

```
<figure>
 <head>The TEI Logo</head>
 <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters
<mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in
    between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a
white
```

```
   background.</figDesc>
 <graphic height="600px"
  url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg" width="600px"/>
</figure>
```

Note These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

---

data.pattern (regular expression pattern) defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- metDecl/@pattern

Declaration data.pattern = token

Note A regular expression, often called a *pattern*, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings *Handel*, *Händel*, and *Haendel* can be described by the pattern H(ä|ae?)ndel (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern H(ä|ae?)ndel *matches* each of the three strings)Wikipedia

---

data.point defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.

Module tei

Used by

Declaration

data.point = token { pattern = "(\-?[0-9]+\.?[0-9]*,\-?[0-9]+\.?[0-9]*)" }

Example

```
<facsimile>
 <surface lrx="400" lry="280" ulx="0" uly="0">
  <zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234">
   <graphic url="handwriting.png "/>
  </zone>
 </surface>
</facsimile>
```

Note A point is defined by two numeric values, which may be expressed in any notation permitted.

---

data.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- alt/@target

- app/@from
- app/@to
- arc/@from
- arc/@to
- catRef/@scheme
- certainty/@given
- change/@target
- classCode/@scheme
- eLeaf/@value
- eTree/@value
- equiv/@uri
- equiv/@filter
- event/@where
- f/@fVal
- fs/@feats
- fsdLink/@target
- g/@ref
- gap/@hand
- handShift/@new
- iNode/@value
- iNode/@children
- iNode/@parent
- iNode/@follow
- keywords/@scheme
- leaf/@value
- leaf/@parent
- leaf/@follow
- locus/@scheme
- locusGrp/@scheme
- metamark/@target
- moduleRef/@url
- move/@perf
- msContents/@class
- msItem/@class
- msItemStruct/@class
- node/@value
- node/@adjTo
- node/@adjFrom
- node/@adj
- normalization/@source

- note/@targetEnd
- nym/@parts
- occupation/@scheme
- occupation/@code
- redo/@target
- relatedItem/@target
- relation/@active
- relation/@mutual
- relation/@passive
- root/@value
- root/@children
- socecStatus/@scheme
- socecStatus/@code
- space/@resp
- span/@from
- span/@to
- specGrpRef/@target
- tagUsage/@render
- tech/@perf
- timeline/@origin
- triangle/@value
- unclear/@hand
- undo/@target
- w/@lemmaRef
- when/@since
- witDetail/@wit

Declaration `data.pointer = xsd:anyURI`

Note The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 *Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax*. Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 *Internationalized Resource Identifiers* (IRIs) mapping to URIs. For example, `https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%` is encoded as `https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25` while `http:///موقع.وزارة-الاتصالات.مصر` is encoded as `http://xn--4gbrim.xn----rmckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/`

---

data.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- alt/@weights
- certainty/@degree
- precision/@degree

Declaration

```
data.probability = xsd:double { minInclusive = "0" maxInclusive = "1" }
```

Note Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing *certainly false* and 1 representing *certainly true.*

data.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.

Module tei

Used by

Declaration `data.replacement = text`

data.sex defines the range of attribute values used to identify human or animal sex.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- person/@sex
- personGrp/@sex
- sex/@value

Declaration `data.sex = data.word`

Note Values for attributes using this datatype may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property `http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats` (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 *Representation of Human Sexes* `http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip` (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's *Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People* `http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection`.

data.temporal.iso defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times.*

Module tei

Used by

Declaration

```
data.temporal.iso =
   xsd:date
 | xsd:gYear
 | xsd:gMonth
 | xsd:gDay
 | xsd:gYearMonth
 | xsd:gMonthDay
```

```
 | xsd:time
 | xsd:dateTime
 | token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\-]+" }
```

Note If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.For all representations for which ISO 8601 describes both a *basic* and an *extended* format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format.
While ISO 8601 permits the use of both `00:00` and `24:00` to represent midnight, these Guidelines strongly recommend against the use of `24:00`.

---

data.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- docDate/@when
- when/@absolute

Declaration

```
data.temporal.w3c =
   xsd:date
 | xsd:gYear
 | xsd:gMonth
 | xsd:gDay
 | xsd:gYearMonth
 | xsd:gMonthDay
 | xsd:time
 | xsd:dateTime
```

Note If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.

---

data.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- attRef/@name
- distinct/@time
- distinct/@space
- distinct/@social
- emotion/@ref
- emotion/@type
- experienceType/@ref
- listener/@ref
- listener/@ref

- listener/@ref
- origLanguage/@ref
- readerStatus/@ref
- readingExp/@ref
- readingExpRef/@ref
- refState/@delim
- textread/@ref
- textread/@ref
- textread/@ref
- textread/@ref
- valItem/@ident
- w/@lemma

Declaration `data.text = string`

Note Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'token' in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

---

data.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- binary/@value
- content/@autoPrefix
- fDecl/@optional
- listChange/@ordered
- metSym/@terminal
- note/@anchored
- numeric/@trunc
- pc/@pre
- sequence/@preserveOrder
- surface/@flipping
- tagsDecl/@partial

Declaration `data.truthValue = xsd:boolean`

Note The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false.This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: data.xTruthValue.

---

data.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- TEI/@version
- teiCorpus/@version
- unicodeName/@version

Declaration

```
data.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.[\d]+){0,2}" }
```

Note The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (`http://unicode.org/versions/`). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

data.versionNumber defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- application/@version

Declaration

```
data.versionNumber =
    token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*){0,3}" }
```

data.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.

Module tei

Used by data.enumerated data.sexElement:

- app/@loc
- attRef/@class
- binaryObject/@encoding
- code/@lang
- gap/@reason
- langKnown/@level
- locus/@from
- locus/@to
- m/@baseForm
- media/@mimeType
- metSym/@value
- metamark/@function
- org/@role
- personGrp/@size
- rhyme/@label
- supplied/@reason
- surplus/@reason
- symbol/@value

- unclear/@reason
- vLabel/@name

Declaration

```
data.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L}|\p{N}|\p{P}|\p{S})+" }
```

Note Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

---

data.xTruthValue (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- binding/@contemporary
- iNode/@ord
- kinesic/@iterated
- root/@ord
- said/@aloud
- said/@direct
- seal/@contemporary
- sound/@discrete
- vocal/@iterated
- writing/@gradual

Declaration

```
data.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean | "unknown" | "inapplicable"
```

Note In cases where where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype data.TruthValue.

---

data.xmlName defines attribute values which contain an XML name.

Module tei

Used by Element:

- classRef/@key
- classRef/@include
- classRef/@except
- elementRef/@key
- macroRef/@key
- moduleRef/@prefix
- moduleRef/@include
- moduleRef/@except
- moduleRef/@key

Declaration $\boxed{\texttt{data.xmlName = xsd:NCName}}$

Note The rules defining an XML name form a part of the XML Specification.

---

macro.anyXML defines a content model within which any XML elements are permitted

Module tagdocs

Used by constraint content egXML macro.anyXML macro.schemaPattern

Declaration

```
macro.anyXML =
   element * - (tei:* | teix:egXML)
   {
      attribute * { text }*,
      ( text | macro.anyXML )*
   }
```

---

macro.limitedContent (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by desc fDescr figDesc fsDescr meeting rendition tagUsage witness

Declaration

```
macro.limitedContent = ( text | model.limitedPhrase | model.inter )*
```

---

macro.paraContent (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by ab add camera caption case colloc corr damage def del docEdition emph gen gram hi hyph iType imprimatur l lang lbl mod mood number orig orth p per pos pron readingExpRef ref reg restore retrace rhyme salute seg sic signed sound stress subc supplied surplus syll tech title titlePart tns unclear usg writing

Declaration

```
macro.paraContent =
   ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.inter | model.global | lg | l )*
```

---

macro.phraseSeq (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]

Module tei

Used by abbr actor addName addrLine affiliation author biblScope birth bloc catchwords citedRange cl colophon country death distinct distributor district docAuthor docDate edition editor education eg email expan explicit extent faith finalRubric floruit foreign forename fw genName geoDecl geogFeat geogName gloss headItem headLabel heraldry incipit label material measure mentioned name nameLink nationality num objectType occupation offset orgName origPlace persName phr

placeName pubPlace publisher region residence role roleDesc roleName rs rubric
secFol settlement sex soCalled socecStatus speaker stamp street surname term
textLang watermark wit witDetail

Declaration

```
macro.phraseSeq = ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global )*
```

macro.phraseSeq.limited (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]

Module tei

Used by activity age authority channel classCode constitution derivation domain factuality
funder interaction langKnown language locale metSym preparedness principal
purpose resp span sponsor valDesc

Declaration

```
macro.phraseSeq.limited = ( text | model.limitedPhrase | model.global )*
```

macro.schemaPattern provides a pattern to match elements from the chosen schema language

Module tagdocs

Used by datatype

Declaration `macro.schemaPattern = macro.anyXML`

macro.specialPara ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module tei

Used by accMat acquisition additions cell change collation condition custEvent decoNote
filiation foliation handNote item layout licence metamark musicNotation note origin
provenance q quote said scriptNote signatures source stage summary support
surrogates typeNote view

Declaration

```
macro.specialPara =
   (
     text
    | model.gLike   | model.phrase    | model.inter    | model.divPart  | model.global
```

macro.xtext (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.

Module tei

Used by c collection depth dim ex height institution locus mapping memberOf msName
repository string value width

Declaration `macro.xtext = ( text | model.gLike )*`